

# 2023 Annual Report

Ford Motor Company



**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, DC 20549**

**FORM 10-K**

Annual report pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934  
**For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023**

or

Transition report pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934  
For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
**Commission file number 1-3950**

**Ford Motor Company**

*(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)*

**Delaware**

*(State of incorporation)*

**38-0549190**

*(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)*

**One American Road**

**Dearborn, Michigan**

*(Address of principal executive offices)*

**48126**

*(Zip Code)*

**313-322-3000**

*(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)*

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

<b>Title of each class</b>	<b>Trading symbols</b>	<b>Name of each exchange on which registered</b>
Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share	F	New York Stock Exchange
6.200% Notes due June 1, 2059	FPRB	New York Stock Exchange
6.000% Notes due December 1, 2059	FPRC	New York Stock Exchange
6.500% Notes due August 15, 2062	FPRD	New York Stock Exchange

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:** None.

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.  
Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act.  
Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer  Non-accelerated filer  Smaller reporting company   
Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b).

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No

As of June 30, 2023, Ford had outstanding 3,931,183,222 shares of Common Stock and 70,852,076 shares of Class B Stock. Based on the New York Stock Exchange Composite Transaction closing price of the Common Stock on that date (\$15.13 per share), the aggregate market value of such Common Stock was \$59,478,802,149. Although there is no quoted market for our Class B Stock, shares of Class B Stock may be converted at any time into an equal number of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of effecting the sale or other disposition of such shares of Common Stock. The shares of Common Stock and Class B Stock outstanding at June 30, 2023 included shares owned by persons who may be deemed to be "affiliates" of Ford. We do not believe, however, that any such person should be considered to be an affiliate. For information concerning ownership of outstanding Common Stock and Class B Stock, see the Proxy Statement for Ford's Annual Meeting of Stockholders currently scheduled to be held on May 9, 2024 (our "Proxy Statement"), which is incorporated by reference under various Items of this Report as indicated below.

As of February 2, 2024, Ford had outstanding 3,902,781,032 shares of Common Stock and 70,852,076 shares of Class B Stock. Based on the New York Stock Exchange Composite Transaction closing price of the Common Stock on that date (\$12.14 per share), the aggregate market value of such Common Stock was \$47,379,761,728.

#### DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Document	Where Incorporated
Proxy Statement*	Part III (Items 10, 11, 12, 13, and 14)

\* As stated under various Items of this Report, only certain specified portions of such document are incorporated by reference in this Report.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY**  
**ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K**  
For the Year Ended December 31, 2023

Table of Contents

	Page	
<b>Part I</b>		
Item 1	Business	1
	Overview	2
	Ford Blue, Ford Model e, and Ford Pro Segment	2
	Ford Next Segment	6
	Ford Credit Segment	7
	Corporate Other	8
	Interest on Debt	8
	Governmental Standards	8
	Human Capital Resources	14
Item 1A	Risk Factors	17
Item 1B	Unresolved Staff Comments	30
Item 1C	Cybersecurity	31
Item 2	Properties	33
Item 3	Legal Proceedings	34
Item 4	Mine Safety Disclosures	36
Item 4A	Information about our Executive Officers	37
<b>Part II</b>		
Item 5	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	38
Item 6	[Reserved]	39
Item 7	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	40
	Key Trends and Economic Factors Affecting Ford and the Automotive Industry	40
	Results of Operations - 2023	43
	Ford Blue Segment	45
	Ford Model e Segment	46
	Ford Pro Segment	46
	Ford Next Segment	48
	Ford Credit Segment	49
	Corporate Other	52
	Interest on Debt	52
	Taxes	52
	Results of Operations - 2022	53
	Ford Blue Segment	55
	Ford Model e Segment	56
	Ford Pro Segment	56
	Ford Next Segment	57
	Ford Credit Segment	57
	Corporate Other	58
	Interest on Debt	58
	Taxes	58
	Liquidity and Capital Resources	59
	Credit Ratings	71
	Outlook	72
	Cautionary Note on Forward-Looking Statements	73
	Non-GAAP Financial Measures That Supplement GAAP Measures	75

**Table of Contents**  
**(continued)**

	Non-GAAP Financial Measure Reconciliations	77
	2023 Supplemental Financial Information	79
	Critical Accounting Estimates	83
	Accounting Standards Issued But Not Yet Adopted	90
Item 7A	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	91
Item 8	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	94
Item 9	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	94
Item 9A	Controls and Procedures	95
Item 9B	Other Information	95
Item 9C	Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections	95
	<b>Part III</b>	
Item 10	Directors, Executive Officers of Ford, and Corporate Governance	96
Item 11	Executive Compensation	96
Item 12	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	96
Item 13	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	96
Item 14	Principal Accounting Fees and Services	96
	<b>Part IV</b>	
Item 15	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	97
Item 16	Form 10-K Summary	102
	Signatures	103
	<b>Ford Motor Company and Subsidiaries Financial Statements</b>	
	Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	105
	Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	108
	Consolidated Income Statements	109
	Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income	109
	Consolidated Balance Sheets	110
	Consolidated Statements of Equity	111
	Notes to the Financial Statements	112
	Schedule II — Valuation and Qualifying Accounts	179

## PART I.

### ITEM 1. *Business.*

Ford Motor Company was incorporated in Delaware in 1919. We acquired the business of a Michigan company, also known as Ford Motor Company, which had been incorporated in 1903 to produce and sell automobiles designed and engineered by Henry Ford. We are a global company based in Dearborn, Michigan. With about 177,000 employees worldwide, the Company is committed to helping build a better world, where every person is free to move and pursue their dreams. The Company's Ford+ plan for growth and value creation combines existing strengths, new capabilities, and always-on relationships with customers to enrich experiences for customers and deepen their loyalty. Ford develops and delivers innovative, must-have Ford trucks, sport utility vehicles, commercial vans and cars, and Lincoln luxury vehicles, along with connected services. The Company does that through three customer-centered business segments: Ford Blue, engineering iconic gas-powered and hybrid vehicles; Ford Model e, inventing breakthrough electric vehicles ("EVs") along with embedded software that defines always-on digital experiences for all customers; and Ford Pro, helping commercial customers transform and expand their businesses with vehicles and services tailored to their needs. Additionally, the Company provides financial services through Ford Motor Credit Company LLC ("Ford Credit").

In addition to the information about Ford and our subsidiaries contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023 ("2023 Form 10-K Report" or "Report"), extensive information about our Company can be found at <http://corporate.ford.com>, including information about our management team, brands, products, services, and corporate governance principles.

The corporate governance information on our website includes our Corporate Governance Principles, Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Personnel, Code of Ethics for the Board of Directors, Code of Corporate Conduct for all employees, and the Charters for each of the Committees of our Board of Directors. In addition, any amendments to our Code of Ethics or waivers granted to our directors and executive officers will be posted on our corporate website. All of these documents may be accessed by going to our corporate website, or may be obtained free of charge by writing to our Shareholder Relations Department, Ford Motor Company, One American Road, P.O. Box 1899, Dearborn, Michigan 48126-1899.

Our recent periodic reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, are available free of charge at <http://shareholder.ford.com>. This includes recent Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, and Current Reports on Form 8-K, as well as any amendments to those reports, and our Section 16 filings. We post each of these documents on our website as soon as reasonably practicable after it is electronically filed with the SEC. Our reports filed with the SEC also may be found on the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

Our Integrated Sustainability and Financial Report, which details our performance and progress toward our sustainability and corporate responsibility goals, is available at <http://sustainability.ford.com>.

The foregoing information regarding our website and its content is for convenience only and not deemed to be incorporated by reference into this Report nor filed with the SEC.

## *Item 1. Business (Continued)*

### **OVERVIEW**

On January 1, 2023, we implemented a new operating model and reporting structure. As a result of this change, we analyze the results of our business through the following segments: Ford Blue, Ford Model e, and Ford Pro (combined, replacing the previous Automotive segment); Ford Next (previously the Mobility segment); and Ford Credit. Company adjusted earnings before interest and taxes (“EBIT”) includes the financial results of these five reportable segments and Corporate Other, and net income comprises the financial results of the five reportable segments and Corporate Other, as well as Interest on Debt, Special Items, and Taxes.

Below is a description of our reportable segments and other activities as of December 31, 2023.

### **FORD BLUE SEGMENT**

Ford Blue primarily includes the sale of Ford and Lincoln internal combustion engine (“ICE”) and hybrid vehicles, service parts, accessories, and digital services for retail customers, together with the associated costs of development, manufacture, and distribution of the vehicles, parts, accessories, and services. This segment focuses on developing Ford and Lincoln ICE and hybrid vehicles. Additionally, this segment provides hardware engineering and manufacturing capabilities to Ford Model e and manufactures vehicles on behalf of Ford Pro and, in certain cases, Ford Model e. Ford Blue also includes:

- All sales for markets not presently in scope for Ford Model e or Ford Pro (as further described below)
- In markets outside of the United States and Canada, sales to commercial, government, and rental customers of ICE and hybrid vehicles not considered core to Ford Pro
- Sales of electric vehicles (“EVs”) by our unconsolidated affiliates in China
- All sales of vehicles manufactured and sold to other OEMs

### **FORD MODEL E SEGMENT**

Ford Model e primarily includes the sale of our electric vehicles, service parts, accessories, and digital services for retail customers, together with the associated costs of development, manufacture, and distribution of the vehicles, parts, accessories, and services. This segment focuses on developing EV and digital vehicle technologies, as well as software development. Additionally, Ford Model e provides software and connected vehicle technologies on behalf of the enterprise, and manufactures certain EVs, including for Ford Pro. Ford Model e operates in North America, Europe, and China. Ford Model e also includes EV and related sales not considered core to Ford Pro to commercial, government, and rental customers in Europe, China, and Mexico.

### **FORD PRO SEGMENT**

Ford Pro primarily includes the sale of Ford and Lincoln vehicles, service parts, accessories, and services for commercial, government, and rental customers. Included in this segment are sales of all core Ford Pro vehicles, such as Super Duty and the Transit range of vans in North America and Europe and all sales of Ranger in Europe. In the United States and Canada, Ford Pro also includes all vehicle sales to commercial, government, and rental customers. This segment focuses on selling ICE, hybrid, and electric vehicles, and providing digital and physical services to optimize and maintain fleets, including telematics and EV charging solutions. This segment reflects external sales of vehicles produced by Ford Blue and Ford Model e and the costs (including intersegment markup) associated with acquiring vehicles for sale and providing services. Ford Pro operates in North America and Europe.

### **General**

Our vehicle brands are Ford and Lincoln. In 2023, we sold approximately 4,413,000 vehicles at wholesale throughout the world. See “Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” (“Item 7”) for a discussion of our calculation of wholesale unit volumes.

*Item 1. Business (Continued)*

Substantially all of our vehicles, parts, and accessories are sold through distributors and dealers (collectively, "dealerships"), the substantial majority of which are independently owned. At December 31, the approximate number of dealerships worldwide distributing our vehicle brands was as follows:

Brand	2022	2023
Ford	8,596	8,639
Ford-Lincoln (combined)	607	503
Lincoln	408	385
Total	9,611	9,527

We do not depend on any single customer or a few customers to the extent that the loss of such customers would have a material adverse effect on our business.

In addition to the products we sell to our dealerships for retail sale, we also sell vehicles to our dealerships for sale to fleet customers, including commercial fleet customers, daily rental car companies, and governments. We also sell parts and accessories, primarily to our dealerships (which, in turn, sell these products to retail customers) and to authorized parts distributors (which, in turn, primarily sell these products to retailers). We also offer extended service contracts.

The worldwide automotive industry is affected significantly by general economic and political conditions over which we have little control. Vehicles are durable goods, and consumers and businesses have latitude in determining whether and when to replace an existing vehicle. The decision whether to purchase a vehicle may be affected significantly by slowing economic growth, geopolitical events, and other factors (including the cost of purchasing and operating cars, trucks, and utility vehicles, the availability and cost of financing, cost of fuel, and electric vehicle charging availability and cost). As a result, the number of cars, trucks, and utility vehicles sold may vary substantially from year to year. Further, the automotive industry is a highly competitive business that has a wide and growing variety of product and service offerings from a growing number of manufacturers.

Our wholesale unit volumes vary with the level of total industry demand and our share of that industry demand. Our wholesale unit volumes also are influenced by the level of dealer inventory, and our ability to maintain sufficient production levels to support desired dealer inventory in the event of supplier disruptions or other types of disruptions affecting our production. Our share is influenced by how our products are perceived by customers in comparison to those offered by other manufacturers based on many factors, including price, quality, styling, reliability, safety, fuel efficiency, functionality, sustainability, and reputation. Our share also is affected by the timing and frequency of new model introductions. Our ability to satisfy changing consumer and business preferences with respect to type or size of vehicle, as well as design and performance characteristics and the services our vehicles offer, affects our sales and earnings significantly.

As with other manufacturers, the profitability of our business is affected by many factors, including:

- Wholesale unit volumes
- Margin of profit on each vehicle sold - which, in turn, is affected by many factors, such as:
  - Market factors - volume and mix of vehicles and options sold, and net pricing (reflecting, among other factors, incentive programs)
  - Costs of components and raw materials necessary for production of vehicles
  - Costs for customer warranty claims and additional service actions
  - Costs for safety, emissions, and fuel economy technology and equipment
- A high proportion of relatively fixed structural costs, so that small changes in wholesale unit volumes can significantly affect overall profitability

Although supply disruptions have resulted in near-term upward pressure on new vehicle prices, our industry has historically had a very competitive pricing environment, driven in part by excess capacity. For the past several decades, manufacturers typically have offered price discounts and other marketing incentives to provide value for customers and maintain market share and production levels, and we saw some of these actions resume in 2023 with more expected in 2024 as industry production and inventories improve. The decline in value of foreign currencies can also contribute significantly to competitive pressures in many of our markets.

*Competitive Position.* The worldwide automotive industry consists of many producers, with no single dominant producer. Certain manufacturers, however, account for the major percentage of total sales within particular countries, especially their countries of origin.

*Item 1. Business (Continued)*

*Seasonality.* We manage our vehicle production schedule based on a number of factors, including retail sales (i.e., units sold by our dealerships to their customers at retail) and dealer stock levels (i.e., the number of units held in inventory by our dealerships for sale to their customers). Historically, we have experienced some seasonal fluctuation in the business, with production in many markets tending to be higher in the first half of the year to meet demand in the spring and summer (typically the strongest sales months of the year).

*Raw Materials.* We purchase a wide variety of raw materials from numerous suppliers around the world for use in the production of, and development of technologies in, our vehicles. These materials include base metals (e.g., steel and aluminum), precious metals (e.g., palladium), energy (e.g., natural gas), and plastics/resins (e.g., polypropylene). As we transition to a greater mix of electric vehicles, we expect to increase our reliance on lithium, cobalt, nickel, graphite, and manganese, among other materials, for batteries. We expect to have adequate supplies or sources of availability of raw materials necessary to meet our needs; however, there always are risks and uncertainties with respect to the supply of raw materials that could impact availability in sufficient quantities and at cost effective prices to meet our needs. See “Item 1A. Risk Factors” for a discussion of the risks associated with a shortage of components or raw materials, supplier disruptions, and inflationary pressures, the “Key Trends and Economic Factors Affecting Ford and the Automotive Industry” section of Item 7 for a discussion of supplier disruptions, as well as commodity and energy price changes, and “Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk” (“Item 7A”) for a discussion of commodity price risks.

*Intellectual Property.* We own or hold licenses to use numerous patents, trade secrets, copyrights, and trademarks on a global basis. We expect to continue building this portfolio as we actively pursue innovation in every part of our business. We also own numerous trademarks and service marks that contribute to the identity and recognition of our Company and its products and services globally. While our intellectual property rights in the aggregate are important to the operation of each of our businesses, we do not believe that our business would be materially affected by the expiration of any particular intellectual property right or termination of any particular intellectual property agreement.

*Warranty Coverage, Field Service Actions, and Customer Satisfaction Actions.* We provide warranties on vehicles we sell. Warranties are offered for specific periods of time and/or mileage and vary depending upon the type of product and the geographic location of its sale. Pursuant to these warranties, we will repair, replace, or adjust parts on a vehicle that are defective in factory-supplied materials or workmanship during the specified warranty period. In addition to the costs associated with this warranty coverage provided on our vehicles, we also incur costs as a result of field service actions (i.e., safety recalls, emission recalls, and other product campaigns) and for customer satisfaction actions.

For additional information regarding warranty and related costs, see “Critical Accounting Estimates” in Item 7 and Note 25 of the Notes to the Financial Statements.

*Item 1. Business (Continued)*

## Wholesales

Wholesales consist primarily of vehicles sold to dealerships. For the majority of such sales, we recognize revenue when we ship the vehicles to our dealerships from our manufacturing facilities. See Item 7 for additional discussion of revenue recognition practices. Wholesales in certain key markets during the past three years were as follows:

	Wholesales (a) (in thousands of units)		
	2021	2022	2023
United States	1,716	2,012	2,097
China (b)	649	495	467
Canada	233	258	260
United Kingdom	227	263	243
Germany	152	182	162
Türkiye	72	85	124
Italy (c)	93	107	122
France (c)	77	90	104
Other Markets	723	739	834
Total Company	3,942	4,231	4,413

- (a) Wholesale unit volumes include sales of medium and heavy trucks. Wholesale unit volumes also include all Ford and Lincoln badged units (whether produced by Ford or by an unconsolidated affiliate) that are sold to dealerships or others, units manufactured by Ford that are sold to other manufacturers, units distributed by Ford for other manufacturers, local brand units produced by our unconsolidated Chinese joint venture Jiangling Motors Corporation, Ltd. ("JMC") that are sold to dealerships or others, and from the second quarter of 2021, Ford badged vehicles produced in Taiwan by Lio Ho Group. Vehicles sold to daily rental car companies that are subject to a guaranteed repurchase option (i.e., rental repurchase), as well as other sales of finished vehicles for which the recognition of revenue is deferred (e.g., consignments), also are included in wholesale unit volumes. Revenue from certain vehicles in wholesale unit volumes (specifically, Ford badged vehicles produced and distributed by our unconsolidated affiliates, as well as JMC brand vehicles) are not included in our revenue.
- (b) China includes Taiwan.
- (c) Not previously presented.

## Sales, Industry Volume, and Market Share

Sales, industry volume, and market share in certain key markets during the past three years were as follows:

	Sales (a) (in millions of units)			Industry Volume (b) (in millions of units)			Market Share (c) (as a percentage)		
	2021	2022	2023	2021	2022	2023	2021	2022	2023
United States	1.9	1.9	2.0	15.4	14.2	16.1	12.4 %	13.1 %	12.4 %
China (d)	0.6	0.5	0.5	26.3	23.9	25.1	2.4	2.1	1.8
Canada	0.2	0.2	0.2	1.7	1.6	1.8	14.3	15.2	13.7
United Kingdom	0.2	0.2	0.2	2.0	1.9	2.3	11.8	12.1	10.8
Germany	0.2	0.2	0.2	3.0	3.0	3.2	5.7	5.7	5.1
Türkiye	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.8	0.8	1.3	9.7	10.5	8.9
Italy (e)	0.1	0.1	0.1	1.7	1.5	1.8	6.2	6.4	6.1
France (e)	0.1	0.1	0.1	2.1	2.0	2.3	3.4	3.9	3.9

- (a) Represents primarily sales by dealers, sales to the government, and leases to Ford management, and is based, in part, on estimated vehicle registrations; includes medium and heavy trucks.
- (b) Industry volume is an internal estimate based on publicly available data collected from various government, private, and public sources around the globe; includes medium and heavy trucks.
- (c) Market share represents reported retail sales of our brands as a percent of total industry volume in the relevant market or region.
- (d) China includes Taiwan; China market share includes Ford brand and JMC brand vehicles produced and sold by our unconsolidated affiliates.
- (e) Not previously presented.

*Item 1. Business (Continued)*

**U.S. Sales by Type**

The following table shows U.S. sales volume and U.S. wholesales (consisting primarily of vehicles sold to dealerships) segregated by electric, hybrid, and internal combustion vehicles. U.S. sales volume represents primarily sales by dealers, sales to the government, and leases to Ford management, and is based, in part, on estimated vehicle registrations and includes medium and heavy trucks.

	U.S. Sales		U.S. Wholesales	
	2022	2023	2022	2023
Electric Vehicles	61,575	72,608	71,418	99,928
Hybrid Vehicles	106,705	133,743	101,662	146,249
Internal Combustion Vehicles	1,696,184	1,789,561	1,839,265	1,850,448
Total Vehicles	1,864,464	1,995,912	2,012,345	2,096,625

**FORD NEXT SEGMENT**

The Ford Next segment (formerly the Mobility segment) primarily includes expenses and investments for emerging business initiatives aimed at creating value for Ford in vehicle-adjacent market segments.

*Item 1. Business (Continued)*

## FORD CREDIT SEGMENT

The Ford Credit segment is comprised of the Ford Credit business on a consolidated basis, which is primarily vehicle-related financing and leasing activities.

Ford Credit offers a wide variety of automotive financing products to and through automotive dealers throughout the world. The predominant share of Ford Credit's business consists of financing our vehicles and supporting our dealers. Ford Credit earns its revenue primarily from payments made under retail installment sale and finance lease (retail financing) and operating lease contracts that it originates and purchases; interest rate supplements and other support payments from us and our affiliates; and payments made under dealer financing programs.

As a result of these financing activities, Ford Credit has a large portfolio of finance receivables and operating leases which it classifies into two portfolios —“consumer” and “non-consumer.” Finance receivables and operating leases in the consumer portfolio include products offered to individuals and businesses that finance the acquisition of our vehicles from dealers for personal and commercial use. Retail financing includes retail installment sale contracts for new and used vehicles and finance leases (comprised of sales-type and direct financing leases) for new vehicles to retail and commercial customers, including leasing companies, government entities, daily rental companies, and fleet customers. Finance receivables in the non-consumer portfolio include products offered to automotive dealers. Ford Credit makes wholesale loans to dealers to finance the purchase of vehicle inventory, also known as floorplan financing, as well as loans to dealers to finance working capital and improvements to dealership facilities, finance the purchase of dealership real estate, and finance other dealer vehicle programs. Ford Credit also purchases receivables generated by us and our affiliates, primarily related to the sale of parts and accessories to dealers and certain used vehicles from daily rental fleet companies. Ford Credit also provides financing to us for vehicles that we lease to our employees.

The majority of Ford Credit's business is in the United States and Canada. Outside of the United States, Europe is Ford Credit's largest operation. Ford Credit's European operations are managed primarily through its United Kingdom-based subsidiary, FCE Bank plc (“FCE”). Within Europe, Ford Credit's largest markets are the United Kingdom and Germany.

See Item 7 and Notes 10 and 12 of the Notes to the Financial Statements for a detailed discussion of Ford Credit's receivables, credit losses, allowance for credit losses, loss-to-receivables ratios, funding sources, and funding strategies. See Item 7A for a discussion of how Ford Credit manages its financial market risks.

We routinely sponsor special retail financing and lease incentives to dealers' customers who choose to finance or lease our vehicles from Ford Credit. In order to compensate Ford Credit for the lower interest or lease payments offered to the retail customer, we pay the discounted value of the incentive directly to Ford Credit when it originates the retail finance or lease contract with the dealer's customer. These programs increase Ford Credit's financing volume and share. See Note 2 of the Notes to the Financial Statements for information about our accounting for these programs.

We have a Third Amended and Restated Relationship Agreement with Ford Credit, pursuant to which, if Ford Credit's financial statement leverage for a calendar quarter were to be higher than 12.5:1 (as reported in its most recent periodic report), Ford Credit could require us to make or cause to be made a capital contribution to it in an amount sufficient to have caused such financial statement leverage to have been 12.5:1. No capital contributions have been made pursuant to this agreement. In a separate agreement with FCE, Ford Credit has agreed to maintain FCE's net worth in excess of \$500 million. No payments have been made pursuant to that agreement.

Ford Credit files periodic reports with the SEC that contain additional information regarding Ford Credit. The reports are available through Ford Credit's website located at [www.ford.com/finance/investor-center](http://www.ford.com/finance/investor-center) and can also be found on the SEC's website located at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

The foregoing information regarding Ford Credit's website and its content is for convenience only and not deemed to be incorporated by reference into this Report nor filed with the SEC.

## *Item 1. Business (Continued)*

### **CORPORATE OTHER**

Corporate Other primarily includes corporate governance expenses, past service pension and other postretirement employee benefits (“OPEB”) income and expense, interest income (excluding Ford Credit interest income and interest earned on our extended service contract portfolio) and gains and losses from our cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities (excluding gains and losses on investments in equity securities), and foreign exchange derivatives gains and losses associated with intercompany lending. Corporate governance expenses are primarily administrative, delivering benefit on behalf of the global enterprise, that are not allocated to operating segments. These include expenses related to setting and directing global policy, providing oversight and stewardship, and promoting the Company’s interests.

### **INTEREST ON DEBT**

Interest on Debt consists of interest expense on Company debt excluding Ford Credit.

### **GOVERNMENTAL STANDARDS**

Many governmental standards and regulations relating to safety, fuel economy, air pollution emissions control, noise control, vehicle recycling, substances of concern, vehicle damage, and theft prevention are applicable to new motor vehicles, engines, and equipment. In addition, manufacturing and other automotive assembly facilities are subject to stringent standards regulating air emissions, water discharges, and the handling and disposal of hazardous substances. The most significant of the standards and regulations affecting us are discussed below:

#### **U.S. Vehicle Emissions Standards and Fuel Economy**

*Federal and California Emissions Standards.* Both the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (“EPA”) and the California Air Resources Board (“CARB”) have established motor vehicle tailpipe and evaporative emissions standards that become increasingly stringent over time. In addition to regulating emissions of certain pollutants for which EPA has adopted ambient health-based standards, EPA and CARB also regulate greenhouse gas (“GHG”) emissions from vehicles. As of December 31, 2023, seventeen states (referenced as “opt-in” states) have adopted CARB’s light-duty emissions standards, and nine opt-in states have adopted California’s heavy-duty standards. The list of opt-in states changes over time, based on the legislative and regulatory actions by each individual state. Both federal and California regulations also require motor vehicles and motor vehicle engines to be equipped with on-board diagnostic (“OBD”) systems that monitor emission-related systems and components. Light- and medium-duty vehicles and heavy-duty engines or vehicles must be certified by EPA prior to sale in the United States and by CARB prior to sale in California and the relevant opt-in states. Canada accepts EPA certification. Compliance with emissions standards, OBD requirements, and related regulations can be challenging and can drive increased product development costs, higher retail prices, warranty costs, and vehicle recalls.

For light- and medium-duty passenger cars and light trucks, EPA promulgated a rule in 2021 establishing GHG standards applicable from model years 2023 through 2026. This rule reversed a rollback of GHG standards that EPA had previously promulgated in 2020. The 2021 rule is the subject of a pending legal challenge, with a court decision expected in 2024. In 2023, EPA proposed more stringent standards regulating GHG emissions and criteria pollutants—with other updates to durability, warranty, and OBD requirements—for light- and medium-duty vehicles that would phase in from model years 2027 through 2032. These standards are expected to be finalized in the first half of 2024. The new regulations are expected to be substantially more stringent than current standards, and are intended to drive a significant increase in electric vehicle sales mix along with emissions reductions from internal combustion vehicles. The EPA rules are therefore expected to impose increased challenges and costs for light-duty vehicle manufacturers, including Ford.

In 2019, EPA revoked California’s authority to set and enforce its own vehicle GHG standards that apply through model year 2025, together with the authority of the opt-in states to implement California’s standards. During this time, Ford reached an agreement with California on a set of terms for an alternative framework in which Ford committed to meet a designated set of standards on a national basis for model years 2021 through 2026 that were more stringent than the then-rolled back federal standards in lieu of the California regulatory program. This framework enabled Ford to continue its product planning on a nationwide basis. EPA’s 2021 rule established GHG standards that are more stringent than this California framework agreement. Further, in 2022, EPA reversed the 2019 revocation of California’s authority to set and enforce its own vehicle GHG standards. That reversal is also the subject of a legal challenge, with a court decision expected in 2024.

## *Item 1. Business (Continued)*

In 2022, CARB adopted new light-duty emissions standards applicable to vehicles beginning in model year 2026 as part of its new Advanced Clean Cars II (“ACC II”) regulations. ACC II includes more stringent emissions standards and other new emissions requirements, with the stated goal of 100% electrification of new passenger cars and trucks by 2035. EPA has yet to take final action on CARB’s request for a waiver of federal preemption for the ACC II standards, which will be necessary before they can be enforced. The expected court ruling in the legal challenge to EPA’s reversal of the revocation of California’s authority could also impact EPA’s action on CARB’s request for a waiver of preemption for ACC II.

CARB has also adopted new emissions regulations applicable to model year 2024 and later heavy-duty engines, as well as extended heavy-duty warranty requirements beginning with model year 2022. EPA has granted waivers of preemption for some of CARB’s heavy-duty standards, and is expected to grant or deny waivers for the remaining standards in 2024 (agency action which could be impacted by the outcome of the litigation over the waiver for CARB’s light-duty standards). EPA itself has adopted more stringent heavy-duty criteria emissions standards, beginning with the 2027 model year, and proposed more stringent heavy-duty GHG emissions standards, also beginning with the 2027 model year, which are expected to be finalized in the first half of 2024. These rules include more stringent emissions standards, as well as new requirements affecting durability testing, warranty, and OBD. In Ford’s case, the heavy-duty emissions standards—as well as the fuel economy standards discussed below—primarily affect heavy-duty pickup trucks and vans, as well as vocational vehicles such as shuttle buses and delivery trucks. As the heavy-duty standards increase in stringency, it may become more difficult to comply while continuing to offer a full lineup of heavy-duty trucks.

The new rules promulgated by EPA and CARB are expected to impose increased challenges and costs on Ford and other manufacturers of light-, medium-, and heavy-duty vehicles and engines. Stringent federal or state agency fuel economy and GHG standards that are misaligned with market conditions could also force Ford to take various actions that could have substantial adverse effects on its sales volumes and operations. Such actions could include restricting offerings of selected engines and popular options; taking actions to increase sales of Ford’s most fuel-efficient vehicles; and ultimately curtailing the production and sale of certain internal combustion vehicles, such as high-performance cars, utility vehicles, and/or full-size light trucks in order to maintain compliance. The ongoing litigation challenging EPA and CARB standards and potential future federal reversals and rollbacks create risks for Ford’s planning and investing for compliance, or could also potentially relieve the burdens of misalignment of the standards with market conditions.

Compliance with automobile emissions standards depends in part on the widespread availability of high-quality and consistent automotive fuels that the vehicles were designed to use. Legislative, regulatory, and judicial developments related to fuel quality at both the national and state levels could affect vehicle manufacturers’ warranty costs as well as their ability to comply with vehicle emissions standards.

*California ZEV Requirements.* The California vehicle emissions program includes requirements for manufacturers to produce and deliver for sale zero-emission vehicles (“ZEVs”). California’s light-duty vehicle ZEV regulation, which uses a system based on credits that can be banked and carried forward, mandates annual increases in the production and sale of battery-electric, fuel cell, and plug-in hybrid vehicles. By model year 2025, this regulation will require approximately 22% of a manufacturer’s California light-duty vehicle sales volume be ZEVs. In ACC II, California has revised the ZEV regulation in a way that will continue to increase ZEV sales. Beginning with model year 2026, the revised ZEV rule mandates a 35% light-duty ZEV sales requirement, rising to 100% by 2035. The revised regulation also imposes significant restrictions on credit usage and new requirements for EV battery durability. EPA must either decide that these revisions fall within the scope of prior waivers of federal preemption granted for CARB’s ZEV amendments or waive preemption for these standards before the standards can be enforced. Also, California has instituted ZEV regulations governing medium- and heavy-duty vehicles, beginning with the 2024 model year. These stringent ZEV requirements covering light-, medium-, and heavy-duty vehicles could yield significant costs and compliance challenges, and include complex warranty and recall requirements. As of December 31, 2023, sixteen states have adopted California’s ZEV requirements. Additionally, in 2023, California adopted new medium- and heavy-duty fleet purchase requirements that include a 100% ZEV manufacturer sales requirement starting in 2036. Compliance with ZEV requirements depends on market conditions (including consumer preference for and the pricing of EVs) in each jurisdiction where the requirements apply (such as California and each opt-in state), technology readiness, and battery raw material availability as well as the availability of adequate infrastructure to support vehicle charging.

*Federal Fuel Economy Requirements - Light-Duty Vehicles.* Federal law requires that light-duty vehicles meet minimum corporate average fuel economy (“CAFE”) standards set by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (“NHTSA”). Manufacturers are subject to civil penalties if they fail to meet the CAFE standard in any model year, after taking into account all available credits for the preceding five model years and expected credits for the three succeeding model years. The law requires NHTSA to promulgate and enforce separate CAFE standards applicable to each manufacturer’s fleet of domestic passenger cars, imported passenger cars, and light-duty trucks.

## *Item 1. Business (Continued)*

Because the vast majority of GHGs emitted by a vehicle are the result of fuel combustion, GHG emissions correspond closely with fuel economy. Historically, NHTSA and EPA have therefore coordinated with each other on their fuel economy and GHG standards, respectively, to avoid potential inconsistencies. Beginning with the 2012 model year, EPA and NHTSA jointly promulgated harmonized GHG and fuel economy regulations under what came to be known as the “One National Program” (“ONP”) framework, and California agreed that compliance with the federal program would satisfy compliance with its own GHG requirements, thereby avoiding a patchwork of federal and state standards. In 2022, NHTSA finalized more stringent fuel economy standards for model years 2024-2026, which are substantially aligned with EPA’s GHG standards. These standards are subject to a legal challenge, with a court decision expected in 2024. In 2023, NHTSA proposed increasingly stringent fuel economy standards for passenger cars and light trucks in model years 2027-2031 and heavy-duty pickup trucks and vans in model years 2030 through 2035. NHTSA proposed these fuel economy standards separately from EPA’s proposed GHG standards for the same model years, and it is not clear whether the NHTSA and EPA standards will be aligned, or whether they will be aligned with CARB’s ACC II standards. Different standards pose additional compliance burdens, including complexity and costs.

## **Global Vehicle Emissions Standards and Fuel Economy**

*European Emissions Standards.* EU and U.K. regulations, directives, and related legislation limit the amount of regulated pollutants that may be emitted by new motor vehicles and engines sold in the European Union and the United Kingdom. Regulatory stringency has increased significantly with the application of Stage VI emission standards (first introduced in 2014) and the implementation of a laboratory test cycle for CO<sub>2</sub> and emissions and the introduction of on-road emission testing using portable emission analyzers (Real Driving Emission or “RDE”). These on-road emission tests are in addition to the laboratory-based tests (first introduced in 2017). The divergence between the regulatory limit that is tested in laboratory conditions and the allowed values measured in RDE tests will ultimately be reduced to zero as the regulatory demands increase. In addition, new requirements for tailpipe and non-tailpipe emissions will be included in the upcoming Euro 7 regulation. The costs associated with complying with all of these requirements are significant, and following the EU Commission’s indication of its intent to accelerate emissions rules in its road map publication “EU Green Deal” as well as the EU sustainable mobility action plan, these challenges will continue in European markets, including the United Kingdom. In addition, the Whole Vehicle Type Approval (“WVTA”) regulation has been updated to increase the stringency of in-market surveillance. Moreover, following the U.K.’s withdrawal from the European Union, we may be subject to diverging requirements in our European markets, which could increase vehicle complexity and duties.

There is an increasing trend of city access restrictions for internal combustion engine powered vehicles. The access rules being introduced are developed by individual cities based on their specific concerns, resulting in rapid deployment of access rules that differ greatly among cities. The speed of implementation of access rules may directly influence customer vehicle residual values and choice of next purchase. In an effort to support the Paris Accord, some countries are adopting yearly increases in CO<sub>2</sub> taxes, where such a system is in place, and publishing dates by when internal combustion powered vehicles may no longer be registered, e.g., Norway in 2025 and the Netherlands in 2030.

*Other National Emissions Control Requirements.* Many countries, in an effort to address air quality and climate change concerns, are adopting previous versions of European or United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (“UNECE”) mobile source emission regulations. Some countries have adopted more advanced regulations based on the most recent version of European or U.S. regulations. For example, the China Stage VI light-duty vehicle emission standards, based on European Stage VI emission standards for light-duty vehicles, U.S. evaporative and refueling emissions standards, and CARB OBD II requirements, incorporate two levels of stringency for tailpipe emissions. Under the level one (VI(a)) standard, the emissions limits are comparable to the EU Stage VI limits, except for carbon monoxide, which is 30% lower than the EU Stage VI limit. The more stringent level two (VI(b)) standard’s emissions limits, which are currently in place nationwide in China, are approximately 30-50% lower than the EU Stage VI limits, depending on the pollutants. Both China Stage VII light-duty vehicles and heavy-duty vehicles emission regulations are expected to be drafted between 2024 and 2025, and the Ministry of Ecology and Environment has advised that the Stage VII regulations will have more stringent limits on pollutant emissions and will establish limits for greenhouse gas (primarily CO<sub>2</sub>) tailpipe emissions. Mexico and most countries in Central America, the Caribbean, and South America are evolving to implement more stringent requirements accepting Europe and U.S. regulations, except Brazil, which has a unique local process called PROCONVE based on U.S. regulations for light-duty vehicles and European regulations for heavy-duty vehicles. Other countries across Southeast Asia, the Middle East, and Australasia expect to introduce regulations based on EU Stage VI standards in the near term. Canadian criteria emissions regulations are largely aligned with U.S. requirements and are anticipated to remain aligned with the new EPA rules that will be published in 2024 for 2027 model year and beyond.

## *Item 1. Business (Continued)*

Elsewhere, there is a mix of regulations and processes based on U.S. and EU standards. Not all countries have adopted appropriate fuel quality standards to accompany the stringent emission standards adopted. This could lead to compliance problems, particularly if OBD or in-use surveillance requirements are implemented.

*Global Developments.* Vehicle emissions regulators continue to focus on the use of “defeat devices.” Defeat devices are elements of design (typically embedded in software) that improperly cause the emission control system to function less effectively during normal on-road driving than during an official laboratory emissions test, without justification. They are prohibited by law in many jurisdictions, and we do not use defeat devices in our vehicles.

Regulators around the world continue to scrutinize automakers’ emission testing, which has led to a number of defeat device settlements by various manufacturers. EPA is carrying out additional non-standard tests as part of its vehicle certification program. CARB has also been conducting extensive non-standard emission tests, which in some cases have resulted in certification delays for diesel vehicles. In the past, several European countries have conducted non-standard emission tests and published the results, and, in some cases, this supplemental testing has triggered investigations of manufacturers for possible defeat devices. Testing is expected to continue on an ongoing basis. In addition, plaintiffs’ attorneys are pursuing consumer class action lawsuits based on alleged excessive emissions from cars and trucks, which could, in turn, prompt further investigations by regulators.

*European GHG Requirements.* The European Union regulates passenger car and light commercial vehicle CO<sub>2</sub> emissions using sliding scales with different CO<sub>2</sub> targets for each manufacturer based on the respective average vehicle weight for its fleet of vehicles first registered in a calendar year, with separate targets for passenger cars and light commercial vehicles. A penalty system applies to manufacturers failing to meet the individual CO<sub>2</sub> targets. Pooling agreements between manufacturers to utilize credits are possible under certain conditions, and we have entered into such pooling agreements in order to comply with fuel economy regulations without paying a penalty and to enable other manufacturers to benefit from our positive CO<sub>2</sub> performance. For “multi-stage vehicles” (e.g., Ford’s Transit chassis cabs), the base manufacturer (e.g., Ford) is fully responsible for the CO<sub>2</sub> performance of the final up-fitted vehicles. The initial target levels get significantly more stringent every five years (2025, 2030, and 2035, after which all new light-duty vehicles must be zero emission), requiring significant investments in propulsion technologies and extensive fleet management to enable low CO<sub>2</sub> emissions for our fleet. EU heavy-duty CO<sub>2</sub> regulations are being finalized and will also limit CO<sub>2</sub> fleet performance, with slightly different requirements. The United Kingdom and Switzerland have introduced similar rules for light-duty vehicles, and the United Kingdom has adopted ZEV mandates as well as CO<sub>2</sub> fleet limits for non-ZEV vehicles starting in 2024.

The EU Commission is investigating the introduction of Real Driving CO<sub>2</sub> and Life Cycle Assessment elements, and heavy-duty vehicles are addressed in separate regulations with analogous requirements and challenges. As discussed above, the EU Commission has announced a “Green Deal” with more stringent requirements for CO<sub>2</sub> emissions (including stricter CO<sub>2</sub> fleet regulations) and other regulated emissions and include recycling and substance restrictions. While the EU Commission targets net climate neutrality by 2050 and an ambitious 2030 interim target (a 55% CO<sub>2</sub> reduction across all industries compared to 1990), several countries, such as Germany, have adopted stricter interim targets and earlier net climate neutrality targets.

Ford also faces the risk of advance premium payments for both passenger cars and light commercial vehicles in all European markets due to, for example, unexpected market fluctuations and shorter lead times impacting average fleet performance.

The United Nations developed a technical regulation for passenger car emissions and CO<sub>2</sub>. This world light-duty test procedure (“WLTP”) is focused primarily on better aligning laboratory CO<sub>2</sub> and fuel consumption figures with customer-reported figures. The introduction of WLTP in Europe started in September 2017 and requires updates to CO<sub>2</sub> labeling, thereby impacting taxes in countries with a CO<sub>2</sub> tax scheme as well as CO<sub>2</sub> fleet regulations for passenger cars and light commercial vehicles. Costs associated with new or incremental testing for WLTP are significant.

Some European countries have implemented or are considering other initiatives for reducing CO<sub>2</sub> vehicle emissions, including fiscal measures and CO<sub>2</sub> labeling to address country specific targets associated with the Paris Accord. For example, the United Kingdom, France, Germany, Spain, Portugal, and the Netherlands, among others, have introduced taxation based on CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. The EU CO<sub>2</sub> requirements are likely to trigger further measures. In addition, delayed vehicle launches and supply shortages, as well as an insufficient charging infrastructure and lower demand for ZEV and low CO<sub>2</sub> emission vehicles as certain electric vehicle incentives are reduced or for other reasons, can trigger compliance risks in all European markets.

## *Item 1. Business (Continued)*

In addition to imposing strict emissions requirements, European regulations are increasingly including other sustainability requirements, such as reporting obligations and supply chain due diligence. While these regulations are applicable in European jurisdictions, they often apply to global corporations and require adjustments in corporate processes, policies, and strategies, which may be costly. For example, the Corporate Sustainability Reporting Directive requires companies to disclose how their business model and strategy align with limiting global warming to 1.5°C in line with the Paris Agreement. Companies that fail to comply with these requirements could face significant monetary penalties and suffer reputational harm.

In 2023, the EU adopted the Carbon Border Adjustment Mechanism (“CBAM”), which will subject certain imported materials (such as iron, steel, and aluminum) to a carbon levy linked to the carbon price payable on domestic goods under the European Trading Scheme. The CBAM could increase our costs of importing such materials and/or limit our ability to import lower cost materials from non-EU countries.

*Other National GHG and Fuel Economy Requirements.* Regional governments across the globe are considering implementing, and in some cases introducing, emissions regulations that align with CAFE standards. The Canadian federal government regulates vehicle GHG emissions under the Canadian Environmental Protection Act. In October 2014, the Canadian federal government published the final changes to the regulation for light-duty vehicles, which maintain alignment with U.S. EPA vehicle GHG standards for the 2017-2025 model years. The revised U.S. EPA standards were automatically adopted in Canada by reference for the 2022-2026 model years, and draft amendments for a few standalone administrative elements not automatically adopted by reference were published in December 2022. The heavy-duty vehicle and engine GHG emissions regulations for the 2021 model year and beyond were published in May 2018 and are in line with U.S. requirements, subject to any change in those requirements. Ford expects that the federal government in Canada will continue to align its standards with the new EPA standards for the 2027 model year and beyond. On December 20, 2023, the Canadian federal government also published light-duty ZEV sales requirements through amendments to the Passenger Automobile and Light Truck Greenhouse Gas Emission Regulations. The amendments require annual sales percentages starting with 20% for the 2026 model year to 100% by the 2035 model year. The federal government has also published its intent to develop ZEV sales requirements for heavy-duty vehicles beginning with the 2027 model year. Both Quebec and British Columbia have regulations requiring that 100% of new vehicle sales be ZEVs by 2035, but finalized amendments in 2023 that increase their interim annual targets starting in 2025 and 2026. Both provinces have also started developing heavy-duty ZEV mandates based on CARB's standards. Compliance with ZEV requirements depends heavily on market conditions that promote consumer preference for EVs, such as technology readiness, purchase incentives, and affordability, as well as the availability and reliability of adequate infrastructure to support vehicle charging. In addition to the ZEV mandates, Quebec is also developing a regulation to ban the sale of light-duty internal combustion engine vehicles as of 2035, which is intended to capture only small manufacturers not already obligated under the ZEV mandate. Other provinces have signaled their interest in light-duty ZEV sales regulations but are waiting to assess the provincial impact of the final federal ZEV regulations.

China's Corporate Average Fuel Consumption and New Energy Vehicle (“NEV”) Credit Administrative Rules contain fuel consumption requirements as well as credit mandates for NEV passenger vehicles, i.e., plug-in hybrids, electric vehicles, or fuel cell vehicles. The fuel consumption requirement uses a weight-based approach to establish targets, with year-over-year target reductions. China set a target of 4.6L/100km for the 2025 passenger vehicle industry fuel consumption fleet average and is projecting a further fuel consumption reduction to a target of 3.5L/100km in 2030, based on the WLTP. The NEV mandate requires that OEMs generate a specific amount of NEV credits each year, with NEV credits of at least 28% and 38% of the annual ICE passenger vehicle production or import volumes required in 2024 and 2025, respectively. Future percentages are currently proposed as 45%, 50%, and 54% of the annual ICE plus NEV passenger vehicles production or import volumes for 2026, 2027, and 2028, respectively.

Demand for EVs continues to grow, at fluctuating rates. As discussed below in Item 1A. Risk Factors under “*Ford may need to substantially modify its product plans and facilities to comply with safety, emissions, fuel economy, autonomous driving technology, environmental, and other regulations,*” in addition to the rates of EV growth, production disruptions, stop ships, supply chain limitations, lower-than-planned market acceptance of our vehicles, and/or other circumstances may cause us to modify product plans or, in some cases, purchase credits in order to comply with emissions standards, fuel economy standards, or ZEV requirements. In the fourth quarter of 2023, for example, we entered into an agreement to purchase about \$700 million of regulatory compliance credits for future use in the United States, the ultimate number of which is dependent on the seller’s ability to deliver the credits.

## *Item 1. Business (Continued)*

### **Vehicle Safety**

***U.S. Requirements.*** The National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966 (the “Safety Act”) regulates vehicles and vehicle equipment in two primary ways. First, the Safety Act prohibits the sale in the United States of any new vehicle or equipment that does not conform to applicable vehicle safety standards established by NHTSA. Meeting or exceeding many safety standards is costly and has continued to evolve as global compliance requirements and public domain (e.g., New Car Assessment Programs (“NCAPs”), Insurance Institute for Highway Safety (“IIHS”), and the China Insurance Auto Safety Index) ratings and assessments continue to evolve, are increasing in demands, and lack harmonization globally. As we expand our business priorities to include autonomous vehicle technologies and broader mobility products and services, our financial exposure has increased. Similarly, federal and state regulatory requirements are growing quickly as lawmakers and regulators adapt to advancements in automation, ranging from driver-assistance technologies such as automatic braking to fully autonomous vehicles. Second, the Safety Act requires that defects related to motor vehicle safety be remedied through safety recall campaigns. A manufacturer is obligated to recall vehicles if it or NHTSA determines the vehicles contain a non-compliance or a defect resulting in an unreasonable risk to safety. Should we or NHTSA determine that either a safety defect or noncompliance issue exists with respect to any of our vehicles, the cost of such recall campaigns could be substantial.

***European Requirements.*** The EU has established vehicle safety standards and regulations and is likely to adopt additional or more stringent requirements in the future, especially in the areas of access to in-vehicle data, artificial intelligence, and autonomous vehicle technologies.

The European General Safety Regulation (“GSR”) introduced UN-ECE regulations, which are required for the European Type Approval process. The GSR includes the mandatory introduction of multiple active and passive safety features, including cybersecurity requirements for new vehicle models from 2022 and for all registrations in 2024. EU regulators are focusing on active safety features, such as lane departure warning systems, electronic stability control, and automatic brake assist. Furthermore, mobile network providers in certain EU Member States have begun shutting down their 2G and 3G networks, which form the basis for e-Call system functionality in existing vehicles. The e-Call systems in existing vehicles may need to be updated as these systems are phased out. It is also possible that the EU may mandate Member States to maintain these networks to allow for the continued functionality of existing e-Call systems.

***Other National Requirements.*** Globally, governments generally have been adopting UN-ECE based regulations with minor variations to address local concerns. Any difference between North American and UN-ECE based regulations can add complexity and costs to the development of global platform vehicles, and we continue to support efforts to harmonize regulations to reduce vehicle design complexity while providing a common level of safety performance; we are seeking new opportunities in bilateral negotiations that can potentially contribute to this goal.

Safety and recall requirements in Brazil, China, India, South Korea, and Gulf Cooperation Council (“GCC”) countries may add substantial costs and complexity to our global recall practice. Brazil has set mandatory fleet safety targets and penalties are applied if these levels are not maintained, while a tax reduction may be available for over-performance. In Canada, regulatory requirements are currently aligned with U.S. regulations; however, under the Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Act, the Minister of Transport has broad powers to order manufacturers to submit a notice of defect or non-compliance when the Minister considers it to be in the interest of safety. In 2021, Canada started preliminary consultations on several new proposed regulations, including Administrative Monetary Penalties (“AMPs”) and Analysis of Technical Information for Vehicles and Equipment (“ACTIVE”) regulations. Final regulations for AMPs took effect in October 2023. Draft regulations for ACTIVE are expected to be released in 2024 and will likely contain some reporting requirements that are unique to Canada. In China, new standards regulating Intelligent and Connected Vehicles, vehicle cybersecurity, software updates, and Data Storage System for Automated Driving (“DSSAD”), which are more comprehensive than UN-ECE requirements, are expected to take effect in 2026, and in China, Malaysia, and South Korea, mandatory e-Call requirements are being drafted. E-Call became mandatory in the UAE for new vehicles starting with the 2021 model year, and, following an update to its next generation e-Call regulations, will be required in Saudi Arabia beginning with the 2027 model year.

## *Item 1. Business (Continued)*

**New Car Assessment Programs.** Organizations around the world rate and compare motor vehicles in NCAPs to provide consumers and businesses with additional information about the safety of new vehicles. NCAPs use crash tests and other evaluations that are different than what is required by applicable regulations, and use stars to rate vehicle safety, with five stars awarded for the highest rating and one for the lowest. Achieving high NCAP ratings, which may vary by country or region, can add complexity and cost to vehicles. Similarly, environmental rating systems exist in various regions, e.g., Green NCAP in Europe. In China, C-NCAP has a stringent rating structure to decrease the number of five-star ratings. In Southeast Asia, an updated NCAP test and rating protocol is similarly forecast to be effective beginning in 2026, and is expected to put greater emphasis on assessment of driver assistance technologies. These protocols impose additional requirements relating to testing, evaluation, and mandatory safety features, and compliance with them (or any subsequent updates to them) may be costly.

## **HUMAN CAPITAL RESOURCES**

### **People Strategy and Governance**

We strive to create an employee experience that enables an inclusive environment of excellence, focus, and collaboration among team members, allowing us to deliver short- and long-term business success. Ford maintains an Executive People Forum consisting of the CEO and top leadership team that meets monthly with a specific focus on people and organizational topics that will enable and accelerate delivery of our Ford+ plan. Key topic areas include Compensation & Retention; Diversity, Equity, and Inclusion (“DEI”); Organization Design; Talent Planning & Development; and Culture.

Our Board of Directors and Board committees provide important oversight on certain human capital matters, including items discussed at the Executive People Forum. The Compensation, Talent and Culture Committee maintains responsibility to review, discuss, and set strategic direction for various people-related business strategies, including: compensation and benefit programs; leadership succession planning; culture; DEI; and talent development programs. The Sustainability, Innovation and Policy Committee is responsible for discussing and advising management on maintaining and improving sustainability strategies, the implementation of which creates value consistent with the long-term preservation and enhancement of shareholder value and social wellbeing, including human rights, working conditions, and responsible sourcing. Collective recommendations to the Board and its committees are an important part of how we proactively manage our human capital and create an employee experience that allows employees and our organization to thrive.

### **Employee Health and Safety**

Nothing is more important than the health, safety and wellbeing of our employees and we consistently strive to achieve world-class levels of safety through the application of sound policies and best practices. We maintain a robust safety culture designed to reduce workplace injuries, supported by effective communication, reporting, and external benchmarking.

We verify compliance with regulatory requirements as well as our internal safety standards. To prevent recurrence of workplace injuries, regular updates are provided to Company management on key safety issues, including safety key performance indicators (“KPI”), significant incidents, and high potential near misses. Our safety team also participates in multi-industry benchmarking groups, within and outside the automotive sector, to share safety best practices and collaborate on common health and safety concerns.

### **Our Safety Record**

Any loss of life or serious injury in the workplace is unacceptable and deeply regretted. Unfortunately, there was one employee fatality incident in 2023. Robust corrective actions have been implemented to prevent recurrence and reduce risk to our employees and contractors working on site. We continue to encourage accurate and detailed reporting of safety issues to reduce risk and improve workplace safety.

## *Item 1. Business (Continued)*

### **Diversity, Equity, and Inclusion**

At Ford, we believe that creating and sustaining a culture of diversity, equity, and inclusion for all our employees is foundational to both achieving our Ford+ plan and treating employees with dignity and respect. Ford offers 10 global Employee Resource Groups (“ERGs”) that represent various dimensions of our employee population, including race, ethnicity, gender, religion, sexual orientation and gender identity, disability, and generation with chapters throughout the world. Our ERGs are instrumental in providing a voice to our globally diverse workforce as well as sharing valuable insights into the development of products, services, and experiences.

Ford empowers leaders to develop DEI action plans specific to the unique needs and culture of each function and region. From an enterprise perspective, we have taken several concrete steps to further these efforts, including embedding DEI into our corporate strategy and governance, highlighting DEI in the expected behaviors that support Ford’s operating system, and forming an enterprise DEI Council composed of leaders to drive integration across employees, suppliers, dealers, and customers. This holistic DEI strategy includes a strong focus on equity throughout the employee experience, monitoring the diversity within both internal and external talent pipelines, and DEI education.

Our diversity statistics include the following as of December 31, 2023: 27.9% of our salaried employees worldwide identify as females; 25.5% of our total salaried and hourly employees in the United States identify as female; and 36.7% of our total salaried and hourly employees in the United States identify as a minority.

### **Talent Attraction, Growth, and Capability Assessment**

Talent attraction at Ford is evolving with the transformation of our business. We are sourcing and attracting candidates from multiple industries and regions of the world. We continue to recruit talent from traditional industries, such as manufacturing and consulting, and have been successful in attracting talent from non-traditional industries, specifically the technology industry. This is important as we build our expertise in growth areas such as software, electrification, and integrated services.

From a capability perspective, we leverage best practices in assessments and talent management to strengthen our current capabilities and future pipeline while reinforcing a culture of excellence, focus, and collaboration. The performance management process is reviewed regularly to ensure we set clear expectations, measure individual performance, and reward appropriately. Our process includes a semi-annual review of each individual’s performance to objectives and demonstration of expected behaviors of excellence, focus, and collaboration.

Finally, the extent to which our People Leaders are equipped to drive our transformation plays a vital role in our strategy, and we are committed to helping our leaders strengthen their capabilities with dedicated traditional and non-traditional learning opportunities. Our leadership strategy equips our leaders with the capabilities to deliver business results and grow the talent needed to meet our organizational needs.

### **Employee Wellbeing Initiatives**

Our global, holistic approach to wellbeing encompasses the financial, social, mental/emotional, physical, and professional needs of our employees. Foundational to our wellbeing philosophy is providing a broad array of resources and solutions to educate employees, build capability, and meet individual and organizational wellbeing needs and goals. Wellbeing is an integral part of our total rewards strategy as we work to address business and employee challenges through a multi-channel approach that provides our diverse populations and global regions flexibility and choice to meet their specific needs.

We use data-driven insights gathered through surveys, focus groups, and claims data to understand employee needs and prioritize our wellbeing efforts. We provide global wellbeing programs, such as Employee Assistance Programs and mindfulness sessions, among other things. In addition, we provide employees with experiences, self-guided tools, and social connection opportunities, as well as access to the professional support and resources they need to achieve their own sense of wellbeing. We are committed to creating an environment where employees and People Leaders care for each other as we deliver Ford+.

*Item 1. Business (Continued)*

### **Employee Sentiment Strategy**

We gather feedback from our employees through a variety of channels throughout the year. Our approach is designed to capture sentiment and make it actionable for managers, leadership, and for the teams designing the tools, processes, and policies that impact the employee experience. We use a mix of annual and real-time surveys designed to understand employee sentiment in areas such as: people leader effectiveness, job satisfaction, DEI, wellbeing, overall satisfaction, strategy and execution, and Ford Operating System behaviors.

A critical element of measuring sentiment is ensuring the data gets to those who are best positioned to use it to drive improvements in the employee experience. We design dashboards and tools for managers to view the results from their teams, help them to generate meaningful insights, and convert those insights into guided actions. We share the results with senior executives to identify broader trends and themes and to inform larger strategic decisions across the Company.

### **Employment Data**

The approximate number of individuals employed by us and entities that we consolidated as of December 31 was as follows (in thousands):

	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
United States	84	87
Rest of World	84	85
Company excluding Ford Credit	168	172
Ford Credit	5	5
Total Company	<u>173</u>	<u>177</u>

Substantially all of the hourly employees in our Ford Blue, Ford Model e, and Ford Pro operations are represented by unions and covered by collective bargaining agreements. In the United States, approximately 99% of these unionized hourly employees are represented by the International Union, United Automobile, Aerospace and Agricultural Implement Workers of America ("UAW" or "United Auto Workers"). At December 31, 2023, approximately 59,000 hourly employees in the United States were represented by the UAW.

## **ITEM 1A. Risk Factors.**

We have listed below the material risk factors applicable to us grouped into the following categories: Operational Risks; Macroeconomic, Market, and Strategic Risks; Financial Risks; and Legal and Regulatory Risks.

### **Operational Risks**

***Ford is highly dependent on its suppliers to deliver components in accordance with Ford's production schedule and specifications, and a shortage of or inability to acquire key components or raw materials, such as lithium, cobalt, nickel, graphite, and manganese, can disrupt Ford's production of vehicles.*** Our products contain components that we source globally from suppliers who, in turn, source components from their suppliers. If there is a shortage of a key component in our supply chain or a supplier is unable to deliver a component to us in accordance with our specifications, because of a production issue, limited availability of materials, shipping problems, restrictions on transactions with certain countries or companies, or other reason, and the component cannot be easily sourced from a different supplier, or we are unable to obtain a component on a timely basis, the shortage may disrupt our operations or increase our costs of production.

For the production of our electric vehicles, we are dependent on the supply of batteries and the raw materials (e.g., lithium, cobalt, nickel, graphite, and manganese) used by our suppliers to produce those batteries. As we increase our production of electric vehicles, we expect our need for such materials to increase significantly. At the same time, other companies are increasing their production of electric vehicles, which will further increase the demand for such raw materials. As a result, we may be unable to acquire raw materials needed for electric vehicle production in sufficient amounts that are responsibly sourced or at reasonable prices. As described below under “*To facilitate access to the raw materials and other components necessary for the production of electric vehicles, Ford has entered into and may, in the future, enter into multi-year commitments to raw material and other suppliers that subject Ford to risks associated with lower future demand for such items as well as costs that fluctuate and are difficult to accurately forecast*” as well as in the Liquidity and Capital Resources section in Item 7 below, we have entered into and we may, in the future, enter into offtake agreements and other long-term purchase contracts that obligate us, subject to certain conditions such as quality or minimum output, to purchase a certain percentage or minimum amount of output from certain raw materials suppliers. In the event the supplier under those agreements or any of our or our suppliers’ raw material supply contracts is unable to deliver sufficient quantities of raw materials needed for our or our suppliers’ production operations, e.g., if a mine does not produce at expected levels, or the raw materials do not otherwise satisfy our requirements, and we or our suppliers are unable to find an alternative resource with sufficient quantities, at reasonable prices, responsibly sourced (e.g., in compliance with the Uyghur Forced Labor Prevention Act and similar regulations and standards), and in a timely manner, it could impact our ability to produce electric vehicles.

A shortage of, or our inability to acquire or find adequate suppliers of, key components or raw materials as a result of disruptions in the supply chain, capacity constraints, limited availability, competition for those items within the automotive industry and other sectors, or otherwise can cause a significant disruption to our production schedule and have a substantial adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations. Further, as a result of lower-than-anticipated industrywide electric vehicle adoption rates or otherwise, suppliers of such raw materials or components may become distressed.

***To facilitate access to the raw materials and other components necessary for the production of electric vehicles, Ford has entered into and may, in the future, enter into multi-year commitments to raw material and other suppliers that subject Ford to risks associated with lower future demand for such items as well as costs that fluctuate and are difficult to accurately forecast.*** We have announced plans to significantly increase our electric vehicle production volumes; however, our ability to produce higher volumes of electric vehicles is dependent upon the availability of raw materials and other components necessary for the production of batteries, e.g., lithium, cobalt, nickel, graphite, and manganese, among others. As described above under “*Ford is highly dependent on its suppliers to deliver components in accordance with Ford's production schedule and specifications, and a shortage of or inability to acquire key components or raw materials, such as lithium, cobalt, nickel, graphite, and manganese, can disrupt Ford's production of vehicles,*” to facilitate our access to such raw materials, we have entered into and we may, in the future, enter into offtake agreements and other long-term purchase contracts. Such agreements obligate us, subject to certain conditions such as quality or minimum output, to purchase a certain percentage or minimum amount of output from raw material suppliers over an agreed upon period of time pursuant to an agreed upon purchase price mechanism that is typically based upon the market price of the material at the time of delivery.

*Item 1A. Risk Factors (Continued)*

Unlike our historical arrangements with suppliers, under multi-year offtake agreements and other long-term purchase contracts, the risks associated with lower-than-expected electric vehicle production volumes or changes in battery technology that reduce the need for certain raw materials, batteries, or their components are borne by Ford rather than our suppliers. In the event we do not purchase the materials or components pursuant to the terms of these agreements, we may be obligated to reimburse the supplier for costs it incurs. We have incurred and we may continue to incur such charges. This may be the case even if the supplier finds another purchaser, as we may be responsible for the costs of finding the new purchaser as well as any lost revenue attributable to the replacement purchaser paying a lower price than required under the pricing mechanism in our agreement.

As a result of the competition for and limited availability of the raw materials needed for our electric vehicle business, the costs of such materials are difficult to accurately forecast as they may fluctuate during the term of the offtake agreements and other long-term purchase contracts based on market conditions. Accordingly, we may be subject to increases in the prices we pay for those raw materials, and our ability to recoup such costs through increased pricing to our customers may be limited. As a result, our margins, results of operations, financial condition, and reputation may be adversely impacted by commitments we make pursuant to offtake agreements and other long-term purchase contracts.

***Ford's long-term competitiveness depends on the successful execution of Ford+.*** We previously announced our plan for growth and value creation – Ford+. Ford+ is focused on delivering distinctive and increasingly electric products plus “Always-On” customer relationships and user experiences. Our Ford+ plan is designed to leverage our foundational strengths to build new capabilities – enriching customer experiences and deepening loyalty. As we undertake this transformation of our business, we must integrate our strategic initiatives into a cohesive business model, and balance competing priorities, or we will not be successful. To facilitate this transformation, we are making substantial investments, recruiting new talent, and optimizing our business model, management system, and organization. Accordingly, maintaining discipline in our capital allocation continues to be important, as a strong core business and a balance sheet that provides the flexibility to invest in these new growth opportunities is critical to the success of our Ford+ plan. If we are unable to optimize our capital allocation among vehicles, services, technology, and other calls on capital, make sufficient progress to become competitive on cost and quality, or we are otherwise not successful in executing Ford+ (or are delayed for reasons outside of our control), we may not be able to realize the full benefits of our plan, which could have an adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations. Furthermore, if we fail to make progress on our plan at the pace that shareholders expect, it may lead to an increase in shareholder activism, which may disrupt the conduct of our business and divert management’s attention and resources.

***Ford's vehicles could be affected by defects that result in recall campaigns, increased warranty costs, or delays in new model launches, and the time it takes to improve the quality of our vehicles and services could continue to have an adverse effect on our business.*** Government safety standards require manufacturers to remedy defects related to vehicle safety through safety recall campaigns, and a manufacturer is obligated to recall vehicles if it determines that the vehicles do not comply with a safety standard. We may also be obligated to remedy defects or potentially recall our vehicles due to defective components provided to us by our suppliers, arising from their quality issues or otherwise. NHTSA's enforcement strategy has resulted in significant civil penalties being levied and the use of consent orders requiring direct oversight by NHTSA of certain manufacturers' safety processes, a trend that could continue. Should we or government safety regulators determine that a safety or other defect or a noncompliance exists with respect to certain of our vehicles prior to the start of production, the launch of such vehicle could be delayed until such defect is remedied. The cost of recall and customer satisfaction actions to remedy defects in vehicles that have been sold could be substantial, particularly if the actions relate to global platforms or involve defects that are identified years after production. For example, NHTSA and the automotive industry are currently engaged in a study of the safety of approximately 56 million Takata desiccated airbag inflators in the United States. Of these, approximately three and a half million of the inflators are in our vehicles. In addition, NHTSA is considering action related to 52 million vehicles containing inflators from ARC Automotive and Delphi Automotive in the United States. Ford has 2.5 million vehicles within this population. Should NHTSA determine that these inflators contain a safety defect, Ford and other manufacturers could potentially face significant incremental recall costs. Further, to the extent recall and customer satisfaction actions relate to defective components we receive from suppliers, our ability to recover from the suppliers may be limited by the suppliers' financial condition. We accrue the estimated cost of both base warranty coverages and field service actions at the time a vehicle is sold, and we reevaluate the adequacy of our accruals on a regular basis. In addition, from time to time, we issue extended warranties at our expense, the estimated cost of which is accrued at the time of issuance. For additional information regarding warranty and field service action costs, including our process for establishing our reserves, see “Critical Accounting Estimates” in Item 7 and Note 25 of the Notes to the Financial Statements. If warranty costs are greater than anticipated as a result of increased vehicle and component complexity, the adoption of new technologies, the time it takes to improve the quality of our products and services (or if such efforts are unsuccessful), or otherwise (including as a result of higher repair costs driven by inflation or other economic factors), such costs could continue to have an adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations. Furthermore, launch delays, recall actions, and

*Item 1A. Risk Factors (Continued)*

increased warranty costs have adversely affected and could continue to adversely affect our reputation or the public perception and market acceptance of our products and services as discussed below under “*Ford’s new and existing products and digital, software, and physical services are subject to market acceptance and face significant competition from existing and new entrants in the automotive and digital and software services industries, and its reputation may be harmed if it is unable to achieve the initiatives it has announced.*” In an effort to improve quality, we have slowed down and may continue to slow down launches, which may result in lost sales, revenue, and profits and could have an adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations. In addition, as a result of vehicles on hold for quality control, our inventory levels may be higher.

***Ford may not realize the anticipated benefits of existing or pending strategic alliances, joint ventures, acquisitions, divestitures, or business strategies.*** We have invested in, formed strategic alliances with, and announced or formed joint ventures with a number of companies, and we may expand those relationships or enter into similar relationships with additional companies. These initiatives typically involve enormous complexity, may require a significant amount of capital, and may involve a lengthy regulatory approval process. As a result, we may not be able to complete anticipated transactions, the anticipated benefits of these transactions may not be realized, or the benefits may be delayed. For example, we may not successfully integrate an alliance or joint venture with our operations, including the implementation of our controls, systems, procedures, and policies, or unforeseen expenses or liabilities may arise that were not discovered during due diligence prior to an investment or entry into a strategic alliance, or a misalignment of interests may develop between us and the other party. Further, to the extent we share ownership, control, or management with another party in a joint venture, our ability to influence the joint venture may be limited, and we may be unable to prevent misconduct or implement our compliance or internal control systems. In order to secure critical materials for production of electric vehicles, we have entered into and may, in the future, enter into offtake agreements and other long-term purchase contracts with raw materials suppliers and make investments in certain raw material and battery suppliers; however, we may not realize the anticipated benefits of these actions and our efforts to have such suppliers, particularly those in less developed markets, adopt Ford’s sustainability and other standards may be unsuccessful, which could have an adverse impact on our reputation. In addition, the implementation of a new or different business strategy may lead to the disruption of our existing business operations, including distracting management from current operations. For example, our efforts to evaluate and implement alternative distribution models and channels for our products and services from those we have traditionally used may be challenged or may not succeed or be as successful as our historical arrangements. External factors may also impact the success of our initiatives. For example, our business and strategy are susceptible to tensions in U.S.-China relations and the rapid development of the Chinese electric vehicle industry, with domestic Chinese producers exporting to some key markets in which we operate. In addition, as we transition to producing a higher percentage of electric vehicles, if industrywide adoption rates continue to be lower than anticipated, we may take actions to better match the pace of electric vehicle adoption, such as not fully utilizing or reducing the capacity of our existing or future plants, reducing production hours or shifts, and we may become subject to claims by suppliers as a result. Results of operations from new activities may be lower than our existing activities, and, if a strategy is unsuccessful, we may not recoup our investments, which may be significant, in that strategy. Moreover, we may continue to have financial exposure following a strategic divestiture or cessation of operations in a market. Failure to successfully and timely realize the anticipated benefits of the transactions or strategies described herein could have an adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

***Ford may not realize the anticipated benefits of restructuring actions and such actions may cause Ford to incur significant charges, disrupt our operations, or harm our reputation.*** We continually review and evaluate our business to find opportunities to make our operations more efficient and reduce costs. In doing so, we have taken and may in the future take restructuring actions, such as strategic divestitures or ceasing of operations in a market, particularly for those businesses where a path to sustained profitability is not feasible in light of the capital allocation requirements or for other reasons. Our plans for implementing such actions may be accelerated by shifting industry dynamics and new entrants to our industries with which we must compete. These actions may include employee separations, a reduced footprint (e.g., plant closures or smaller operations at existing plants or plants that are not yet on-line), or operating our plants at less than full capacity (e.g., reducing shifts). Such restructuring actions have caused us and may in the future cause us to incur significant costs; record impairments or other charges; subject us to potential claims from employees, suppliers, dealers, other counterparties, or governmental authorities (including a reduction or clawback of incentives); disrupt our operations; distract management from current operations; or harm our reputation. Further, we may not realize the expected benefits of such restructuring actions (e.g., anticipated cost savings), such benefits may be delayed, or market dynamics or other factors may have evolved such that we cannot obtain the original intended results of an action.

*Item 1A. Risk Factors (Continued)*

***Operational information systems, security systems, vehicles, and services could be affected by cybersecurity incidents, ransomware attacks, and other disruptions and impact Ford and Ford Credit as well as their suppliers and dealers.*** We rely on information technology networks and information systems, including in-vehicle systems and mobile devices, some of which are managed by suppliers, to process, transmit, and store electronic information that is important to the operation of our business, our vehicles, and the services we offer. Despite devoting significant resources to our cybersecurity program, we are at risk for interruptions, outages, and compromises of: (i) operational information systems (including business, financial, accounting, product development, consumer receivables, data processing, or manufacturing processes); (ii) facility security systems; and/or (iii) in-vehicle systems or mobile devices, whether caused by a ransomware or other cybersecurity incident, security breach, or other reason (e.g., a natural disaster, fire, acts of terrorism or war, or an overburdened infrastructure system). Such incidents could materially disrupt operational information systems; result in loss or unwilling publication of trade secrets or other proprietary or competitively sensitive information; compromise the privacy of personal information of consumers, employees, or others; jeopardize the security of our facilities; affect the performance of in-vehicle systems or services we offer; and/or impact the safety of our vehicles. This risk exposure rises as we continue to develop and produce vehicles with increased connectivity. Moreover, we, our suppliers, and our dealers have been the target of cybersecurity incidents and such threats are continuing and evolving, which may cause cybersecurity incidents to be more difficult to detect for periods of time. Our networks and in-vehicle systems, sharing similar architectures, could also be impacted by, or a cybersecurity incident may result from, the negligence or misconduct of insiders or third-parties who have access to our networks and systems. We employ capabilities, processes, and other security measures we believe are designed to detect, reduce, and mitigate the risk of cybersecurity incidents, and have requirements for our suppliers to do the same; however, we may not be aware of all vulnerabilities or might not accurately assess the risks of incidents, and such preventative measures cannot provide absolute security and may not be sufficient in all circumstances or mitigate all potential risks, including potential production disruption or the loss or disclosure of sensitive information. Moreover, a cybersecurity incident could harm our reputation, cause customers to lose trust in our security measures, and/or subject us to regulatory actions or litigation, which may result in fines, penalties, judgments, or injunctions, and a cybersecurity incident involving us or one of our suppliers could impact our production, internal operations, business strategy, results of operations, financial condition, or our ability to deliver products and services to our customers.

***Ford's production, as well as Ford's suppliers' production, and/or the ability to deliver products to consumers could be disrupted by labor issues, public health issues, natural or man-made disasters, adverse effects of climate change, financial distress, production difficulties, capacity limitations, or other factors.*** A work stoppage or other limitation on production could occur at Ford's facilities, at a facility in its supply chain, or at one of its logistics providers for any number of reasons, including as a result of labor issues, including shortages of available employees, disputes under existing collective bargaining agreements with labor unions or in connection with negotiation of new collective bargaining agreements, absenteeism, public health issues (e.g., COVID), stay-at-home orders, or in response to potential restructuring actions (e.g., plant closures); as a result of supplier financial distress or other production constraints, such as limited quantities of components or raw materials, quality issues, capacity limitations, or other difficulties; as a result of a natural disaster (including climate-related physical risk); social unrest; cybersecurity incidents; or for other reasons. A suspension or substantial curtailment of our manufacturing operations could have a significant adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations, as was the case in 2020, when, consistent with actions taken by governmental authorities, we idled our plants in regions around the world. The duration of a suspension of manufacturing operations and a return to our full production schedule will vary. Our Ford Blue, Ford Model e, and Ford Pro operations generally do not realize revenue while our manufacturing operations are suspended, but we continue to incur operating and non-operating expenses, resulting in a deterioration of our cash flow. Accordingly, any significant future disruption to our production schedule, regionally or globally, whether as a result of our own or a supplier's suspension of operations, could have a substantial adverse effect on our financial condition, liquidity, and results of operations. Moreover, our supply and distribution chains may be disrupted by supplier or dealer bankruptcies or their permanent discontinuation of operations triggered by a shutdown of operations.

The limited availability of components, labor shortages, public health emergencies, and supplier operating issues has led to intermittent interruptions in our supply chain and an inconsistent production schedule at our facilities. This has exacerbated the disruption to our suppliers' operations, which, in turn, has led to higher costs and production shortfalls. As a result of this disrupted production schedule, we have received and continue to receive claims from our supply base for reimbursement of costs beyond our original agreed terms. Upon receipt, we evaluate those claims, and, in certain circumstances, we have made payments to our suppliers, and this trend may continue.

#### *Item 1A. Risk Factors (Continued)*

Given the worldwide scope of our supply chain and operations, we and our suppliers face a risk of disruption or operating inefficiencies that may increase costs due to the adverse physical effects of climate change, which are predicted to increase the frequency and severity of weather and other natural events, e.g., wildfires, extended droughts, and extreme temperatures. In addition, in the event a weather-related event, strike, international conflict, or other occurrence limits the ability of freight carriers to deliver components and other materials from suppliers to us or logistics providers to transport our vehicles for an extended period of time, it may increase our costs and delay or otherwise impact both our production operations and customers' ability to receive our vehicles.

Many components used in our vehicles are available only from a single or limited number of suppliers and, therefore, cannot be re-sourced quickly or inexpensively to another supplier (due to long lead times, new contractual commitments that may be required by another supplier before ramping up to provide the components or materials, etc.). Such suppliers also could threaten to disrupt our production as leverage in negotiations. In addition, when we undertake a model changeover, significant downtime at one or more of our production facilities may be required, and our ability to return to full production may be delayed if we experience production difficulties at one of our facilities or a supplier's facility. Moreover, as vehicles, components, and their integration become more complex, we may face an increased risk of a delay in production of new vehicles. Regardless of the cause, our ability to recoup lost production volume may be limited. Accordingly, a significant disruption to our production schedule could have a substantial adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations and may impact our strategy to comply with fuel economy standards as discussed below under "*Ford may need to substantially modify its product plans and facilities to comply with safety, emissions, fuel economy, autonomous driving technology, environmental, and other regulations.*"

***Failure to develop and deploy secure digital services that appeal to customers could have a negative impact on Ford's business.*** A growing part of our business involves connectivity, digital and physical services, and integrated software services, and we are devoting significant resources to develop this business. If we fail to generate sufficient demand for our integrated software and digital services or if customers do not opt to activate the modems in our vehicles, which would hinder our ability to offer and sell such services, we may not grow revenue in line with the costs we are investing or achieve profitability on our increasingly digitally-connected products. For additional discussion on the market acceptance of our services, see below under "*Ford's new and existing products and digital, software, and physical services are subject to market acceptance and face significant competition from existing and new entrants in the automotive and digital and software services industries, and its reputation may be harmed if it is unable to achieve the initiatives it has announced.*"

We contract with third parties to offer digital content to customers and license technologies for use in our software and digital services. This includes the right to sell, or offer subscriptions to, third-party content, as well as the right to incorporate specific content into our own services; however, continuation of these third-party licensing and other arrangements, or their renewal on commercially reasonable terms, is not guaranteed or may be unavailable. Moreover, while we seek to grow our share of this business, third parties may be less inclined to continue developing or licensing software for Ford's products or permit the Company to distribute their content, or such providers may offer competing products and services to the detriment of our business. If we are unable to offer integrated software applications and digital services on competitive terms, it may reduce customer demand or increase our costs to provide such applications and services, which we may be unable to pass on to customers. Alternatively, we may have to develop or license new content or technology to provide digital services, and there can be no assurance we would be able to develop or license such content or technology at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner, either of which could have a negative impact on our financial condition, results of operations, or reputation.

Sophisticated software integration may have issues that can unexpectedly interfere with the intended operation of hardware or other software products and services. In addition, the services we offer can have quality issues and may, from time to time, experience outages, service slowdowns, or errors. As a result, these services may not always perform as anticipated and may not meet customer expectations. There can be no assurance we will be able to detect and remedy all issues and defects in the hardware, software, and services we offer, or successfully deliver over-the-air ("OTA") updates. Failure to do so on a timely basis could result in widespread technical and performance issues affecting our products and services. For additional discussion on the risks associated with defects and quality issues, see above under "*Ford's vehicles could be affected by defects that result in recall campaigns, increased warranty costs, or delays in new model launches, and the time it takes to improve the quality of our vehicles and services could continue to have an adverse effect on our business.*"

#### *Item 1A. Risk Factors (Continued)*

The actions of end users are generally beyond our control and some users may engage in fraudulent or abusive activities that involve our digital services. These include unauthorized use of accounts through stolen credentials, failure to pay for services accessed, or other activities that violate our terms of service. While we have implemented security measures intended to prevent unauthorized access to our digital services and related information systems, malicious entities have and will continue to attempt to gain unauthorized access to them. If our efforts to detect such violations or our actions to control these types of fraud and abuse are not effective or timely, it may have an adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations, or reputation. For further information, see above under “*Operational information systems, security systems, vehicles, and services could be affected by cybersecurity incidents, ransomware attacks, and other disruptions and impact Ford and Ford Credit as well as their suppliers and dealers.*”

***Ford's ability to maintain a competitive cost structure could be affected by labor or other constraints.*** The vast majority of the hourly employees in our manufacturing operations in the United States and Canada are represented by unions and covered by collective bargaining agreements. These agreements provide guaranteed wage and benefit levels throughout the contract term and some degree of income security, subject to certain conditions. With the ratification of our new contracts with the International Union, United Automobile, Aerospace and Agricultural Implement Workers of America (“UAW”) in the United States and Unifor in Canada in 2023, we expect to have a significant increase in labor costs through the life of the contracts, and if we are unable to offset those costs, it could have a significant adverse effect on our business. Further, these agreements may restrict our ability to close plants and divest businesses. Some of our competitors do not have such collective bargaining agreements and are not subject to the same constraints. A substantial number of our employees in other regions are represented by unions or government councils, and legislation or custom promoting retention of manufacturing or other employment in the state, country, or region may constrain as a practical matter our ability to sell or close manufacturing or other facilities or increase the cost of doing so.

***Ford's ability to attract, develop, grow, and reward talent is critical to its success and competitiveness.*** Our success depends on our ability to continue to attract, develop, grow, and reward talented and diverse employees with domain expertise in engineering, software, technology (including digital capabilities and connectivity), integrated services, supply chain, marketing, and finance, among other areas. While we have been successful in attracting talent in recent years, as with any company, the ability to continue to attract talent is important, particularly in growth areas vital to our success such as software, electrification, and integrated services. Competition for such talent is intense, which has led to an increase in compensation throughout a tight labor market, and, accordingly, may increase costs for companies. In addition to attracting talent, we must also retain the talent needed to deliver our business objectives. While compensation considerations remain important, current and potential employees are increasingly placing a premium on various intangibles, such as working for companies with a clear purpose and strong brand reputation, flexible work arrangements, and other considerations, such as embracing sustainability and diversity, equity, and inclusion initiatives. If we are not perceived as an employer of choice, we may be unable to recruit the best talent. Further, if we lose existing employees with needed skills or we are unable to develop existing employees, particularly with the introduction of new technologies and our focus on operational efficiency and quality, it could have a substantial adverse effect on our business.

#### **Macroeconomic, Market, and Strategic Risks**

***Ford's new and existing products and digital, software, and physical services are subject to market acceptance and face significant competition from existing and new entrants in the automotive and digital and software services industries, and its reputation may be harmed if it is unable to achieve the initiatives it has announced.*** Although we conduct extensive market research before launching new or refreshed vehicles and introducing new services, many factors both within and outside our control affect the success of new or existing products and services in the marketplace, and we may not be able to accurately predict or identify emerging trends or preferences or the success of new products or services in the market. It takes years to design and develop a new vehicle or change an existing vehicle. Because customers' preferences may change quickly, our new and existing products may not generate sales in sufficient quantities and at costs low enough to be profitable and recoup investment costs. Offering vehicles and services that customers want and value can mitigate the risks of increasing price competition and declining demand, but products and services that are perceived to be less desirable (whether in terms of price, quality, styling, safety, overall value, fuel efficiency, or other attributes) can exacerbate these risks. For example, if we are unable to differentiate our products and services from those of our competitors, develop innovative new products and services, or sufficiently tailor our products and services to customers in other markets, there could be insufficient demand for our products and services, which could have an adverse impact on our financial condition or results of operations.

#### *Item 1A. Risk Factors (Continued)*

With increased consumer interconnectedness through the internet, social media, and other media, mere allegations relating to quality, safety, fuel efficiency, sustainability, corporate social responsibility, or other key attributes can negatively impact our reputation or market acceptance of our products or services, even where such allegations prove to be inaccurate or unfounded. Further, our ability to successfully grow through capacity expansion and investments in the areas of electrification, connectivity, digital and physical services, and software services depends on many factors, including advancements in technology, regulatory changes, infrastructure development (e.g., a widespread vehicle charging network), and other factors that are difficult to predict, that may significantly affect the future of electric vehicles, autonomous technologies, digital and physical services, and software services. The automotive, software, and digital service businesses are very competitive and are undergoing rapid changes. Traditional competitors are expanding their offerings, and new types of competitors (particularly in our areas of strength, e.g., pick-up trucks, utilities, and commercial vehicles) that may possess superior technology, may have business models with certain aspects that are more efficient, and are not subject to the same level of fixed costs as us, are entering the market. For example, Chinese electric vehicle producers are exporting their products to some key markets in which we operate. This level of competition necessitates that we invest in and integrate emerging technologies into our business and increases the importance of our ability to anticipate, develop, and deliver products and services that customers desire on a timely basis, in quantities in line with demand, with the quality they expect, and at costs low enough to be profitable. Moreover, if we do not meet customer expectations for quickly and effectively addressing and remedying issues that may develop with or that improve our products and services, e.g., successfully delivering OTA updates, it would have an adverse effect on our business.

We have announced our intent to continue making multi-billion dollar investments in electrification and software services. Our plans include offering electrified versions of many of our vehicles, including the F-150 Lightning and E-Transit. If the market for electrified vehicles does not develop at the rate we expect, even if the regulatory framework encourages a rapid adoption of electrified vehicles, there is a negative perception of our vehicles or about electric vehicles in general, we are unable to or are delayed in developing or embracing new technologies or processes, or if consumers prefer our competitors' vehicles, there could be an adverse impact on our financial condition or results of operations. Further, as discussed below under "*Ford may need to substantially modify its product plans and facilities to comply with safety, emissions, fuel economy, autonomous driving technology, environmental, and other regulations,*" lower than planned market acceptance of our vehicles may impact our strategy to comply with fuel economy standards.

Ford is addressing its impact on climate change aligned with the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (Paris Agreement) by working to reduce our carbon footprint over time across our vehicles, operations, and supply chain. We have announced interim emissions targets approved by the Science Based Targets initiative (SBTi) and made other statements about similar initiatives, e.g., our expected electric vehicle volumes in future years. Achievement of these initiatives will require significant investments and the implementation of new processes; however, there is no assurance that the desired outcomes will be achieved. To the extent we are unable to achieve these initiatives or our transition to electrification is slower than expected, it may harm our reputation or we may not otherwise receive the expected return on the investment. For example, we are exposed to reputational risk if we do not reduce vehicle CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in line with our targets or in compliance with applicable regulations. Further, our customers, investors, and other stakeholders evaluate how well we are progressing on our announced climate goals and aspirations, and if we are not on track to achieve those goals and aspirations on a timely basis, or if the expectations of our customers and investors change and we do not adequately address their expectations, our reputation could be impacted, and customers may choose to purchase the products and services of, investors may choose to invest in, and suppliers and vendors may choose to do business with other companies. Other parties may object to the positions we have taken and may, in the future, take on environmental, social, or other issues, or in the event we change our position on such issues, which may result in a loss of customers, a boycott of our products or services, or other actions that may impact not only our brand and reputation but also our results of operations, financial condition, and the price of our Common Stock.

Moreover, new offerings, including those related to electric vehicles and autonomous driving technologies, may present technological challenges that could be costly to implement and overcome and may subject us to customer claims if they do not operate as anticipated. In addition, since new technologies are subject to market acceptance, a malfunction involving any manufacturer's autonomous vehicle may negatively impact the perception of autonomous vehicles and autonomous vehicle technologies and erode customer trust.

*Item 1A. Risk Factors (Continued)*

**Ford's results are dependent on sales of larger, more profitable vehicles, particularly in the United States.** A shift in consumer preferences away from larger, more profitable vehicles with internal combustion engines (including trucks and utilities) to electric or other vehicles in our portfolio that may be less profitable could result in an adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations. If demand for electric vehicles grows at a rate greater than our ability to increase our production capacity for those vehicles, lower market share and revenue, as well as facility and other asset-related charges (e.g., accelerated depreciation) associated with the production of internal combustion vehicles, may result. In addition, government regulations aimed at reducing emissions and increasing fuel efficiency (e.g., ZEV mandates and low emission zones) and other factors that accelerate the transition to electric vehicles may increase the cost of vehicles by more than the perceived benefit to consumers and dampen margins.

**With a global footprint and supply chain, Ford's results and operations could be adversely affected by economic or geopolitical developments, including protectionist trade policies such as tariffs, or other events.** Because of the interconnectedness of the global economy, the challenges of a pandemic, a financial crisis, economic downturn or recession, natural disaster, war, geopolitical crises, or other significant events in one area of the world can have an immediate and material adverse impact on markets around the world. Changes in international trade policy can also have a substantial adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations, or our business in general. Steps taken by governments to apply or consider applying tariffs on automobiles, parts, and other products and materials have the potential to disrupt existing supply chains, impose additional costs on our business, and could lead to other countries attempting to retaliate by imposing tariffs, which would make our products more expensive for customers, and, in turn, could make our products less competitive. In particular, China presents unique risks to U.S. automakers due to the strain in U.S.-China relations, China's unique regulatory landscape, the level of integration with key components in our global supply chain, and the rapid development of the Chinese electric vehicle industry, with Chinese electric vehicle manufacturers exporting their products to some key markets in which we operate.

With operations in various markets with volatile economic or political environments and our global supply chain and utilization of transportation routes and logistics providers around the world, we are exposed to heightened risks as a result of economic, geopolitical, or other events. This could include governmental takeover (i.e., nationalization) of our manufacturing facilities or intellectual property, restrictive exchange or import controls, disruption of operations as a result of systemic political or economic instability, outbreak of war or expansion of hostilities (such as the ongoing conflicts between Russia and Ukraine and between Israel and Hamas, heightened tensions in the Red Sea, and potential tensions in the South China Sea), and acts of terrorism, each of which could impact our supply chain as well as our operations and have a substantial adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations. Further, the U.S. government, other governments, and international organizations could impose additional sanctions or export controls that could restrict us from doing business directly or indirectly in or with certain countries or parties, which could include affiliates.

**Industry sales volume can be volatile and could decline if there is a financial crisis, recession, public health emergency, or significant geopolitical event.** Because we, like other manufacturers, have a higher proportion of fixed structural costs, relatively small changes in industry sales volume can have a substantial effect on our cash flow and results of operations. Vehicle sales are affected by overall economic and market conditions, consumer behavior, and developing trends such as shared vehicle ownership and ridesharing services. If industry vehicle sales were to decline to levels significantly below our planning assumption, the decline could have a substantial adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations, and cash flow. For a discussion of economic trends, see Item 7.

**Ford may face increased price competition or a reduction in demand for its products resulting from industry excess capacity, currency fluctuations, competitive actions, or other factors, particularly for electric vehicles.** The global automotive industry is intensely competitive, with installed manufacturing capacity generally exceeding current demand. Historically, industry overcapacity has resulted in many manufacturers offering marketing incentives on vehicles in an attempt to maintain and grow market share; these incentives historically have included a combination of subsidized financing or leasing programs, price rebates, and other incentives. As a result, we are not necessarily able to set our prices to offset higher marketing incentives, commodity or other cost increases, tariffs, or the impact of adverse currency fluctuations. This risk includes cost advantages foreign competitors may have because of their weaker home market currencies, which may, in turn, enable those competitors to offer their products at lower prices. Further, higher inventory levels put downward pressure on pricing, which may have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

#### *Item 1A. Risk Factors (Continued)*

Although we continue to invest in our electric vehicle strategy, we have observed lower-than-anticipated industrywide electric vehicle adoption rates and near-term pricing pressures, which has led us and may in the future lead us to adjust our spending, production, and/or product launches to better match the pace of electric vehicle adoption. As a result of the lower-than-anticipated adoption rates, near-term pricing pressures, and other factors, we have accrued and may continue to incur charges, which could be substantial, related to payments to our electric vehicle-related suppliers (battery, raw material, or otherwise), inventory adjustments, or other matters. Battery costs remain high, which is detrimental to electric vehicles reaching pricing parity with ICE vehicles and further exacerbates the pricing pressures on electric vehicles. Furthermore, as we invest in battery production, including the construction of battery plants, if we are unable to operate those plants at their expected capacity because electric vehicle adoption rates remain lower-than-anticipated or otherwise, we may be unable to recoup the investments we have made.

As electric vehicle adoption rates increase, the risk of excess capacity, particularly for internal combustion engine trucks and utilities, may be exacerbated. This excess capacity may further increase price competition in that segment of the market, which could have a substantial adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

***Inflationary pressure and fluctuations in commodity and energy prices, foreign currency exchange rates, interest rates, and market value of Ford or Ford Credit's investments, including marketable securities, can have a significant effect on results.*** We and our suppliers are exposed to inflationary pressure and a variety of market risks, including the effects of changes in commodity and energy prices, foreign currency exchange rates, and interest rates. We monitor and attempt to manage these exposures as an integral part of our overall risk management program, which recognizes the unpredictability of markets and seeks to reduce potentially adverse effects on our business. Changes in commodity and energy prices (from tariffs and the actions taken by Russia in Ukraine, as discussed above under “*With a global footprint and supply chain, Ford’s results and operations could be adversely affected by economic or geopolitical developments, including protectionist trade policies such as tariffs, or other events,*” or otherwise), currency exchange rates, and interest rates cannot always be predicted, hedged, or offset with price increases to eliminate earnings volatility. As a result, significant changes in commodity and energy prices, foreign currency exchange rates, or interest rates as well as increased material, freight, logistics, and similar costs could have a substantial adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations. See Item 7 and Item 7A for additional discussion of currency, commodity and energy price, and interest rate risks. These market forces have caused us to incur higher material costs, which may continue, and our warranty costs have increased, in part, due to inflationary cost pressures at our dealers. Moreover, due to inflationary pressure, some of our suppliers have submitted claims to us for reimbursement of costs beyond our original agreed terms. Upon receipt, we evaluate those claims, and, in certain circumstances, we have made payments to our suppliers, and this trend may continue. Further, interest rates have increased significantly as central banks in developed countries attempt to subdue inflation while government deficits and debt remain at high levels in many global markets. Accordingly, the eventual implications of higher government deficits and debt, tighter monetary policy, and potentially higher long-term interest rates may drive a higher cost of capital for the business. At Ford Credit, rising interest rates may impact Ford Credit’s ability to source funding and offer financing at competitive rates, which could reduce its financing margin. In addition, our results are impacted by fluctuations in the market value of our investments, with unrealized gains and losses that could be material in any period.

#### **Financial Risks**

***Ford and Ford Credit’s access to debt, securitization, or derivative markets around the world at competitive rates or in sufficient amounts could be affected by credit rating downgrades, market volatility, market disruption, regulatory requirements, or other factors.*** Ford and Ford Credit’s ability to obtain unsecured funding at a reasonable cost is dependent on their credit ratings or their perceived creditworthiness. Further, Ford Credit’s ability to obtain securitized funding under its committed asset-backed liquidity programs and certain other asset-backed securitization transactions is subject to having a sufficient amount of assets eligible for these programs, as well as Ford Credit’s ability to obtain appropriate credit ratings for those transactions and, for certain committed programs, derivatives to manage the interest rate risk. Over time, and particularly in the event of credit rating downgrades, market volatility, market disruption, or other factors, Ford Credit may reduce the amount of receivables it purchases or originates because of funding constraints. In addition, Ford Credit may reduce the amount of receivables it purchases or originates if there is a significant decline in the demand for the types of securities it offers or Ford Credit is unable to obtain derivatives to manage the interest rate risk associated with its securitization transactions. A significant reduction in the amount of receivables Ford Credit purchases or originates would significantly reduce its ongoing results of operations and could adversely affect its ability to support the sale of Ford vehicles.

To the extent interest rates remain relatively high, they may have an adverse effect on borrowing costs for Ford Credit, making it more expensive to fund our operations or leading to higher rates charged to our customers if these costs are passed on.

*Item 1A. Risk Factors (Continued)*

***The impact of government incentives on Ford's business could be significant, and Ford's receipt of government incentives could be subject to reduction, termination, or clawback.*** We receive economic benefits from national, state, and local governments in various regions of the world in the form of incentives designed to encourage manufacturers to establish, maintain, or increase investment, workforce, or production. These incentives may take various forms, including grants, loan subsidies, or tax abatements or credits. The impact of these incentives can be significant in a particular market during a reporting period. A decrease in, expiration without renewal of, or other cessation or clawback of government incentives for any of our operations, as a result of administrative decision or otherwise, could have a substantial adverse impact on our financial condition or results of operations.

For example, until 2021, most of our manufacturing facilities in South America were located in Brazil, where the state or federal governments historically offered significant incentives to manufacturers to encourage capital investment, increase manufacturing production, and create jobs. As a result, the performance of our South American operations had been impacted favorably by government incentives to a substantial extent. The federal government in Brazil has levied assessments against us concerning the federal incentives we previously received, and the State of São Paulo has challenged the grant to us of tax incentives by the State of Bahia. See Note 2 of the Notes to the Financial Statements for discussion of our accounting for government incentives, and "Item 3. Legal Proceedings" for a discussion of tax proceedings in Brazil and the potential requirement for us to post collateral.

The U.S. Inflation Reduction Act ("IRA") provides, among other things, financial incentives in the form of tax credits to grow the domestic supply chain and domestic manufacturing base for electric vehicles, plug-in hybrid vehicles (PHEVs), and other "clean" vehicles. The law likewise incentivizes the purchase of clean vehicles and the infrastructure to fuel them. These incentives change over time and will remain in effect until approximately 2032, unless modified by Congress. The IRA's incentives are having and are expected to have material impacts on the automotive industry and Ford. The IRA authorizes tax credits to manufacturers for the domestic production of batteries and battery components for EVs and PHEVs, and this credit is expected to improve the financial performance of domestic battery manufacturers, including the new operations at our upcoming facility in Michigan and BlueOval SK's facilities in Kentucky and Tennessee. Further, the degree of success of some of our investment strategies depends upon IRA tax credit eligibility and for those credits to continue to remain available through the currently contemplated expiration.

The IRA also authorizes tax credits for purchasers of qualified commercial and retail clean vehicles. Ford expects that most commercial customers that purchase an EV or PHEV will be eligible for the commercial clean vehicle credit, although it is unclear at this time how many commercial vehicle purchasers will have the underlying federal tax liability that is necessary to actually monetize this credit. When paired with the IRA's tax credit for the construction of certain electric vehicle charging infrastructure, Ford expects the commercial clean vehicle credit will influence commercial fleets, governmental fleets, and other vehicle purchasers in their evaluation of a transition from internal combustion engine vehicles to EVs and PHEVs.

To claim the retail tax credit, the IRA establishes numerous and complex prerequisites, including that the vehicle must be assembled in North America; the vehicle must be under specified limitations on manufacturer suggested retail price ("MSRP"); purchaser income limitations; starting in 2024, any vehicle that contains "battery components" that were "manufactured or assembled" by a "foreign entity of concern" will be ineligible; and, starting in 2025, any vehicle that contains battery materials that were "extracted, processed, or recycled" by a "foreign entity of concern" will be ineligible. A "Critical Minerals Credit" is available for those vehicles that have a specified percentage of critical minerals that are "extracted or produced" in the United States, in a country with which the United States has a Free Trade Agreement, or that is "recycled" in North America. A "Battery Components Credit" is available for those vehicles that have a specified percentage of "value" of its battery "components" that are "manufactured or assembled" in North America.

Although we ultimately expect the IRA to benefit Ford and the automotive industry in general, the availability of such benefits will depend on the further development and improvement of the U.S. battery supply, sufficient access to raw materials within the scope of the IRA, and the terms of the regulations and guidance (and the limitations therein) the U.S. government issues to implement the IRA, which will ultimately determine which vehicles qualify for incentives and the amount thereof. Automakers that better optimize eligibility for their vehicles, as compared to their competition, will have a competitive advantage.

*Item 1A. Risk Factors (Continued)*

**Ford Credit could experience higher-than-expected credit losses, lower-than-anticipated residual values, or higher-than-expected return volumes for leased vehicles.** Credit risk is the possibility of loss from a customer's or dealer's failure to make payments according to contract terms. Credit risk (which is heavily dependent upon economic factors including unemployment, consumer debt service burden, personal income growth, dealer profitability, and used car prices) has a significant impact on Ford Credit's business. The level of credit losses Ford Credit may experience could exceed its expectations and adversely affect its financial condition or results of operations. In addition, Ford Credit projects expected residual values (including residual value support payments from Ford) and return volumes for the vehicles it leases. Actual proceeds realized by Ford Credit upon the sale of returned leased vehicles at lease termination may be lower than the amount projected, which would reduce Ford Credit's return on the lease transaction. Among the factors that can affect the value of returned lease vehicles are the volume and mix of vehicles returned industry-wide, economic conditions, marketing programs, and quality or perceived quality, safety, fuel efficiency, or reliability of the vehicles, or changes in propulsion technology and related legislative changes. Actual return volumes may be influenced by these factors, as well as by contractual lease-end values relative to auction values. If auction values decrease significantly in the future, return volumes could exceed Ford Credit's expectations. Each of these factors, alone or in combination, has the potential to adversely affect Ford Credit's results of operations if actual results were to differ significantly from Ford Credit's projections. See "Critical Accounting Estimates" in Item 7 for additional discussion.

**Economic and demographic experience for pension and OPEB plans (e.g., discount rates or investment returns) could be worse than Ford has assumed.** The measurement of our obligations, costs, and liabilities associated with benefits pursuant to our pension and OPEB plans requires that we estimate the present value of projected future payments to all participants. We use many assumptions in calculating these estimates, including assumptions related to discount rates, investment returns on designated plan assets, and demographic experience (e.g., mortality and retirement rates). We generally remeasure these estimates at each year end and recognize any gains or losses associated with changes to our plan assets and liabilities in the year incurred. To the extent actual results are less favorable than our assumptions, we may recognize a remeasurement loss in our results, which could be substantial. For additional information regarding our assumptions, see "Critical Accounting Estimates" in Item 7 and Note 17 of the Notes to the Financial Statements.

**Pension and other postretirement liabilities could adversely affect Ford's liquidity and financial condition.** We have defined benefit retirement plans in the United States that cover many of our hourly and salaried employees. We also provide pension benefits to non-U.S. employees and retirees, primarily in Europe. In addition, we sponsor plans to provide OPEB for retired employees (primarily health care and life insurance benefits). See Note 17 of the Notes to the Financial Statements for more information about these plans. These benefit plans impose significant liabilities on us and could require us to make additional cash contributions, which could impair our liquidity. If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to meet any pension or OPEB obligations, we could be forced to reduce or delay investments and capital expenditures, suspend dividend payments, seek additional capital, or restructure or refinance our indebtedness.

## Legal and Regulatory Risks

**Ford and Ford Credit could experience unusual or significant litigation, governmental investigations, or adverse publicity arising out of alleged defects in products, services, perceived environmental impacts, or otherwise.** We spend substantial resources to comply with governmental safety regulations, mobile and stationary source emissions regulations, consumer and automotive financial regulations, and other standards, but we cannot ensure that employees or other individuals affiliated with us will not violate such laws or regulations. In addition, as discussed below under “*Ford may need to substantially modify its product plans and facilities to comply with safety, emissions, fuel economy, autonomous driving technology, environmental, and other regulations*” and “*Ford Credit could be subject to new or increased credit regulations, consumer protection regulations, or other regulations*,” regulatory standards and interpretations may change on short notice and impact our compliance status. Government investigations against Ford or Ford Credit could result in fines, penalties, orders, or other resolutions that could have an adverse impact on our financial condition, results of operations, or the operation of our business. Moreover, compliance with governmental standards does not necessarily prevent individual or class action lawsuits, which can entail significant cost and risk. In certain circumstances, courts may permit civil actions even where our vehicles, services, and financial products comply with federal and/or other applicable law. Furthermore, simply responding to actual or threatened litigation or government investigations of our compliance with regulatory standards, whether related to our products, services, or business or commercial relationships, requires significant expenditures of time and other resources. Litigation also is inherently uncertain, and we have in the past experienced and could in the future experience significant adverse results, including compensatory and punitive damage awards, a disgorgement of profits or revenue, or injunctive relief, any of which could have an adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations, or our business in general, particularly with larger jury verdicts becoming more prevalent. In addition, adverse publicity surrounding an allegation, litigation, or investigation, even if there is no merit to the matter, may cause significant reputational harm or create a negative public perception of our products and services, which could have a significant adverse effect on our sales.

**Ford may need to substantially modify its product plans and facilities to comply with safety, emissions, fuel economy, autonomous driving technology, environmental, and other regulations.** The automotive industry is subject to regulations worldwide that govern product characteristics and that differ by global region, country, and sometimes within national boundaries. Regulators have enacted and are proposing standards to address concerns regarding the environment (including concerns about global climate change and air quality), vehicle safety, and energy independence, and the regulatory landscape can change on short notice. These regulations vary, but generally require that over time motor vehicles and engines emit less air pollution, including GHG emissions, oxides of nitrogen, hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, and particulate matter, and there are associated increased reporting requirements. Similarly, we are making substantial investments in our facilities and revising our processes to not only comply with applicable regulations but also to make our operations more efficient and sustainable. As our suppliers make similar investments, any higher costs may be passed on to us. In the United States, legal and policy debates on environmental regulations are continuing, with a primary trend toward reducing GHG emissions and increasing vehicle electrification. Recently, different federal administrations have either sought to make standards more strict or to make them less strict, with one administration often replacing the regulations enacted by the last. Various third parties routinely seek judicial review of these federal regulatory and deregulatory efforts. In parallel, California continues to enact increasingly strict emissions standards and requirements for ZEVs (standards that some other states are adopting), and those actions are also the subject of legal challenges. Court rulings regarding regulatory actions by federal, California, and other state regulators create uncertainty and the potential for applicable regulatory standards to change quickly. In addition, many governments regulate local product content or impose import requirements with the aim of creating jobs, protecting domestic producers, and influencing the balance of payments.

We regularly refine our product cycle plan to improve the fuel economy of our internal combustion vehicles and to offer more propulsion choices, such as hybrid and electrified vehicles, that generate lower GHG emissions. Electrification is our core strategy to comply with current and anticipated environmental laws and regulations in major markets. However, there are limits to our ability to reduce emissions and increase fuel economy over given time frames and many factors that could delay or impede our plans. Those factors primarily relate to the cost and effectiveness of available technologies; consumer acceptance of new technologies and their costs; changes in vehicle mix (as described in more detail above under “*Ford’s new and existing products and digital, software, and physical services are subject to market acceptance and face significant competition from existing and new entrants in the automotive and digital and software services industries, and its reputation may be harmed if it is unable to achieve the initiatives it has announced*”); the appropriateness (or lack thereof) of certain technologies for use in particular vehicles; the widespread availability (or lack thereof) of supporting infrastructure for new technologies, including charging for electric vehicles; the availability (or lack thereof) of the raw materials and component supply to make affordable batteries and other elements of electric vehicles; and the human, engineering, and financial resources necessary to deploy new technologies across a wide range of products and powertrains in a short time. If fuel prices are relatively low and market conditions or the consumer attributes

*Item 1A. Risk Factors (Continued)*

of our vehicles do not lead consumers to purchase electric vehicles and other highly fuel-efficient vehicles in sufficient numbers, it may be difficult to meet applicable environmental standards. Moreover, the rates of EV growth, production disruptions, stop ships, supply chain limitations, lower-than-planned market acceptance of our vehicles, and/or other circumstances may cause us to modify product plans, or, in some cases, purchase credits, which we have done, in order to comply with emissions standards, fuel economy standards, or ZEV requirements, which could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations and cause reputational harm.

Increased scrutiny of automaker emission compliance by regulators around the world has led to new regulations, more stringent enforcement programs, additional field actions, demands for reporting on the field performance of emissions components and higher scrutiny of field data, and delays in regulatory approvals. The cost to comply with government regulations concerning new vehicle standards and in-use vehicle requirements, including field service actions, is substantial. Additional regulations, changes in regulatory interpretations, or changes in consumer preferences that affect vehicle mix, as well as any non-compliance with applicable laws and regulations, could have a substantial adverse impact on our financial condition or results of operations. In addition, a number of governments, as well as non-governmental organizations, publicly assess vehicles to their own protocols. Any negative perception regarding the performance of our vehicles subjected to such tests could reduce future sales. Court decisions arising out of consumer and investor litigation could give rise to *de facto* changes in the interpretation of existing emission laws and regulations, thereby imposing new burdens on manufacturers. For more discussion of the impact of standards on our global business, see the “Governmental Standards” discussion in “Item 1. Business” above.

We and other companies continue to develop autonomous vehicle and driver assist technologies, and the U.S. and foreign governments are continuing to develop the regulatory framework that will govern autonomous vehicles and related technologies. Manufacturers are facing increased scrutiny from regulators at the state and federal level on system misuse by customers, feature capabilities, and whether advertising for this technology contains false or misleading information. Some states are developing their own regulations that impact the testing and design of autonomous vehicles. This patchwork approach without federal guidance may subject Ford to additional compliance costs. In addition, the demand for these services by consumers is fluctuating as the technology is rolled out in various stages and with mixed industry results.

***Ford and Ford Credit could be affected by the continued development of more stringent privacy, data use, data protection, and artificial intelligence laws and regulations as well as consumers' heightened expectations to safeguard their personal information.*** We are subject to laws, rules, guidelines from privacy and other regulators, and regulations in the United States and other countries (such as the European Union's and the U.K.'s General Data Protection Regulations and the California Consumer Privacy Act) relating to the collection, use, cross-border data transfer, and security of personal information of consumers, employees, or others, including laws that may require us to notify regulators and affected individuals of a data security incident. Existing and newly developed laws and regulations may contain broad definitions of personal information, are subject to change and uncertain interpretations by courts and regulators, and may be inconsistent from state to state or country to country. Accordingly, complying with such laws and regulations may lead to a decline in consumer engagement or cause us to incur substantial costs to modify our operations or business practices. Moreover, regulatory actions seeking to impose significant financial penalties for noncompliance and/or legal actions (including pursuant to laws providing for private rights of action by consumers) could be brought against us in the event of a data compromise, misuse of consumer information, or perceived or actual non-compliance with data protection, privacy, or artificial intelligence requirements. The rapid evolution and increased adoption of artificial intelligence technologies may intensify these risks. Further, any unauthorized release of personal information could harm our reputation, disrupt our business, cause us to expend significant resources, and lead to a loss of consumer confidence resulting in an adverse impact on our business and/or consumers deciding to withhold or withdraw consent for our collection or use of data.

***Ford Credit could be subject to new or increased credit regulations, consumer protection regulations, or other regulations.*** As a finance company, Ford Credit is highly regulated by governmental authorities in the locations in which it operates, which can impose significant additional costs and/or restrictions on its business. In the United States, for example, Ford Credit's operations are subject to regulation and supervision under various federal, state, and local laws, including the federal Truth-in-Lending Act, Consumer Leasing Act, Equal Credit Opportunity Act, and Fair Credit Reporting Act.

*Item 1A. Risk Factors (Continued)*

The Dodd-Frank Act directs federal agencies to adopt rules to regulate the finance industry and the capital markets and gives the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau (“CFPB”) broad rule-making and enforcement authority for a wide range of consumer financial protection laws that regulate consumer finance businesses, such as Ford Credit’s automotive financing business. Exercise of these powers by the CFPB may increase the costs of, impose additional restrictions on, or otherwise adversely affect companies in the automotive finance business. The CFPB has authority to supervise and examine the largest nonbank automotive finance companies, such as Ford Credit, for compliance with consumer financial protection laws.

Failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations could subject Ford Credit to regulatory enforcement actions, including consent orders or similar orders where Ford Credit may be required to revise practices, remunerate customers, or pay fines. An enforcement action against Ford Credit could harm Ford Credit’s reputation or lead to further litigation.

**ITEM 1B. *Unresolved Staff Comments.***

None.

## **ITEM 1C. Cybersecurity.**

While no organization can eliminate cybersecurity risk entirely, we devote significant resources to our security program that we believe is reasonably designed to mitigate our cybersecurity and information technology risk. Our efforts focus on protecting and enhancing the security of our information systems, software, networks, and other assets. These efforts are designed to protect against, and mitigate the effects of, among other things, cybersecurity incidents where unauthorized parties attempt to access confidential, sensitive, or personal information; potentially hold such information for ransom; destroy data; disrupt or degrade service or our operations; sabotage systems; or otherwise cause harm to the Company, our customers, suppliers, or dealers, or other key stakeholders. We employ capabilities, processes, and other security measures we believe are designed to reduce and mitigate these risks, and have requirements for our suppliers to do the same. Despite having thorough due diligence, onboarding, and cybersecurity assessment processes in place for our suppliers, the responsibility ultimately rests with our suppliers to establish and uphold their respective cybersecurity programs. Our ability to monitor the cybersecurity practices of our suppliers is limited and there can be no assurance that we can prevent or mitigate the risk of any compromise or failure in the information systems, software, networks, and other assets owned or controlled by our suppliers. When we become aware that a supplier's cybersecurity has been compromised, we attempt to mitigate the risk to the Company, including, if appropriate and feasible, by terminating the supplier's connection to our information systems. Notwithstanding our efforts to mitigate any such risk, there can be no assurance that the compromise or failure of supplier information systems, technology assets, or cybersecurity programs would not have an adverse effect on the security of the Company's information systems.

In an effort to effectively prevent, detect, and respond to cybersecurity threats, we employ a multi-layered cybersecurity risk management program supervised by our Chief Information Security Officer, whose team is responsible for leading enterprise-wide cybersecurity strategy, policy, architecture, and processes. This responsibility includes identifying, considering, and assessing potentially material cybersecurity incidents on an ongoing basis, establishing processes designed to prevent and monitor potential cybersecurity risks, implementing mitigation and remedial measures, and maintaining our cybersecurity program. To do so, our program leverages both internal and external techniques and expertise. Internally, among other things, we perform penetration tests, internal tests/code reviews, and simulations using cybersecurity professionals (often referred to as "white hat hackers" or a "Red Team"), to assess vulnerabilities in our information systems and evaluate our cyber defense capabilities. We also perform phishing and social engineering simulations with, and provide cybersecurity training for, personnel with Company email and access to Company assets. On a monthly basis, we disseminate security awareness newsletters to employees to highlight emerging or urgent cybersecurity threats and best practices. Externally, we monitor notifications from the U.S. Computer Emergency Readiness Team ("CERT") and various Information Sharing and Analysis Centers (each an "ISAC"); review customer, media, and third-party cybersecurity reports; and offer bounties to responsible third-parties who notify us of vulnerabilities they are able to detect in our cyber defenses (commonly referred to as a "Bug Bounty"). Our capabilities, processes, and other security measures also include, without limitation:

- Security Information and Event Management ("SIEM") software, which provides a threat detection, compliance, and security incident management system;
- Endpoint Detection and Response ("EDR") software, which monitors for malicious activities on external-facing endpoints (e.g., Windows workstations, servers, MAC clients, and Linux endpoints);
- Cloud monitoring, running on primary public and private cloud environments; and
- Disaster recovery and incident response plans, including a ransomware response plan.

We invest in enhancing our cybersecurity capabilities and strengthening our partnerships with appropriate business partners, service partners, and government and law enforcement agencies to understand the range of cybersecurity risks in the operating environment, enhance defenses, and improve resiliency against cybersecurity threats. Additionally, we are a member of the Financial Services and Information Technology ISACs and both a founding member and board member of the Automotive ISAC. Our membership with these industry cybersecurity groups assists in our efforts to protect the Company against both enterprise and in-vehicle security risks.

The Company's global cybersecurity incident response is overseen by our Chief Information Security Officer. Our Chief Information Security Officer has served in that role for over 6 years and has over a decade of engineering and operations expertise with cybersecurity technologies and services. Our Chief Information Security Officer reports to our Chief Enterprise Technology Officer who has spent over two decades leading digital and technology organizations at both enterprise software companies and *Fortune 50* enterprises. Our Chief Enterprise Technology Officer reports directly to the Chief Executive Officer.

#### *ITEM 1C. Cybersecurity (Continued)*

When a cybersecurity threat or incident is identified, our policy is to review and triage the threat or incident, and to then manage it to conclusion in accordance with our cybersecurity incident response processes. When a cybersecurity incident is determined to be significant, it is addressed by management committees using processes that leverage subject-matter expertise from across the Company. Further, we may engage third-party advisors, from time to time, as part of our incident management processes. All cybersecurity incidents that are identified as reasonably having the potential to be highly significant to the Company are brought to the attention of both the Chief Enterprise Technology Officer and General Counsel by the Chief Information Security Officer as part of our cybersecurity incident response processes.

Cybersecurity risk management is an integral part of our overall enterprise risk management program. As part of its enterprise risk management efforts, the Board meets with senior management, including the executive leadership team, to assess and respond to critical business risks. Critical enterprise risks are assessed by senior management annually and discussed with the Board. Once identified, each of the risks we view as most significant is assigned an executive risk owner who is responsible to oversee risk assessment, develop and implement mitigation plans, and provide regular updates to the Board (and/or Board committee assigned to the risk). Cybersecurity threats have been and continue to be identified as one of the Company's top risks, with our Chief Enterprise Technology Officer and Chief Information Security Officer assigned as the executive risk owners. The Board has delegated primary responsibility for the oversight of cybersecurity and information technology risks, and the Company's preparedness for these risks, to the Audit Committee.

As part of its oversight responsibilities, the Audit Committee receives regular updates on our cybersecurity practices as well as cybersecurity and information technology risks from our Chief Information Security Officer. These regular updates include topics related to cybersecurity practices, cyber risks, and risk management processes, such as updates to our cybersecurity programs and mitigation strategies, and other cybersecurity developments. In addition to these regular updates, as part of our incident response processes, the Chief Enterprise Technology Officer, in collaboration with the Chief Information Security Officer and General Counsel, provides updates on certain cybersecurity incidents to the Audit Committee and, in some cases, the Board. The Audit Committee reviews and provides input into and oversight of our cybersecurity processes, and in the event Ford determines it has experienced a material cybersecurity incident, the Audit Committee is notified about the incident in advance of filing a Current Report on Form 8-K.

In 2023, we did not identify any cybersecurity threats that have materially affected or are reasonably likely to materially affect our business strategy, results of operations, or financial condition. However, despite the capabilities, processes, and other security measures we employ that we believe are designed to detect, reduce, and mitigate the risk of cybersecurity incidents, we may not be aware of all vulnerabilities or might not accurately assess the risks of incidents, and such preventative measures cannot provide absolute security and may not be sufficient in all circumstances or mitigate all potential risks. Moreover, we, our suppliers, and our dealers have been the target of cybersecurity incidents and such threats are continuing and evolving, which may cause cybersecurity incidents to be more difficult to detect for periods of time. Our networks and in-vehicle systems, sharing similar architectures, could also be impacted by, or a cybersecurity incident may result from, the negligence or misconduct of insiders or third parties who have access to our networks and systems. A cybersecurity incident could harm our reputation, cause customers to lose trust in our security measures, and/or subject us to regulatory actions or litigation, which may result in fines, penalties, judgments, or injunctions, and a cybersecurity incident involving us or one of our suppliers could impact our business strategy, results of operations, financial condition, or our reputation. For additional information, see "*Operational information systems, security systems, vehicles, and services could be affected by cybersecurity incidents, ransomware attacks, and other disruptions and impact Ford and Ford Credit as well as their suppliers and dealers*" on page 20.

## **ITEM 2. Properties.**

Our principal properties include manufacturing and assembly facilities, distribution centers, warehouses, sales or administrative offices, and testing, prototype, and operations space.

We own substantially all of our U.S. manufacturing and assembly facilities. Our facilities are situated in various sections of the country and include assembly plants, engine plants, casting plants, metal stamping plants, transmission plants, and other component plants. Most of our distribution centers are leased (we own approximately 32% of the total square footage and lease the balance). The majority of the warehouses that we operate are leased, although many of our manufacturing and assembly facilities contain some warehousing space. Substantially all of our sales offices are leased space. Approximately 85% of the total square footage of our testing, prototype, and operations space is owned by us.

In addition, we maintain and operate manufacturing plants, assembly facilities, parts distribution centers, and engineering centers outside of the United States. We own substantially all of our non-U.S. manufacturing plants, assembly facilities, and engineering centers. The majority of our parts distribution centers outside of the United States are either leased or provided by vendors under service contracts.

We and the entities that we consolidated as of December 31, 2023 use over 300 operations facilities globally, including testing and prototype, across 24 countries, and 41 manufacturing and assembly plants, which includes plants that are operated by us or our consolidated joint venture that support our Ford Blue, Ford Model e, and Ford Pro segments.

We have one significant consolidated joint venture, which is in our Ford Blue segment:

- *Ford Vietnam Limited* — a joint venture between Ford (75% partner) and Diesel Song Cong One Member Limited Liability Company (a subsidiary of the Vietnam Engine and Agricultural Machinery Corporation, which in turn is majority owned (87.43%) by the State of Vietnam represented by the Ministry of Industry and Trade) (25% partner). Ford Vietnam Limited assembles and distributes a variety of Ford passenger and commercial vehicle models. The joint venture operates one plant in Vietnam.

In addition to the plants that we operate directly or that are operated by our consolidated joint venture, additional plants that support our Ford Blue, Ford Model e, and Ford Pro segments are operated by unconsolidated joint ventures of which we are a partner. The most significant of those unconsolidated joint ventures are as follows:

- *AutoAlliance (Thailand) Co., Ltd. ("AAT")* — a 50/50 joint venture between Ford and Mazda that owns and operates a manufacturing plant in Rayong, Thailand. AAT produces Ford and Mazda products for domestic and export sales.
- *BlueOval SK, LLC* — a 50/50 joint venture among Ford, SK On Co., Ltd., and SK Battery America, Inc. (a wholly owned subsidiary of SK On) that will build and operate electric vehicle battery plants in Tennessee and Kentucky to supply batteries to Ford and Ford affiliates.
- *Changan Ford Automobile Corporation, Ltd. ("CAF")* — a 50/50 joint venture between Ford and Chongqing Changan Automobile Co., Ltd. ("Changan"). CAF operates four assembly plants, an engine plant, and a transmission plant in China where it produces and distributes a variety of Ford passenger vehicle models.
- *Ford Otomotiv Sanayi Anonim Sirketi ("Ford Otosan")* — a joint venture in Türkiye among Ford (41% partner), the Koc Group of Türkiye (41% partner), and public investors (18%) that is the sole supplier to us of the Transit, Transit Custom, and Transit Courier commercial vehicles and the Puma for Europe and the sole distributor of Ford vehicles in Türkiye. Ford Otosan also manufactures Ford heavy trucks for markets in Europe, the Middle East, and Africa. The joint venture owns three plants, a parts distribution depot, and a research and development center in Türkiye, and a combined vehicle and engine plant in Romania.
- *JMC* — a publicly-traded company in China with Ford (32% shareholder) and Nanchang Jiangling Investment Co., Ltd. (41% shareholder) as its controlling shareholders. Nanchang Jiangling Investment Co., Ltd. is a 50/50 joint venture between Changan and Jiangling Motors Company Group. The public investors in JMC own 27% of its total outstanding shares. JMC assembles Ford Transit, a series of Ford SUVs, Ford engines, and non-Ford vehicles and engines for distribution in China and in other export markets. JMC operates two assembly plants and one engine plant in Nanchang.

## **Item 2. Properties (Continued)**

The facilities described above are, in the opinion of management, suitable and adequate for the manufacture and assembly of our and our joint ventures' products.

The furniture, equipment, and other physical property owned by our Ford Credit operations are not material in relation to the operations' total assets.

## **ITEM 3. Legal Proceedings.**

The litigation process is subject to many uncertainties, and the outcome of individual matters is not predictable with assurance. See Note 25 of the Notes to the Financial Statements for a discussion of loss contingencies. Following is a discussion of our significant pending legal proceedings:

### **PRODUCT LIABILITY MATTERS**

We are a defendant in numerous actions in state and federal courts within and outside of the United States alleging damages from injuries resulting from (or aggravated by) alleged defects in our vehicles. In many actions, no monetary amount of damages is specified or the specific amount alleged is the jurisdictional minimum. Our experience with litigation alleging a specific amount of damages suggests that such amounts, on average, bear little relation to the actual amount of damages, if any, that we will pay in resolving such matters.

In addition to pending actions, we assess the likelihood of incidents that likely have occurred but not yet been reported to us. We also take into consideration specific matters that have been raised as claims but have not yet proceeded to litigation. Individual product liability matters that have more than a remote risk of loss and such loss would likely be significant if the matter is resolved unfavorably to us would be described herein. Currently there are no such matters to report.

Below is a product liability matter currently pending against Ford:

*Hill v. Ford.* Plaintiffs in this product liability action pending in Georgia state court allege that the roof of a 2002 Ford F-250 involved in a rollover accident was defectively designed. During the first trial in 2018, the judge declared a mistrial, ruled that Ford's attorneys had violated pre-trial rulings while presenting evidence, and sanctioned Ford by prohibiting Ford from introducing any evidence at the second trial to show that the roof design of the F-250 was not defective. During the second trial in August 2022, a jury found that Pep Boys (the party that sold the tires on the vehicle involved in the rollover accident) was responsible for 30% of the damages, and Ford, as a direct result of the sanctions order prohibiting Ford from presenting its defense, was responsible for 70% of the damages, resulting in \$16.8 million in damages being apportioned to Ford. The jury subsequently awarded punitive damages against Ford in the amount of \$1.7 billion. We filed post-trial motions seeking a new trial, and on September 14, 2023, the trial court denied our post-trial motions. On October 13, 2023, Ford filed a notice of appeal with the Georgia Court of Appeals. We believe the law supports our position that Ford is entitled to a new trial with the right to present evidence in its defense.

### **ASBESTOS MATTERS**

Asbestos was used in some brakes, clutches, and other automotive components from the early 1900s. Along with other vehicle manufacturers, we have been the target of asbestos litigation and, as a result, are a defendant in various actions for injuries claimed to have resulted from alleged exposure to Ford parts and other products containing asbestos. Plaintiffs in these personal injury cases allege various health problems as a result of asbestos exposure, either from component parts found in older vehicles, insulation or other asbestos products in our facilities, or asbestos aboard our former maritime fleet. We believe that we are targeted more aggressively in asbestos suits because many previously targeted companies have filed for bankruptcy or emerged from bankruptcy relieved of liability for such claims.

Most of the asbestos litigation we face involves individuals who claim to have worked on the brakes of our vehicles. We are prepared to defend these cases and believe that the scientific evidence confirms our long-standing position that there is no increased risk of asbestos-related disease as a result of exposure to the type of asbestos formerly used in the brakes on our vehicles. The extent of our financial exposure to asbestos litigation remains very difficult to estimate and could include both compensatory and punitive damage awards. The majority of our asbestos cases do not specify a dollar amount for damages; in many of the other cases the dollar amount specified is the jurisdictional minimum, and the vast majority of these cases involve multiple defendants. Some of these cases may also involve multiple plaintiffs, and we may be unable to tell from the pleadings which plaintiffs are making claims against us (as opposed to other defendants). Annual payout and defense costs may become significant in the future. Our accrual for asbestos matters includes probable losses for both asserted and unasserted claims.

## CONSUMER MATTERS

We provide warranties on the vehicles we sell. Warranties are offered for specific periods of time and/or mileage and vary depending upon the type of product and the geographic location of its sale. Pursuant to these warranties, we will repair, replace, or adjust parts on a vehicle that are defective in factory-supplied materials or workmanship during the specified warranty period. We are a defendant in numerous actions in state and federal courts alleging breach of warranty and claiming damages based on state and federal consumer protection laws. Remedies under these statutes may include vehicle repurchase, civil penalties, and payment by Ford of the plaintiff's attorneys' fees. In some cases, plaintiffs also include an allegation of fraud. Remedies for a fraud claim may include contract rescission, vehicle repurchase, and punitive damages.

The cost of these litigation matters is included in our warranty costs. We accrue obligations for warranty costs at the time of sale using a patterned estimation model that includes historical information regarding the nature, frequency, and average cost of claims for each vehicle line by model year. We reevaluate the adequacy of our accruals on a regular basis.

We are currently a defendant in a significant number of litigation matters relating to the performance of vehicles, including those equipped with DPS6 transmissions.

## ENVIRONMENTAL MATTERS

We have received notices under various federal and state environmental laws that we (along with others) are or may be a potentially responsible party for the costs associated with remediating numerous hazardous substance storage, recycling, or disposal sites in many states and, in some instances, for natural resource damages. We also may have been a generator of hazardous substances at a number of other sites. The amount of any such costs or damages for which we may be held responsible could be significant. Any legal proceeding arising under any federal, state, or local provisions that have been enacted or adopted regulating the discharge of materials into the environment or primarily for the purpose of protecting the environment, in which (i) a governmental authority is a party, and (ii) we believe there is the possibility of monetary sanctions (exclusive of interest and costs) in excess of \$1,000,000 is described herein.

On June 16, 2022, the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection ("NJDEP") filed a complaint in the Superior Court of New Jersey (Bergen County) seeking natural resource damages and other claims related to the Ringwood Mines/Landfill Site located in Ringwood, New Jersey. On February 21, 2023, the court denied our motion to dismiss. We continue to defend against the NJDEP's allegations.

## CLASS ACTIONS

In light of the fact that few of the purported class actions filed against us in the past have been certified by the courts as class actions, in general we list those actions that (i) have been certified as a class action by a court of competent jurisdiction (and any additional purported class actions that raise allegations substantially similar to an existing and certified class), and (ii) have more than a remote risk of loss, and such loss would likely be significant if the action is resolved unfavorably to us. At this time, we have no such class actions filed against us.

## OTHER MATTERS

*Brazilian Tax Matters.* One Brazilian state (São Paulo) and the Brazilian federal tax authority currently have outstanding substantial tax assessments against Ford Motor Company Brasil Ltda. ("Ford Brazil") related to state and federal tax incentives Ford Brazil received for its operations in the Brazilian state of Bahia. The São Paulo assessment is part of a broader conflict among various states in Brazil. The federal legislature enacted laws designed to encourage the states to end that conflict, and in 2017 the states reached an agreement on a framework for resolution. Ford Brazil continues to pursue a resolution under the framework and expects the amount of any remaining assessments by the states to be resolved under that framework. The federal assessments are outside the scope of the legislation.

All of the outstanding assessments have been appealed to the relevant administrative court of each jurisdiction. To proceed with an appeal within the judicial court system, an appellant may be required to post collateral. To date, we have not been required to post any collateral. If we are required to post collateral, which could be in excess of \$1 billion, we expect it to be in the form of fixed assets, surety bonds, and/or letters of credit, but we may be required to post cash collateral. Although the ultimate resolution of these matters may take many years, we consider our overall risk of loss to be remote.

*Item 3. Legal Proceedings (Continued)*

*Transit Connect Customs Penalty Notice.* U.S. Customs and Border Protection (“CBP”) ruled in 2013 that Transit Connects imported as passenger wagons and later converted into cargo vans are subject to the 25% duty applicable to cargo vehicles, rather than the 2.5% duty applicable to passenger vehicles. We filed a challenge in the U.S. Court of International Trade (“CIT”), and CIT ruled in our favor in 2017. CBP subsequently filed a notice of appeal to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit, which ruled in favor of CBP. Following the U.S. Supreme Court’s denial of our petition for a writ of certiorari in 2020, we paid the increased duties for certain prior imports, plus interest, and disclosed that CBP might assert a claim for penalties. Subsequently, CBP issued a penalty notice to us dated July 22, 2021, and on November 18, 2021, CBP assessed against us a monetary penalty of \$1.3 billion and additional duties of \$181 million, plus interest. We are vigorously defending our actions and contesting payment of the penalty and the additional duties.

*European Commission and U.K. Competition and Markets Authority Matter.* On March 15, 2022, the European Commission (the “Commission”) and the U.K. Competition and Markets Authority (the “CMA”) conducted unannounced inspections at the premises of, and sent formal requests for information to, several companies and associations active in the automotive sector, including Ford. The inspections and requests for information concern possible collusion in relation to the collection, treatment, and recovery of end-of-life cars and vans (“ELVs”). We understand that the scope of the investigations includes determining whether manufacturers and importers of passenger cars and vans agreed to an approach to (i) the compensation of ELV collection, treatment, and recovery companies, and (ii) the use of data relating to the recyclability or recoverability of ELVs in marketing materials, and whether such conduct violates relevant competition laws. If a violation is found, a broad range of remedies is potentially available to the Commission and/or CMA, including imposing a fine and/or the prohibition or restriction of certain business practices. Given that this investigation is in its early stages, it is difficult to predict the outcome or what remedies, if any, may be imposed. We are cooperating with the Commission and the CMA as they complete their investigations.

**ITEM 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.**

Not applicable.

#### **ITEM 4A. Information About Our Executive Officers.**

Our executive officers are as follows, along with each executive officer's position and age at February 1, 2024:

Name	Position	Position Held Since	Age
William Clay Ford, Jr. (a)	Executive Chair and Chair of the Board	September 2006	66
James D. Farley, Jr. (b)	President and Chief Executive Officer	October 2020	61
John Lawler	Chief Financial Officer	October 2020	57
Ashwani ("Kumar") Galhotra	Chief Operating Officer	October 2023	58
Michael Amend	Chief Enterprise Technology Officer	September 2021	46
Theodore Cannis	CEO, Ford Pro and Ford Customer Service Division	September 2023	57
Steven P. Croley	Chief Policy Officer and General Counsel	July 2021	58
J. Doug Field	Chief EV, Digital, and Design Officer	October 2023	58
Andrew Frick	President, Ford Blue	October 2023	50
Marin Gjaja	Chief Operating Officer, Ford Model e	September 2023	54
Peter C. Stern	President, Integrated Services	August 2023	52
Jennifer Waldo	Chief People and Employee Experience Officer	May 2022	47
Shengpo ("Sam") Wu	President and Chief Executive Officer, Ford of China	March 2023	57
Cathy O'Callaghan	Controller	June 2018	55

- (a) Also a Director, Chair of the Office of the Chair and Chief Executive, Chair of the Finance Committee, and a member of the Sustainability, Innovation and Policy Committee of the Board of Directors. Mr. Ford's daughter, Alexandra Ford English, is a member of the Board of Directors.
- (b) Also a Director and member of the Office of the Chair and Chief Executive.

Except as noted below, each of the officers listed above has been employed by Ford or its subsidiaries in one or more capacities during the past five years.

Prior to joining Ford:

- Michael Amend was President, Online, at Lowe's from 2018 to 2021. From 2015 to 2018, Mr. Amend served as Executive Vice President, Omnichannel, at JCPenney.
- Steven Croley was a partner in the Washington, D.C., office of Latham & Watkins from 2017 to 2021. From 2014 to 2017, Mr. Croley served as General Counsel for the U.S. Department of Energy.
- J. Doug Field was Vice President, Special Projects Group, at Apple from 2018 to 2021. From 2013 to 2018, Mr. Field served as Tesla's Senior Vice President of Engineering.
- Marin Gjaja was Senior Partner and Managing Director at Boston Consulting Group ("BCG"). He had been at BCG since 1996.
- Peter C. Stern was Vice President, Services at Apple from 2016 to 2023.
- Jennifer Waldo was Vice President, People Business Partners at Apple from 2019 to 2022. From 2015 to 2019, Ms. Waldo was Chief Human Resources Officer at GE Digital.
- Shengpo "Sam" Wu was Executive Vice President and President, Whirlpool Asia from 2019 until he retired from that position in 2022. He served in an advisory role and as the Vice-Chairman of Whirlpool China Co., Ltd. from 2022 to 2023. Mr. Wu joined Whirlpool Corporation in 2017 as President, Whirlpool Asia and a member of the company's Executive Committee.

Under our by-laws, executive officers are elected by the Board of Directors at an annual meeting of the Board held for this purpose or by a resolution to fill a vacancy. Each officer is elected to hold office until a successor is chosen or as otherwise provided in the by-laws.

## PART II.

### ITEM 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

#### Market for Registrant's Stock

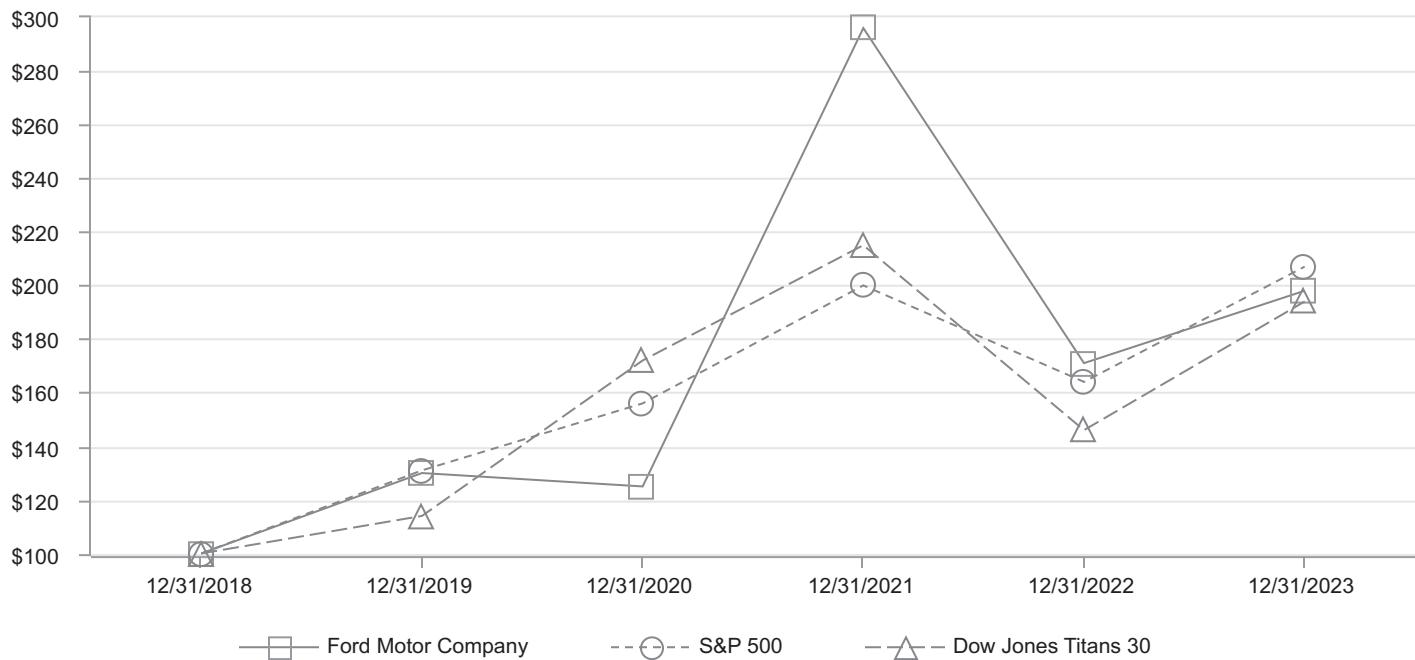
Our Common Stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange in the United States under the symbol F. As of February 2, 2024, stockholders of record of Ford included approximately 100,089 holders of Common Stock and 3 holders of Class B Stock. We believe that the number of beneficial owners is substantially greater than the number of record holders because a large portion of our Common Stock is held in "street name" by brokers.

#### Stock Performance Graph

*The information contained in this Stock Performance Graph section shall not be deemed to be "soliciting material" or "filed" or incorporated by reference in future filings with the SEC, or subject to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, except to the extent that we specifically incorporate it by reference into a document filed under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.*

The following graph compares the cumulative total shareholder return on our Common Stock with the total return on the S&P 500 Index and the Dow Jones Automobiles & Parts Titans 30 Index for the five year period ended December 31, 2023. It shows the growth of a \$100 investment on December 31, 2018, including the reinvestment of all dividends.

**COMPARISON OF CUMULATIVE FIVE-YEAR TOTAL RETURN**



Company/Index	Base Period		Years Ending				
	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	
Ford Motor Company	100	130	125	296	171	198	
S&P 500	100	131	156	200	164	207	
Dow Jones Automobiles & Parts Titans 30	100	114	172	215	146	194	

**Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities  
(Continued)**

**Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

In the fourth quarter of 2023, we completed a modest anti-dilutive share repurchase program to offset the dilutive effect of share-based compensation granted during 2023. The program authorized repurchases of up to 51 million shares of Ford Common Stock. As shown in the rightmost column of the table below, we do not intend to make any further purchases under this program because its anti-dilutive purpose was fulfilled after purchasing only 31 million shares.

Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased	Average Price Paid per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly-Announced Plans or Programs	Maximum Number (or Approximate Dollar Value) of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs
October 1, 2023 through October 31, 2023	—	\$ —	—	—
November 1, 2023 through November 30, 2023	6,713,291	10.25	6,713,291	44,286,709
December 1, 2023 through December 31, 2023	24,286,709	10.95	24,286,709	20,000,000 <sup>(a)</sup>
<b>Total / Average</b>	<b>31,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 10.80</b>	<b>31,000,000</b>	

- (a) The share repurchase program announced November 20, 2023 authorized repurchases of up to 51 million shares of Ford Common Stock. Although we have repurchased 31 million shares and the program was authorized for up to 51 million, we do not intend to make any further purchases under this program because its anti-dilutive purpose has been fulfilled.

In December 2023, our Board of Directors approved a modest anti-dilutive share repurchase program to offset the dilutive effect of share-based compensation expected to be granted during 2024. The program authorizes repurchases of up to 53 million shares of Ford Common Stock. The Company may repurchase shares of Common Stock from time to time through open market purchases, in privately negotiated transactions, or by other means, including through the use of trading plans intended to satisfy the conditions of Rule 10b5-1(c) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, in accordance with applicable securities laws and other restrictions. The timing and total amount of repurchases of Ford Common Stock under this program will depend upon business, economic, and market conditions, corporate, legal, and regulatory requirements, prevailing stock prices, trading volume, and other considerations. The share repurchase program may be suspended or discontinued at any time, and does not obligate the Company to acquire any amount of Common Stock. To the extent the Company elects to make purchases under the share repurchase program, the Company expects to utilize its existing cash and cash equivalents to fund such repurchases.

**Dividends**

The table below shows the dividends we paid per share of Common and Class B Stock for each quarterly period in 2022 and 2023:

	2022				2023			
	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter	First Quarter <sup>(a)</sup>	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter
Dividends per share of Ford Common and Class B Stock	\$ 0.10	\$ 0.10	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.80	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.15

- (a) In the first quarter of 2023, in addition to a regular dividend of \$0.15 per share, we paid a supplemental dividend of \$0.65 per share.

On February 6, 2024, we declared a regular dividend of \$0.15 per share and a supplemental dividend of \$0.18 per share.

Subject to legally available funds, we intend to continue to pay a regular quarterly cash dividend on our outstanding Common Stock and Class B Stock. The declaration and payment of future dividends is at the sole discretion of our Board of Directors after taking into account various factors, including our financial condition, operating results, available cash, and current and anticipated cash needs.

**ITEM 6. [Reserved.]**

## **ITEM 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.**

### **Key Trends and Economic Factors Affecting Ford and the Automotive Industry**

*Production and Supply Chain.* Although we saw improvements in our supply chain throughout 2023, including easing of the semiconductor shortage, we continue to face some production issues due to, among other things, labor shortages at our suppliers. Moreover, we have received and continue to receive claims from our supply base related to inflationary pressure and production disruption. Upon receipt, we evaluate those claims, and, in certain circumstances, in order to ensure continuity of supply and mitigate the impact on our production, have made payments to our suppliers, sometimes under duress. We continue to reevaluate our supply base and sourcing decisions and may in the future incur charges to improve flexibility and cost competitiveness.

*Currency Exchange Rate Volatility.* Globally, central banks have begun shifting from tightening policy by raising interest rates to holding rates steady or, in some markets, beginning to cut rates. As they do, they need to carefully balance the risk that inflation remains elevated against the heightened financial and economic risks associated with high interest rates. This is notable for many emerging markets, which may also face increased exposure to commodity prices and political instability, contributing to unpredictable movements in the value of their exchange rates. In addition to direct impacts on the financial flows of global automotive companies, currency movements can also impact pricing of vehicles exported to overseas markets. In most markets, exchange rates are market-determined, and all are impacted by many different macroeconomic and policy factors, and thus likely to remain volatile. However, in some markets, exchange rates are heavily influenced or controlled by governments.

*Pricing Pressure.* Despite vehicle pricing remaining elevated over the last year due to strong demand, supply shortages, and inflationary costs, we have already observed moderation in the rate of new and used vehicle price increases as auto production recovers from the semiconductor shortage, but it is unclear whether prices will decline fully to pre-COVID-19 pandemic levels. Over the long term, intense competition and excess capacity are likely to put downward pressure on inflation-adjusted prices for similarly-contented vehicles and contribute to a challenging pricing environment for the automotive industry in most major markets.

*Electric Vehicle Market.* Although we continue to invest in our electric vehicle strategy, we have observed lower-than-anticipated industrywide electric vehicle adoption rates and near-term pricing pressures, which has led us and may in the future lead us to adjust our spending, production, and/or product launches to better match the pace of electric vehicle adoption. As a result of the lower-than-anticipated adoption rates, near-term pricing pressures, and other factors, we recorded about \$0.7 billion of charges in 2023 and may continue to incur charges, which could be substantial, related to payments to our electric vehicle-related suppliers (battery, raw material, or otherwise), inventory adjustments, or other matters. See Item 1A. Risk Factors for additional discussion of the risks related to lower-than-anticipated electric vehicle volumes and our planned transition to a greater mix of electric vehicles.

*Commodity and Energy Prices.* Prices for commodities remain volatile. In some cases, spot prices for various commodities have recently diverged somewhat, as anticipated weakening in global industrial activity mitigates price increases for base metals such as steel and aluminum, while precious metals (e.g., palladium), and raw materials that are used in batteries for electric vehicles (e.g., lithium, cobalt, nickel, graphite, and manganese, among other materials, for batteries) remain elevated. The net impact on us and our suppliers has been higher material costs overall. To help ensure supply of raw materials for critical components (e.g., batteries), we, like others in the industry, have entered into multi-year sourcing agreements and may enter into additional agreements. Similar dynamics are impacting energy markets, with Europe particularly exposed to the risk of both higher prices and constraints on supply of natural gas due to the ongoing conflict in Ukraine. Such shortages may impact facilities operated by us or our suppliers, which could have an impact on us in Europe and other regions. In the long term, the outcome of de-carbonization and electrification of the vehicle fleet may depress oil demand, but the global energy transition will also contribute to ongoing volatility of oil and other energy prices.

*Vehicle Profitability.* Our financial results depend on the profitability of the vehicles we sell, which may vary significantly by vehicle line. In general, larger vehicles tend to command higher prices and be more profitable than smaller vehicles. For example, in Ford Blue, our larger, more profitable vehicles had an average contribution margin that was 139% of our total average contribution margin across all vehicles, whereas our smaller vehicles had significantly lower contribution margins. In addition, government regulations aimed at reducing emissions and increasing fuel efficiency (e.g., ZEV mandates and low emission zones), and other factors that accelerate the transition to electrified vehicles, may increase the cost of vehicles by more than the perceived benefit to consumers and dampen margins.

## *Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

*Trade Policy.* To the extent governments in various regions implement or intensify barriers to imports, such as erecting tariff or non-tariff barriers or manipulating their currency, and provide advantages to local exporters selling into the global marketplace, there can be a significant negative impact on manufacturers based in other markets. While we believe the long-term trend will support the growth of free trade, we will continue to monitor and address the developing role that geopolitical, climate, and labor concerns are playing in trade relations.

*Inflation and Interest Rates.* We continue to see near-term impacts on our business due to inflation, including ongoing global price pressures in the wake of geopolitical volatility, driving up energy prices, freight premiums, and other operating costs above normal rates. Although headline inflation in the United States and Europe appears to have peaked, as gasoline and natural gas prices recede from the latest spike, core inflation (excluding food and energy prices) remains elevated and is a source of continued cost pressure on businesses and households. Interest rates have increased significantly as central banks in developed countries attempt to subdue inflation while government deficits and debt remain at high levels in many global markets. Accordingly, the eventual implications of higher government deficits and debt, tighter monetary policy, and potentially higher long-term interest rates may drive a higher cost of capital for the business. At Ford Credit, rising interest rates may impact its ability to source funding and offer financing at competitive rates, which could reduce its financing margin.

### **Revenue**

Company excluding Ford Credit revenue is generated primarily by sales of vehicles, parts, accessories, and services from our Ford Blue, Ford Model e, and Ford Pro segments. Revenue is recorded when control is transferred to our customers (generally, our dealers and distributors). For the majority of sales, this occurs when products are shipped from our manufacturing facilities. However, we defer a portion of the consideration received when there is a separate future or stand-ready performance obligation, such as extended service contracts or ongoing vehicle connectivity. Revenue related to extended service contracts is recognized over the term of the agreement in proportion to the costs we expect to incur in satisfying the contract obligations; revenue related to other future or stand-ready performance obligations is generally recognized on a straight-line basis over the period in which services are expected to be performed. Vehicles sold to daily rental car companies with an obligation to repurchase at an agreed upon amount, exercisable at the option of the customer, are accounted for as operating leases, with lease revenue recognized over the term of the lease. Proceeds from the sale of vehicles at auction are recognized in revenue upon transfer of control of the vehicle to the buyer.

Most of the vehicles sold by us to our dealers and distributors are financed at wholesale by Ford Credit. Upon Ford Credit originating the wholesale receivable related to a dealer's purchase of a vehicle, Ford Credit pays cash to the relevant Ford entity in payment of the dealer's obligation for the purchase price of the vehicle. The dealer then pays the wholesale finance receivable to Ford Credit when it sells the vehicle to a retail customer.

Our Ford Credit segment revenue is generated primarily from interest on finance receivables and revenue from operating leases. Revenue from interest on finance receivables is recognized over the term of the receivable using the interest method and includes the amortization of certain deferred origination costs. Revenue from operating leases is recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

Transactions between Ford Credit and our other segments occur in the ordinary course of business. For example, we offer special retail financing and lease incentives to dealers' customers who choose to finance or lease our vehicles from Ford Credit. The cost for these incentives is included in our estimate of variable consideration at the date the related vehicle sales to our dealers are recorded. In order to compensate Ford Credit for the lower interest or lease payments offered to the retail customer, we pay the discounted value of the incentive directly to Ford Credit when it originates the retail finance or lease contract with the dealer's customer. Ford Credit recognizes the incentive amount over the life of retail finance contracts as an element of financing revenue and over the life of lease contracts as a reduction to depreciation. See Note 1 of the Notes to the Financial Statements for a more detailed discussion of transactions between Ford Credit and our other segments.

## Costs and Expenses

Our income statement classifies our Company excluding Ford Credit total costs and expenses into two categories: (i) cost of sales, and (ii) selling, administrative, and other expenses. We include within cost of sales those costs related to the development, production, and distribution of our vehicles, parts, accessories, and services. Specifically, we include in cost of sales each of the following: material costs (including commodity costs); freight costs; warranty, including product recall costs; labor and other costs related to the development and production of our vehicles and connectivity, parts, accessories, and services; depreciation and amortization; and other associated costs. We include within selling, administrative, and other expenses labor and other costs not directly related to the development and production of our vehicles, parts, accessories, and services, including such expenses as advertising and sales promotion costs.

Certain of our costs, such as material costs, generally vary directly with changes in volume and mix of production. In our industry, production volume often varies significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year. Quarterly production volumes experience seasonal shifts throughout the year (including peak retail sales seasons and the impact on production of model changeover and new product launches). Annual production volumes are heavily impacted by external economic factors, including the pace of economic growth and factors such as the availability of consumer credit and cost of fuel.

As a result, we analyze the profit impact of certain cost changes holding constant present-year volume and mix and currency exchange, in order to evaluate our cost trends absent the impact of varying production and currency exchange levels. We analyze these cost changes in the following categories:

- *Contribution Costs* – these costs typically vary with production volume. These costs include material (including commodity), warranty, and freight and duty costs.
- *Structural Costs* – these costs typically do not have a directly proportionate relationship to production volume. These costs include manufacturing; vehicle and software engineering; spending-related; advertising and sales promotion; administrative, information technology, and selling; and pension and OPEB costs.

While contribution costs generally vary directly in proportion to production volume, elements within our structural costs category are impacted to differing degrees by changes in production volume. We also have varying degrees of discretion when it comes to controlling the different elements within our structural costs. For example, depreciation and amortization expense largely is associated with prior capital spending decisions. On the other hand, while labor costs do not vary directly with production volume, manufacturing labor costs may be impacted by changes in volume, for example when we increase overtime, add a production shift, or add personnel to support volume increases. Other structural costs, such as advertising or engineering costs, do not necessarily have a directly proportionate relationship to production volume. Our structural costs generally are within our discretion, although to varying degrees, and can be adjusted over time in response to external factors.

We consider certain structural costs to be a direct investment in future growth and revenue. For example, structural costs are necessary to grow our business and improve profitability, invest in new products and technologies, respond to increasing industry sales volume, and grow our market share.

*Cost of sales and Selling, administrative, and other expenses* for full year 2023 were \$161.3 billion. Company excluding Ford Credit's total material and commodity costs make up the largest portion of these costs and expenses, followed by structural costs. Although material costs are our largest absolute cost, our margins can be affected significantly by changes in any category of costs.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

## RESULTS OF OPERATIONS - 2023

The net income attributable to Ford Motor Company was \$4,347 million in 2023. Company adjusted EBIT was \$10,416 million.

Net income/(loss) includes certain items (“special items”) that are excluded from Company adjusted EBIT. These items are discussed in more detail in Note 26 of the Notes to the Financial Statements. We report special items separately to allow investors analyzing our results to identify certain infrequent significant items that they may wish to exclude when considering the trend of ongoing operating results. Our pre-tax and tax special items were as follows (in millions):

	2022	2023
<b><u>Restructuring (by Geography)</u></b>		
China	\$ (380)	\$ (958)
Europe	(151)	(978)
Ford Credit - Brazil	(155)	—
Other (a)	(436)	(87)
Subtotal Restructuring	<u>\$ (1,122)</u>	<u>\$ (2,023)</u>
<b><u>Other Items</u></b>		
Gain/(loss) on Rivian investment	\$ (7,377)	\$ (31)
AV strategy including Argo impairment	(2,812)	—
Transit Connect customs matter	—	(396)
Russia suspension of operations/asset write-off	(158)	—
Patent matters related to prior calendar years	(124)	8
EV program dispute	—	(143)
Other (including gains/(losses) on investments)	<u>(170)</u>	<u>(165)</u>
Subtotal Other Items	<u>\$ (10,641)</u>	<u>\$ (727)</u>
<b><u>Pension and OPEB Gain/(Loss)</u></b>		
Pension and OPEB remeasurement	\$ 29	\$ (2,058)
Pension settlements and curtailments	(438)	(339)
Subtotal Pension and OPEB Gain/(Loss)	<u>\$ (409)</u>	<u>\$ (2,397)</u>
Total EBIT Special Items	<u><u>\$ (12,172)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (5,147)</u></u>
Provision for/(Benefit from) tax special items (b)	\$ (2,573)	\$ (1,273)

- (a) 2022 includes \$298 million related to restructuring charges in India and \$198 million in North America. 2023 includes \$28 million related to restructuring charges in India and \$41 million in North America.
- (b) Includes related tax effect on special items and tax special items.

We recorded \$5.1 billion of pre-tax special item charges in 2023, driven primarily by pension and OPEB remeasurement, restructuring actions in Europe and China, and the Transit Connect customs matter.

In Note 26 of the Notes to the Financial Statements, special items are reflected as a separate reconciling item, as opposed to being allocated among our segments. This reflects the fact that management excludes these items from its review of operating segment results for purposes of measuring segment profitability and allocating resources.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

## COMPANY KEY METRICS

The table below shows our full year 2023 key metrics for the Company compared to a year ago.

	2022	2023	H / (L)
<b>GAAP Financial Measures</b>			
Cash Flows from Operating Activities (\$B)	\$ 6.9	\$ 14.9	\$ 8.1
Revenue (\$M)	158,057	176,191	11 %
Net Income/(Loss) (\$M)	(1,981)	4,347	6,328
Net Income/(Loss) Margin (%)	(1.3)%	2.5 %	3.7 ppts
EPS (Diluted)	\$ (0.49)	\$ 1.08	\$ 1.57
<b>Non-GAAP Financial Measures (a)</b>			
Company Adj. Free Cash Flow (\$B)	\$ 9.1	\$ 6.8	\$ (2.3)
Company Adj. EBIT (\$M)	10,415	10,416	1
Company Adj. EBIT Margin (%)	6.6 %	5.9 %	(0.7) ppts
Adjusted EPS (Diluted)	\$ 1.88	\$ 2.01	\$ 0.13
Adjusted ROIC (Trailing Four Quarters)	11.2 %	13.9 %	2.7 ppts

(a) See *Non-GAAP Financial Measure Reconciliations* section for reconciliation to GAAP.

In 2023, our diluted earnings per share of Common and Class B Stock was \$1.08 and our diluted adjusted earnings per share was \$2.01.

Net income/(loss) margin was 2.5% in 2023, up from negative 1.3% a year ago. Company adjusted EBIT margin was 5.9% in 2023, down from 6.6% a year ago.

The table below shows our full year 2023 net income/(loss) attributable to Ford and Company adjusted EBIT by segment (in millions).

	2022	2023	H / (L)
Ford Blue	\$ 6,847	\$ 7,462	\$ 615
Ford Model e	(2,133)	(4,701)	(2,568)
Ford Pro	3,222	7,222	4,000
Ford Next	(926)	(138)	788
Ford Credit	2,657	1,331	(1,326)
Corporate Other	748	(760)	(1,508)
Company Adjusted EBIT (a)	10,415	10,416	1
Interest on Debt	(1,259)	(1,302)	(43)
Special Items	(12,172)	(5,147)	7,025
Taxes / Noncontrolling Interests	1,035	380	(655)
Net Income/(Loss)	\$ (1,981)	\$ 4,347	\$ 6,328

(a) See *Non-GAAP Financial Measure Reconciliations* section for reconciliation to GAAP.

The year-over-year increase of \$6.3 billion in net income/(loss) in 2023 was primarily driven by the non-recurrences of the mark-to-market net loss on our Rivian investment and the impairment on our Argo investment (both of which were included in special items in 2022), partially offset by a pension and OPEB remeasurement loss and higher charges for restructuring actions in Europe and China. The flat year-over-year Company adjusted EBIT primarily reflects higher Ford Pro and Ford Blue EBIT and a lower EBIT loss in Ford Next. Offsets included higher EBIT losses in Ford Model e, lower past service pension and OPEB income in Corporate Other, and lower Ford Credit EBT.

**Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)**

The tables below and on the following pages provide full year 2023 key metrics and the change in full year 2023 EBIT compared with full year 2022 by causal factor for each of our Ford Blue, Ford Model e, and Ford Pro segments. For a description of these causal factors, see *Definitions and Information Regarding Ford Blue, Ford Model e, Ford Pro Causal Factors*.

**Ford Blue Segment**

	2022	2023	H / (L)
<b>Key Metrics</b>			
Wholesale Units (000) (a)	2,834	2,920	86
Revenue (\$M)	\$ 94,762	\$ 101,934	\$ 7,172
EBIT (\$M)	6,847	7,462	615
EBIT Margin (%)	7.2%	7.3%	0.1 ppts

(a) Includes Ford and Lincoln brand and JMC brand vehicles produced and sold in China by our unconsolidated affiliates (about 484,000 units in 2022 and 455,000 units in 2023)

**Change in EBIT by Causal Factor (in millions)**

2022 Full Year EBIT	\$	6,847
Volume / Mix		2,544
Net Pricing		235
Cost		(1,558)
Exchange		(462)
Other		(144)
<b>2023 Full Year EBIT</b>		<b>7,462</b>

In 2023, Ford Blue's wholesales increased 3% from a year ago, primarily reflecting an improvement in production-related supply constraints, offset partially by ceasing production of EcoSport and Fiesta small vehicles and production losses during the UAW strike. Full year 2023 revenue increased 8%, driven by higher wholesales, favorable mix, and higher net pricing, offset partially by weaker currencies.

Ford Blue's 2023 full year EBIT was \$7.5 billion, an increase of \$615 million from a year ago, with an EBIT margin of 7.3%. The EBIT improvement was driven primarily by favorable mix, lower commodity costs, higher wholesales and net pricing. Partial offsets primarily include higher warranty costs (reflecting inflationary cost pressures and increased field service actions), higher material costs related to new products, higher structural costs and supplemental compensation (including the impact of the new UAW collective bargaining agreement), and weaker currencies.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

**Ford Model e Segment**

	2022	2023	H / (L)
<b>Key Metrics</b>			
Wholesale Units (000)	96	116	20
Revenue (\$M)	\$ 5,253	\$ 5,897	\$ 644
EBIT (\$M)	(2,133)	(4,701)	(2,568)
EBIT Margin (%)	(40.6)%	(79.7)%	(39.1) ppts
<b>Change in EBIT by Causal Factor (in millions)</b>			
2022 Full Year EBIT		\$ (2,133)	
Volume / Mix		(32)	
Net Pricing		(1,005)	
Cost		(1,765)	
Exchange		84	
Other		150	
<b>2023 Full Year EBIT</b>		<b>\$ (4,701)</b>	

In 2023, Ford Model e's wholesales increased 20% from a year ago, primarily reflecting higher production of F-150 Lightning. Full year 2023 revenue increased 12%, driven by higher wholesales, offset partially by lower net pricing.

Ford Model e's 2023 full year EBIT loss was \$4.7 billion, a \$2.6 billion higher loss than a year ago, with an EBIT margin of negative 79.7%. The EBIT deterioration was primarily driven by lower net pricing, higher material cost (including volume-related obligations for batteries of about \$310 million, inflationary cost increases, and higher launch-related supplier costs), higher volume/capacity-related manufacturing and spending-related costs, higher warranty costs, and higher engineering costs for future programs, offset partially by lower commodity costs and stronger currencies.

**Ford Pro Segment**

	2022	2023	H / (L)
<b>Key Metrics</b>			
Wholesale Units (000) (a)	1,301	1,377	76
Revenue (\$M)	\$ 48,939	\$ 58,058	\$ 9,119
EBIT (\$M)	3,222	7,222	4,000
EBIT Margin (%)	6.6%	12.4%	5.9 ppts

(a) Includes Ford brand vehicles produced and sold by our unconsolidated affiliate Ford Otosan in Türkiye (about 76,000 units in 2022 and 90,000 units in 2023).

**Change in EBIT by Causal Factor (in millions)**

2022 Full Year EBIT	\$ 3,222
Volume / Mix	(331)
Net Pricing	7,067
Cost	(2,353)
Exchange	27
Other	(410)
<b>2023 Full Year EBIT</b>	<b>\$ 7,222</b>

In 2023, Ford Pro's wholesales increased 6% from a year ago, primarily reflecting an improvement in production-related supply constraints, offset partially by production losses during the UAW strike. Full year 2023 revenue increased 19%, driven by higher net pricing and wholesales, offset partially by unfavorable mix.

Ford Pro's 2023 full year EBIT was \$7.2 billion, an increase of \$4.0 billion from a year ago, with an EBIT margin of 12.4%. The EBIT improvement was driven by higher net pricing, lower commodity costs, and higher wholesales. Partial offsets primarily include higher material costs (related to inflationary cost pressures, new products, and about \$80 million of volume-related obligations for batteries), higher warranty costs (reflecting inflationary cost pressures and increased field service actions), and higher structural costs (including volume-related) and supplemental compensation (including the impact of the new UAW collective bargaining agreement).

## Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)

### Definitions and Information Regarding Ford Blue, Ford Model e, and Ford Pro Causal Factors

In general, we measure year-over-year change in Ford Blue, Ford Model e, and Ford Pro segment EBIT using the causal factors listed below, with net pricing and cost variances calculated at present-year volume and mix and exchange:

- *Market Factors* (exclude the impact of unconsolidated affiliate wholesale units):
  - *Volume and Mix* – primarily measures EBIT variance from changes in wholesale unit volumes (at prior-year average contribution margin per unit) driven by changes in industry volume, market share, and dealer stocks, as well as the EBIT variance resulting from changes in product mix, including mix among vehicle lines and mix of trim levels and options within a vehicle line
  - *Net Pricing* – primarily measures EBIT variance driven by changes in wholesale unit prices to dealers and marketing incentive programs such as rebate programs, low-rate financing offers, special lease offers, and stock adjustments on dealer inventory
- *Cost:*
  - *Contribution Costs* – primarily measures EBIT variance driven by per-unit changes in cost categories that typically vary with volume, such as material costs (including commodity and component costs), warranty expense, and freight and duty costs
  - *Structural Costs* – primarily measures EBIT variance driven by absolute change in cost categories that typically do not have a directly proportionate relationship to production volume. Structural costs include the following cost categories:
    - *Manufacturing, Including Volume-Related* - consists primarily of costs for hourly and salaried manufacturing personnel, plant overhead (such as utilities and taxes), and new product launch expense. These costs could be affected by volume for operating pattern actions such as overtime, line-speed, and shift schedules
    - *Engineering and Connectivity* – consists primarily of costs for vehicle and software engineering personnel, prototype materials, testing, and outside engineering and software services
    - *Spending-Related* – consists primarily of depreciation and amortization of our manufacturing and engineering assets, but also includes asset retirements and operating leases
    - *Advertising and Sales Promotions* – includes costs for advertising, marketing programs, brand promotions, customer mailings and promotional events, and auto shows
    - *Administrative, Information Technology, and Selling* – includes primarily costs for salaried personnel and purchased services related to our staff activities, information technology, and selling functions
    - *Pension and OPEB* – consists primarily of past service pension costs and other postretirement employee benefit costs
- *Exchange* – primarily measures EBIT variance driven by one or more of the following: (i) transactions denominated in currencies other than the functional currencies of the relevant entities, (ii) effects of converting functional currency income to U.S. dollars, (iii) effects of remeasuring monetary assets and liabilities of the relevant entities in currencies other than their functional currency, or (iv) results of our foreign currency hedging
- *Other* – includes a variety of items, such as parts and services earnings, royalties, government incentives, and compensation-related changes

In addition, definitions and calculations used in this report include:

- *Wholesales and Revenue* – wholesale unit volumes include all Ford and Lincoln badged units (whether produced by Ford or by an unconsolidated affiliate) that are sold to dealerships or others, units manufactured by Ford that are sold to other manufacturers, units distributed by Ford for other manufacturers, and local brand units produced by our China joint venture, Jiangling Motors Corporation, Ltd. (“JMC”), that are sold to dealerships or others. Vehicles sold to daily rental car companies that are subject to a guaranteed repurchase option (i.e., rental repurchase), as well as other sales of finished vehicles for which the recognition of revenue is deferred (e.g., consignments), also are included in wholesale unit volumes. Revenue from certain vehicles in wholesale unit volumes (specifically, Ford badged vehicles produced and distributed by our unconsolidated affiliates, as well as JMC brand vehicles) are not included in our revenue
- *Industry Volume and Market Share* – based, in part, on estimated vehicle registrations; includes medium and heavy duty trucks
- *SAAR* – seasonally adjusted annual rate

**Ford Next Segment**

The Ford Next segment (formerly Mobility) primarily includes expenses and investments for emerging business initiatives aimed at creating value for Ford in vehicle-adjacent market segments.

In this segment, our 2023 EBIT loss was \$138 million, a \$788 million improvement from a year ago. Ford Next has evolved from primarily investing in the development of autonomous vehicle capabilities to focus exclusively on incubating and launching new businesses creating strategic value for Ford.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

**Ford Credit Segment**

The tables below provide full year 2023 key metrics and the change in full year 2023 EBT compared with full year 2022 by causal factor for the Ford Credit segment. For a description of these causal factors, see *Definitions and Information Regarding Ford Credit Causal Factors*.

	2022	2023	H / (L)
<b>GAAP Financial Measures</b>			
Total Net Receivables (\$B)	\$ 122	\$ 133	\$ 11
Loss-to-Receivables (bps) (a)	14	35	21
Auction Values (b)	\$ 32,410	\$ 30,005	(7%)
EBT (\$M)	2,657	1,331	\$ (1,326)
ROE (%)	16 %	11 %	(5) ppts

**Other Balance Sheet Metrics**

Debt (\$B)	\$ 119	\$ 129	9 %
Net Liquidity (\$B)	21	26	22 %
Financial Statement Leverage (to 1)	10	9.7	(0.3)

(a) U.S. retail financing only.

(b) U.S. 36-month off-lease auction values at full year 2023 mix.

**Change in EBT by Causal Factor (in millions)**

2022 Full Year EBT	\$ 2,657
Volume / Mix	153
Financing Margin	(493)
Credit Loss	(239)
Lease Residual	(466)
Exchange	18
Other	(299)
<b>2023 Full Year EBT</b>	<b>\$ 1,331</b>

Total net receivables at December 31, 2023 were 9% higher than a year ago, primarily reflecting higher consumer and non-consumer financing and currency exchange rates, partially offset by fewer operating leases. Ford Credit's loss metrics continue to normalize from historic lows. Ford Credit's U.S. 36-month auction values for off-lease vehicles were down 7% from a year ago. We are planning for full year 2024 auction values to decrease as vehicle availability continues to improve.

Ford Credit's 2023 EBT of \$1,331 million was \$1,326 million lower than a year ago, reflecting lower financing margin, non-recurrence of supplemental depreciation and credit loss reserve releases, lower lease residual performance, unfavorable derivative market valuation, and higher credit losses.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

*Definitions and Information Regarding Ford Credit Causal Factors*

In general, we measure year-over-year changes in Ford Credit's EBT using the causal factors listed below:

- *Volume and Mix:*
  - Volume primarily measures changes in net financing margin driven by changes in average net receivables excluding the allowance for credit losses at prior period financing margin yield (defined below in financing margin) at prior period exchange rates. Volume changes are primarily driven by the volume of new and used vehicles sold and leased, the extent to which Ford Credit purchases retail financing and operating lease contracts, the extent to which Ford Credit provides wholesale financing, the sales price of the vehicles financed, the level of dealer inventories, Ford-sponsored special financing programs available exclusively through Ford Credit, and the availability of cost-effective funding
  - Mix primarily measures changes in net financing margin driven by period-over-period changes in the composition of Ford Credit's average net receivables excluding the allowance for credit losses by product within each region
- *Financing Margin:*
  - Financing margin variance is the period-over-period change in financing margin yield multiplied by the present period average net receivables excluding the allowance for credit losses at prior period exchange rates. This calculation is performed at the product and country level and then aggregated. Financing margin yield equals revenue, less interest expense and scheduled depreciation for the period, divided by average net receivables excluding the allowance for credit losses for the same period
  - Financing margin changes are driven by changes in revenue and interest expense. Changes in revenue are primarily driven by the level of market interest rates, cost assumptions in pricing, mix of business, and competitive environment. Changes in interest expense are primarily driven by the level of market interest rates, borrowing spreads, and asset-liability management
- *Credit Loss:*
  - Credit loss is the change in the provision for credit losses at prior period exchange rates. For analysis purposes, management splits the provision for credit losses into net charge-offs and the change in the allowance for credit losses
  - Net charge-off changes are primarily driven by the number of repossessions, severity per repossession, and recoveries. Changes in the allowance for credit losses are primarily driven by changes in historical trends in credit losses and recoveries, changes in the composition and size of Ford Credit's present portfolio, changes in trends in historical used vehicle values, and changes in forward looking macroeconomic conditions. For additional information, refer to the "Critical Accounting Estimates - Allowance for Credit Losses" section of Item 7
- *Lease Residual:*
  - Lease residual measures changes to residual performance at prior period exchange rates. For analysis purposes, management splits residual performance primarily into residual gains and losses, and the change in accumulated supplemental depreciation
  - Residual gain and loss changes are primarily driven by the number of vehicles returned to Ford Credit and sold, and the difference between the auction value and the depreciated value (which includes both base and accumulated supplemental depreciation) of the vehicles sold. Changes in accumulated supplemental depreciation are primarily driven by changes in Ford Credit's estimate of the expected auction value at the end of the lease term, and changes in Ford Credit's estimate of the number of vehicles that will be returned to it and sold. Depreciation on vehicles subject to operating leases includes early termination losses on operating leases due to customer default events. For additional information, refer to the "Critical Accounting Estimates - Accumulated Depreciation on Vehicles Subject to Operating Leases" section of Item 7
- *Exchange:*
  - Reflects changes in EBT driven by the effects of converting functional currency income to U.S. dollars
- *Other:*
  - Primarily includes operating expenses, other revenue, insurance expenses, and other income/(loss) at prior period exchange rates
  - Changes in operating expenses are primarily driven by salaried personnel costs, facilities costs, and costs associated with the origination and servicing of customer contracts
  - In general, other income/(loss) changes are primarily driven by changes in earnings related to market valuation adjustments to derivatives (primarily related to movements in interest rates) and other miscellaneous items

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

In addition, the following definitions and calculations apply to Ford Credit when used in this Report:

- *Cash* (as shown in the Funding Structure and Liquidity tables) – Cash, cash equivalents, marketable securities, and restricted cash, excluding amounts related to insurance activities
- *Debt* (as shown in the Key Metrics and Leverage tables) – Debt on Ford Credit's balance sheets. Includes debt issued in securitizations and payable only out of collections on the underlying securitized assets and related enhancements. Ford Credit holds the right to receive the excess cash flows not needed to pay the debt issued by, and other obligations of, the securitization entities that are parties to those securitization transactions
- *Earnings Before Taxes ("EBT")* – Reflects Ford Credit's income before income taxes
- *Loss-to-Receivables ("LTR") Ratio* – LTR ratio is calculated using net charge-offs divided by average finance receivables, excluding unearned interest supplements and the allowance for credit losses
- *Return on Equity ("ROE")* (as shown in the Key Metrics table) – Reflects return on equity calculated by annualizing net income for the period and dividing by monthly average equity for the period
- *Securitization and Restricted Cash* (as shown in the Liquidity table) – Securitization cash is held for the benefit of the securitization investors (for example, a reserve fund). Restricted cash primarily includes cash held to meet certain local governmental and regulatory reserve requirements and cash held under the terms of certain contractual agreements
- *Securitizations* (as shown in the Public Term Funding Plan table) – Public securitization transactions, Rule 144A offerings sponsored by Ford Credit, and widely distributed offerings by Ford Credit Canada
- *Term Asset-Backed Securities* (as shown in the Funding Structure table) – Obligations issued in securitization transactions that are payable only out of collections on the underlying securitized assets and related enhancements
- *Total Net Receivables* (as shown in the Key Metrics table) – Includes finance receivables (retail financing and wholesale) sold for legal purposes and net investment in operating leases included in securitization transactions that do not satisfy the requirements for accounting sale treatment. These receivables and operating leases are reported on Ford Credit's balance sheets and are available only for payment of the debt issued by, and other obligations of, the securitization entities that are parties to those securitization transactions; they are not available to pay the other obligations of Ford Credit or the claims of Ford Credit's other creditors

## **Corporate Other**

Corporate Other primarily includes corporate governance expenses, past service pension and OPEB income and expense, interest income (excluding Ford Credit interest income and interest earned on our extended service contract portfolio) and gains and losses from our cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities (excluding gains and losses on investments in equity securities), and foreign exchange derivatives gains and losses associated with intercompany lending. Corporate governance expenses are primarily administrative, delivering benefit on behalf of the global enterprise, that are not allocated to operating segments. These include expenses related to setting and directing global policy, providing oversight and stewardship, and promoting the Company's interests. For full year 2023, Corporate Other had a \$760 million EBIT loss, compared with \$748 million of positive EBIT in 2022. The EBIT deterioration was driven by lower past service pension and OPEB income, partially offset by higher Company excluding Ford Credit interest income, reflecting higher interest rates.

## **Interest on Debt**

Interest on Debt consists of interest expense on Company debt excluding Ford Credit. Our full year 2023 interest expense on Company debt excluding Ford Credit was \$1,302 million, \$43 million higher than in 2022.

## **Taxes**

Our *Provision for/(Benefit from) income taxes* for full year 2023 was a \$362 million benefit, resulting in an effective tax rate of negative 9.1%. This includes benefits arising from U.S. research tax credits and legal entity restructuring within our leasing operations and China.

Our full year 2023 adjusted effective tax rate, which excludes special items, was 10.0%.

We regularly review our organizational structure and income tax elections for affiliates in non-U.S. and U.S. tax jurisdictions, which may result in changes in affiliates that are included in or excluded from our U.S. tax return. Any future changes to our structure, as well as any changes in income tax laws in the countries that we operate, could cause increases or decreases to our deferred tax balances and related valuation allowances.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

## RESULTS OF OPERATIONS - 2022

The net loss attributable to Ford Motor Company was \$1,981 million in 2022. Company adjusted EBIT was \$10,415 million.

Net income/(loss) includes certain items (“special items”) that are excluded from Company adjusted EBIT. These items are discussed in more detail in Note 26 of the Notes to the Financial Statements. We report special items separately to allow investors analyzing our results to identify certain infrequent significant items that they may wish to exclude when considering the trend of ongoing operating results. Our pre-tax and tax special items were as follows (in millions):

	2021	2022
<b>Global Redesign</b>		
Europe	\$ (530)	\$ (151)
India	(468)	(298)
South America	(803)	53
China (including Taiwan)	150	(380)
North America	(72)	(198)
Other	3	7
<b>Subtotal Global Redesign</b>	<b>\$ (1,720)</b>	<b>\$ (967)</b>
<b>Other Items</b>		
Gain/(loss) on Rivian investment	\$ 9,096	\$ (7,377)
Debt extinguishment premium	(1,692)	(135)
AV strategy including Argo impairment	—	(2,812)
Ford Credit – Brazil restructuring	14	(155)
Russia suspension of operations/asset write-off	—	(158)
Patent matters related to prior calendar years	—	(124)
Other	82	(35)
<b>Subtotal Other Items</b>	<b>\$ 7,500</b>	<b>\$ (10,796)</b>
<b>Pension and OPEB Gain/(Loss)</b>		
Pension and OPEB remeasurement	\$ 3,873	\$ 29
Pension settlements and curtailments	(70)	(438)
<b>Subtotal Pension and OPEB Gain/(Loss)</b>	<b>\$ 3,803</b>	<b>\$ (409)</b>
<b>Total EBIT Special Items</b>	<b>\$ 9,583</b>	<b>\$ (12,172)</b>
 <b>Cash effect of Global Redesign (incl. separations)</b>	 <b>\$ (1,935)</b>	 <b>\$ (377)</b>
 <b>Provision for/(Benefit from) tax special items (a)</b>	 <b>\$ (1,924)</b>	 <b>\$ (2,573)</b>

(a) Includes related tax effect on special items and tax special items.

For full year 2022, we recorded \$12.2 billion of pre-tax special item charges, driven by a \$7.4 billion mark-to-market net loss on our Rivian investment and a \$2.7 billion impairment on our Argo investment.

In Note 26 of the Notes to the Financial Statements, special items are reflected as a separate reconciling item, as opposed to being allocated among our segments. This reflects the fact that management excludes these items from its review of operating segment results for purposes of measuring segment profitability and allocating resources.

**Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)**

**COMPANY KEY METRICS**

The table below shows our full year 2022 key metrics for the Company compared with full year 2021.

	2021	2022	H / (L)
<b>GAAP Financial Measures</b>			
Cash Flows from Operating Activities (\$B)	\$ 15.8	\$ 6.9	\$ (8.9)
Revenue (\$M)	136,341	158,057	16 %
Net Income/(Loss) (\$M)	17,937	(1,981)	\$ (19,918)
Net Income/(Loss) Margin (%)	13.2 %	(1.3)%	(14.4) ppts
EPS (Diluted)	\$ 4.45	\$ (0.49)	\$ (4.94)
<b>Non-GAAP Financial Measures (a)</b>			
Company Adj. Free Cash Flow (\$B)	\$ 4.6	\$ 9.1	\$ 4.5
Company Adj. EBIT (\$M)	10,000	10,415	415
Company Adj. EBIT Margin (%)	7.3 %	6.6 %	(0.7) ppts
Adjusted EPS (Diluted)	\$ 1.59	\$ 1.88	\$ 0.29
Adjusted ROIC (Trailing Four Quarters)	9.8 %	11.2 %	1.4 ppts

(a) See *Non-GAAP Financial Measure Reconciliations* section for reconciliation to GAAP.

In 2022, our diluted earnings per share of Common and Class B Stock was a loss of \$0.49 and our diluted adjusted earnings per share was \$1.88.

Net income/(loss) margin was negative 1.3% in 2022, down from 13.2% in 2021. Company adjusted EBIT margin was 6.6% in 2022, down from 7.3% in 2021.

The table below shows our full year 2022 net income/(loss) attributable to Ford and Company adjusted EBIT by segment (in millions).

	2021	2022	H / (L)
Ford Blue	\$ 3,293	\$ 6,847	\$ 3,554
Ford Model e	(892)	(2,133)	(1,241)
Ford Pro	2,665	3,222	557
Ford Next	(1,030)	(926)	104
Ford Credit	4,717	2,657	(2,060)
Corporate Other	1,247	748	(499)
Company Adjusted EBIT (a)	10,000	10,415	415
Interest on Debt	(1,803)	(1,259)	544
Special Items	9,583	(12,172)	(21,755)
Taxes / Noncontrolling Interests	157	1,035	878
Net Income/(Loss)	\$ 17,937	\$ (1,981)	\$ (19,918)

(a) See *Non-GAAP Financial Measure Reconciliations* section for reconciliation to GAAP.

The year-over-year decrease of \$19.9 billion in net income/(loss) in 2022 includes the effect of special items, including the mark-to-market net loss on our Rivian investment and the impairment on our Argo investment. The year-over-year increase of \$415 million in Company adjusted EBIT primarily reflects higher Ford Blue and Ford Pro EBIT, offset partially by lower Ford Credit EBT, higher EBIT losses in Ford Model e, and lower past service pension and OPEB income in Corporate Other.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

### Ford Blue Segment

The tables below and on the following pages provide full year 2022 key metrics and the change in full year 2022 EBIT compared with full year 2021 by causal factor for each of our Ford Blue, Ford Model e, and Ford Pro segments. For a description of these causal factors, see *Definitions and Information Regarding Ford Blue, Ford Model e, and Ford Pro Causal Factors*.

	2021	2022	H / (L)
<b>Key Metrics</b>			
Wholesale Units (000) (a)	2,694	2,834	140
Revenue (\$M)	\$ 80,377	\$ 94,762	\$ 14,385
EBIT (\$M)	3,293	6,847	3,554
EBIT Margin (%)	4.1%	7.2%	3.1 ppts

(a) Includes Ford and Lincoln brand and JMC brand vehicles produced and sold in China by our unconsolidated affiliates (about 633,000 units in 2021 and 484,000 units in 2022).

### Change in EBIT by Causal Factor (in millions)

2021 Full Year EBIT	\$ 3,293
Volume / Mix	3,323
Net Pricing	6,181
Cost	(5,329)
Exchange	(229)
Other	(392)
<b>2022 Full Year EBIT</b>	<b>\$ 6,847</b>

In 2022, Ford Blue's wholesales increased 5% from 2021, primarily reflecting an improvement in production-related supply constraints and a full year of Bronco and Maverick production, offset partially by our India restructuring, suspension of our joint venture in Russia, and COVID-related restrictions in China. Full year 2022 revenue increased 18%, driven by higher net pricing and wholesales, offset partially by weaker currencies.

Ford Blue's full year 2022 EBIT was \$6.8 billion, an increase of \$3.6 billion from 2021, with an EBIT margin of 7.2%. The EBIT improvement was driven by higher net pricing and higher wholesales, offset partially by inflationary increases on commodity, material, and freight costs, higher warranty costs, higher structural costs, and weaker currencies.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

### Ford Model e Segment

	2021	2022	H / (L)
<b>Key Metrics</b>			
Wholesale Units (000)	61	96	35
Revenue (\$M)	\$ 3,098	\$ 5,253	\$ 2,155
EBIT (\$M)	(892)	(2,133)	(1,241)
EBIT Margin (%)	(28.8)%	(40.6)%	(11.8) ppts
<b>Change in EBIT by Causal Factor (in millions)</b>			
2021 Full Year EBIT		\$ (892)	
Volume / Mix		—	
Net Pricing		418	
Cost		(1,553)	
Exchange		(94)	
Other		(12)	
<b>2022 Full Year EBIT</b>		<b>\$ (2,133)</b>	

In 2022, Ford Model e's wholesales increased 58% from 2021, primarily reflecting the launch of the F-150 Lightning and incremental Mach-E production. Full year 2022 revenue increased 70%, driven by higher wholesales and net pricing.

Model e's full year 2022 EBIT loss was \$2.1 billion, a \$1.2 billion higher loss than in 2021, with an EBIT margin of negative 40.6%. The lower EBIT was primarily driven by inflationary increases on commodity, material, and freight costs, higher structural costs (including higher engineering cost for future programs), and unfavorable mix. Partial offsets included higher net pricing and wholesales.

### Ford Pro Segment

	2021	2022	H / (L)
<b>Key Metrics</b>			
Wholesale Units (000) (a)	1,187	1,301	114
Revenue (\$M)	\$ 42,649	\$ 48,939	\$ 6,290
EBIT (\$M)	2,665	3,222	557
EBIT Margin (%)	6.2 %	6.6 %	0.3 ppts

(a) Includes Ford brand vehicles produced and sold by our unconsolidated affiliate Ford Otosan in Türkiye (about 61,000 units in 2021 and 76,000 units in 2022).

### Change in EBIT by Causal Factor (in millions)

2021 Full Year EBIT	\$ 2,665
Volume / Mix	1,016
Net Pricing	4,267
Cost	(4,547)
Exchange	(156)
Other	(23)
<b>2022 Full Year EBIT</b>	<b>\$ 3,222</b>

In 2022, Ford Pro's wholesales increased 10% from 2021, primarily reflecting an improvement in production-related supply constraints. Full year 2022 revenue increased 15%, driven by higher net pricing and wholesales, offset partially by weaker currencies.

Ford Pro's full year 2022 EBIT was \$3.2 billion, an increase of \$557 million from 2021, with an EBIT margin of 6.6%. The EBIT improvement was driven by higher net pricing and wholesales, offset partially by inflationary increases on commodity, material, and freight costs, higher structural costs, and unfavorable mix.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

### Ford Next Segment

In our Ford Next segment (formerly Mobility), our 2022 EBIT loss improved \$104 million from 2021. The \$926 million EBIT loss reflected our strategic investments in our autonomous vehicle capabilities and support of our mobility initiatives.

### Ford Credit Segment

The tables below provide full year 2022 key metrics and the change in full year 2022 EBT compared with full year 2021 by causal factor for the Ford Credit segment.

	2021	2022	H / (L)
<b>GAAP Financial Measures</b>			
Total Net Receivables (\$B)	\$ 118	\$ 122	\$ 5
Loss-to-Receivables (bps) (a)	6	14	8
Auction Values (b)	\$ 30,785	\$ 32,410	5 %
EBT (\$M)	4,717	2,657	\$ (2,060)
ROE (%)	32 %	16 %	(16) ppts

### Other Balance Sheet Metrics

Debt (\$B)	\$ 118	\$ 119	1 %
Net Liquidity (\$B)	32	21	(34)%
Financial Statement Leverage (to 1)	9.5	10	0.5

(a) U.S. retail financing only.

(b) U.S. 36-month off-lease auction values at full year 2023 mix.

### Change in EBT by Causal Factor (in millions)

2021 Full Year EBT	\$ 4,717
Volume / Mix	(218)
Financing Margin	(600)
Credit Loss	(348)
Lease Residual	(907)
Exchange	(25)
Other	38
<b>2022 Full Year EBT</b>	<b>\$ 2,657</b>

Total net receivables at December 31, 2022 were 3% higher than at December 31, 2021, primarily reflecting higher non-consumer financing, offset partially by fewer operating leases, lower consumer financing, and currency exchange rates. Ford Credit's loss metrics reflected healthy and stable consumer credit conditions and strong auction values. Ford Credit's U.S. 36-month auction values for off-lease vehicles were up 5% from 2021, reflecting strong demand for used vehicles, including the impact of lower new vehicle production due to the semiconductor shortage.

Ford Credit's 2022 EBT of \$2,657 million was \$2,060 million lower than 2021, reflecting lower credit loss and lease residual reserve releases, lower financing margin, and lower lease return rates.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

**Corporate Other**

For full year 2022, Corporate Other EBIT was \$748 million, compared with EBIT of \$1,247 million in 2021. The deterioration was driven by lower past service pension and OPEB income.

**Interest on Debt**

Our full year 2022 interest expense on Company debt excluding Ford Credit was \$1,259 million, \$544 million lower than in 2021, primarily explained by U.S. debt restructuring actions taken in the fourth quarter of 2021 and during 2022.

**Taxes**

Our *Provision for/(Benefit from) income taxes* for full year 2022 was a \$864 million benefit, resulting in an effective tax rate of 28.6%. This includes benefits arising from the reversal of U.S. valuation allowances, primarily as a result of planning actions.

Our full year 2022 adjusted effective tax rate, which excludes special items, was 18.7%.

**Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)**

**LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES**

At December 31, 2023, total balance sheet cash, cash equivalents, marketable securities, and restricted cash, including Ford Credit and entities held for sale, was \$40.4 billion.

We consider our key balance sheet metrics to be: (i) Company cash, which includes cash equivalents, marketable securities, and restricted cash, including cash held for sale, excluding Ford Credit's cash, cash equivalents, marketable securities, and restricted cash; and (ii) Company liquidity, which includes Company cash, less restricted cash, and total available committed credit lines, excluding Ford Credit's total available committed credit lines.

**Company excluding Ford Credit**

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2023
<b>Balance Sheets (\$B)</b>		
Company Cash	\$ 32.3	\$ 28.8
Liquidity	48.0	46.4
Debt	(19.9)	(19.9)
Cash Net of Debt	12.3	8.9
<b>Pension Funded Status (\$B)</b>		
Funded Plans	\$ 4.1	\$ 2.1
Unfunded Plans	(4.3)	(4.4)
Total Global Pension	<u>\$ (0.2)</u>	<u>\$ (2.3)</u>
Total Funded Status OPEB	\$ (4.5)	\$ (4.7)

*Liquidity.* Our key priority is to maintain a strong balance sheet to withstand potential stress scenarios, while having resources available to invest in and grow our business. At December 31, 2023, we had Company cash of \$28.8 billion and liquidity of \$46.4 billion. At December 31, 2023, about 90% of Company cash was held by consolidated entities domiciled in the United States.

To be prepared for an economic downturn and other stress scenarios, we target an ongoing Company cash balance at or above \$20 billion plus significant additional liquidity above our Company cash target. We expect to have periods when we will be above or below this amount due to: (i) future cash flow expectations, such as for investments in future opportunities, capital investments, debt maturities, pension contributions, or restructuring requirements, (ii) short-term timing differences, and (iii) changes in the global economic or operating environment.

Our Company cash investments primarily include U.S. Department of Treasury obligations, federal agency securities, bank time deposits with investment-grade institutions, investment-grade corporate securities, investment-grade commercial paper, and debt obligations of a select group of non-U.S. governments, non-U.S. governmental agencies, and supranational institutions. The average maturity of these investments is approximately one year and adjusted based on market conditions and liquidity needs. We monitor our Company cash levels and average maturity on a daily basis.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

*Material Cash Requirements.* Our material cash requirements include:

- Capital expenditures (for additional information, see the “Changes in Company Cash” section below) and other payments for engineering, software, product development, and implementation of our plans for electric vehicles
- Purchase of raw materials and components to support the manufacturing and sale of vehicles (including electric vehicles), parts, and accessories (for additional information, see the Aggregate Contractual Obligations table and the accompanying description of our “Purchase obligations” below)
- Marketing incentive payments to dealers
- Payments for warranty and field service actions (for additional information, see Note 25 of the Notes to the Financial Statements)
- Debt repayments (for additional information, see the Aggregate Contractual Obligations table below and Note 19 of the Notes to the Financial Statements)
- Discretionary and mandatory payments to our global pension plans (for additional information, see the Aggregate Contractual Obligations table below, the “Changes in Company Cash” section below, and Note 17 of the Notes to the Financial Statements)
- Employee wages, benefits, and incentives
- Operating lease payments (for additional information, see the Aggregate Contractual Obligations table below and Note 18 of the Notes to the Financial Statements)
- Cash effects related to the restructuring of our business
- Strategic acquisitions and investments to grow our business, including electrification

Subject to approval by our Board of Directors, shareholder distributions in the form of dividend payments and/or a share repurchase program (including share repurchases to offset the anti-dilutive effect of increased share-based compensation) may require the expenditure of a material amount of cash. We target shareholder distributions of 40% to 50% of adjusted free cash flow. Moreover, we may be subject to additional material cash requirements that are contingent upon the occurrence of certain events, e.g., legal contingencies, uncertain tax positions, and other matters.

We are party to many contractual obligations involving commitments to make payments to third parties, and, as noted above, such commitments require a material amount of cash. Most of these are debt obligations incurred by our Ford Credit segment. In addition, as part of our normal business practices, we enter into contracts with suppliers for purchases of certain raw materials, components, and services to facilitate adequate supply of these materials and services. These arrangements, including multi-year offtake commitments, may contain fixed or minimum quantity purchase requirements. “Purchase obligations” in the Aggregate Contractual Obligations table below are defined as off-balance sheet agreements to purchase goods or services that are enforceable and legally binding on the Company and that specify all significant terms; however, as we purchase raw materials and components beyond the minimum amounts required by the “Purchase obligations,” our material cash requirements for these items are higher than what is reflected in the Aggregate Contractual Obligations table. For additional information on the timing of these payments and the impact on our working capital, see the “Changes in Company Cash” section below.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

The table below summarizes our aggregate contractual obligations as of December 31, 2023 (in millions):

	Payments Due by Period					Total	
	2024	2025 - 2026	2027 - 2028	Thereafter			
<b>Company excluding Ford Credit</b>							
<b>On-balance sheet</b>							
Long-term debt (a)	\$ 85	\$ 4,999	\$ 1,523	\$ 12,667	\$ 19,274		
Interest payments relating to long-term debt (b)	962	1,786	1,520	9,509	13,777		
Finance leases (c)	67	183	144	498	892		
Operating leases (d)	543	783	431	335	2,092		
Pension funding (e)	195	397	402	—	994		
<b>Off-balance sheet</b>							
Purchase obligations (f)	1,579	2,470	860	692	5,601		
<b>Total Company excluding Ford Credit</b>	<b>3,431</b>	<b>10,618</b>	<b>4,880</b>	<b>23,701</b>	<b>42,630</b>		
<b>Ford Credit</b>							
<b>On-balance sheet</b>							
Long-term debt (a)	30,606	53,650	18,756	9,103	112,115		
Interest payments relating to long-term debt (b)	4,709	5,163	2,135	992	12,999		
Operating leases	15	20	9	—	44		
<b>Off-balance sheet</b>							
Purchase obligations	12	45	58	—	115		
<b>Total Ford Credit</b>	<b>35,342</b>	<b>58,878</b>	<b>20,958</b>	<b>10,095</b>	<b>125,273</b>		
<b>Total Company</b>	<b>\$ 38,773</b>	<b>\$ 69,496</b>	<b>\$ 25,838</b>	<b>\$ 33,796</b>	<b>\$ 167,903</b>		

- (a) Excludes unamortized debt discounts/premiums, unamortized debt issuance costs, and fair value adjustments.
- (b) Long-term debt may have fixed or variable interest rates. For long-term debt with variable-rate interest, we estimate the future interest payments based on projected market interest rates for various floating-rate benchmarks received from third parties.
- (c) Includes interest payments of \$254 million.
- (d) Excludes approximately \$449 million in future lease payments for various operating leases commencing in a future period.
- (e) Amounts represent our estimate of contractually obligated contributions to the Ford-Werke plan. See Note 17 of the Notes to the Financial Statements for further information regarding our expected pension contributions.
- (f) Purchase obligations under existing offtake agreements for scarce raw materials are not included in the table above. As of December 31, 2023, our estimated expenditures for the maximum quantity that we are committed to purchase under these offtake agreements through 2035, subject to certain conditions, consist of approximately \$4.5 billion of purchase obligations and approximately \$8 billion of contingent purchase obligations based on our present forecast. However, our forecast could fluctuate from period to period based on market prices, which could result in significant increases or decreases in our estimate. The actual price paid for these materials will be recorded on our balance sheet at the time of purchase. In addition, as market conditions dictate, we may enter into additional offtake agreements with raw material suppliers or seek to renegotiate existing agreements. For additional information, see the discussion of our offtake agreements below on page 62.

We plan to utilize our liquidity (as described above) and our cash flows from business operations to fund our material cash requirements.

*Changes in Company Cash.* In managing our business, we classify changes in Company cash into operating and non-operating items. Operating items include: Company adjusted EBIT excluding Ford Credit EBT, capital spending, depreciation and tooling amortization, changes in working capital, Ford Credit distributions, interest on debt, cash taxes, and all other and timing differences (including timing differences between accrual-based EBIT and associated cash flows). Non-operating items include: restructuring costs, changes in Company debt excluding Ford Credit, contributions to funded pension plans, shareholder distributions, and other items (including gains and losses on investments in equity securities, acquisitions and divestitures, equity investments, and other transactions with Ford Credit).

## *Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

With respect to “Changes in working capital,” in general, the Company excluding Ford Credit carries relatively low trade receivables compared with our trade payables because the majority of our wholesales are financed (primarily by Ford Credit) immediately upon the sale of vehicles to dealers, which generally occurs shortly after being produced. In contrast, our trade payables are based primarily on industry-standard production supplier payment terms of about 45 days. As a result, our cash flow deteriorates if wholesale volumes (and the corresponding revenue) decrease while trade payables continue to become due. Conversely, our cash flow improves if wholesale volumes (and the corresponding revenue) increase while new trade payables are generally not due for about 45 days. For example, the suspension of production at most of our assembly plants and lower industry volumes due to COVID-19 in early 2020 resulted in an initial deterioration of our cash flow, while the subsequent resumption of manufacturing operations and return to pre-COVID-19 production levels at most of our assembly plants resulted in a subsequent improvement of our cash flow. Even in normal economic conditions, however, these working capital balances generally are subject to seasonal changes that can impact cash flow. For example, we typically experience cash flow timing differences associated with inventories and payables due to our annual shutdown periods when production, and therefore inventories and wholesale volumes, are usually at their lowest levels, while payables continue to come due and be paid. The net impact of this typically results in cash outflows from changes in our working capital balances during these shutdown periods.

Our finished product inventory at December 31, 2023 was higher than at December 31, 2022, primarily reflecting higher in-transit inventory.

In response to, or in anticipation of, supplier disruptions, we may stockpile certain components or raw materials to help prevent disruption in our production of vehicles. Such actions could have a short-term adverse impact on our cash and increase our inventory. Moreover, in order to secure critical materials for production of electric vehicles, we have entered into and we may, in the future, enter into offtake agreements with raw material suppliers and make investments in certain raw material and battery suppliers, including contributing up to a maximum of \$6.6 billion in capital to BlueOval SK, LLC over a five-year period ending in 2026. Our actual capital outlay could vary significantly based on the final project costs and potential financing opportunities. Such investments could have an additional adverse impact on our cash in the near-term.

The terms of the offtake agreements we have entered into, and those we may enter into in the future, vary by transaction, though they generally obligate us to purchase a certain percentage or minimum amount of output produced by the counterparty over an agreed upon period of time. The purchase price mechanism included in the offtake agreement is typically based on the market price of the material at the time of delivery. The terms also may include conditions to our obligation to purchase the materials, such as quality or minimum output. Subject to satisfaction of those conditions, we will be obligated to purchase the materials at the cost determined by the purchase price mechanism. Based on the offtake agreements we have entered into thus far, the earliest date by which we could be obligated to purchase any output, subject to satisfaction of the applicable conditions, will be in 2024.

Unlike our historical arrangements with suppliers, under multi-year offtake agreements, the risks associated with lower-than-expected electric vehicle production volumes or changes in battery technology that reduce the need for certain raw materials are borne by Ford rather than our suppliers. Accordingly, in the event we do not purchase the materials pursuant to the terms of these agreements and we are unable to restructure an agreement or an alternate purchaser is unable to be found, Ford retains its obligation for the cost of those materials. For additional discussion of the risks related to our offtake agreements and other long-term purchase contracts, see “Item 1A. Risk Factors.”

Financial institutions participate in a supply chain finance (“SCF”) program that enables our suppliers, at their sole discretion, to sell their Ford receivables (i.e., our payment obligations to the suppliers) to the financial institutions on a non-recourse basis in order to be paid earlier than our payment terms provide. Our suppliers’ voluntary inclusion of invoices in the SCF program has no bearing on our payment terms, the amounts we pay, or our liquidity. We have no economic interest in a supplier’s decision to participate in the SCF program, and we do not provide any guarantees in connection with it. As of December 31, 2023, the outstanding amount of Ford receivables that suppliers elected to sell to the SCF financial institutions was \$220 million. The amount settled through the SCF program during 2023 was \$1.8 billion.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

Changes in Company cash excluding Ford Credit are summarized below (in billions):

	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2023
<u>Company Excluding Ford Credit</u>			
Company Adjusted EBIT excluding Ford Credit (a)	\$ 5.3	\$ 7.8	\$ 9.1
Capital spending	\$ (6.2)	\$ (6.5)	\$ (8.2)
Depreciation and tooling amortization	5.1	5.2	5.3
Net spending	<u>\$ (1.1)</u>	<u>\$ (1.3)</u>	<u>\$ (2.9)</u>
Receivables	\$ (0.2)	\$ (1.0)	\$ (1.0)
Inventory	(1.8)	(2.5)	(1.2)
Trade Payables	0.3	3.7	(0.2)
Changes in working capital	<u>\$ (1.7)</u>	<u>\$ 0.2</u>	<u>\$ (2.4)</u>
Ford Credit distributions	\$ 7.5	\$ 2.1	\$ —
Interest on debt and cash taxes	(2.3)	(1.7)	(2.2)
All other and timing differences	<u>(3.1)</u>	<u>1.9</u>	<u>5.2</u>
Company adjusted free cash flow (a)	<u>\$ 4.6</u>	<u>\$ 9.1</u>	<u>\$ 6.8</u>
Restructuring	\$ (1.9)	\$ (0.4)	\$ (0.9)
Changes in debt	(3.7)	(0.4)	(0.2)
Funded pension contributions	(0.8)	(0.6)	(0.6)
Shareholder distributions	(0.4)	(2.5)	(5.3)
All other (b)	7.9	(9.5)	(3.2)
Change in cash	<u>\$ 5.7</u>	<u>\$ (4.3)</u>	<u>\$ (3.4)</u>

(a) See *Non-GAAP Financial Measure Reconciliations* section for reconciliation to GAAP.

(b) 2021 includes our investment in Rivian of \$10.6 billion and cash premium paid of \$(1.6) billion associated with repurchasing and redeeming \$7.6 billion of higher-coupon debt. 2022 includes a \$7.4 billion loss on our Rivian investment. 2023 includes \$2.6 billion of capital contributions to BlueOval SK, LLC.

Note: Numbers may not sum due to rounding.

Our full year 2023 *Net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities* was positive \$14.9 billion, an increase of \$8.1 billion from a year ago (see page 78 for additional information). The year-over-year increase was primarily driven by higher net income.

Company adjusted free cash flow was \$6.8 billion, \$2.3 billion lower than a year ago. An improvement in Company adjusted EBIT excluding Ford Credit and timing differences were more than offset by the non-repeat of working capital improvements and Ford Credit distributions, as well as higher capital spending.

Capital spending was \$8.2 billion in 2023, \$1.6 billion higher than a year ago, and is expected to be in the range of \$8 billion to \$9.5 billion in 2024.

The full year 2023 working capital impact was \$2.4 billion negative, driven by an increase in inventory and receivables. All other and timing differences were positive \$5.2 billion. Timing differences include differences between accrual-based EBIT and the associated cash flows (e.g., marketing incentive and warranty payments to dealers, JV equity income, compensation payments, and pension and OPEB income or expense).

Shareholder distributions (including cash dividends and anti-dilutive share repurchases) were \$5.3 billion in 2023. On February 6, 2024, we declared a regular dividend of \$0.15 per share and a supplemental dividend of \$0.18 per share.

## *Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

**Available Credit Lines.** Total Company committed credit lines, excluding Ford Credit, at December 31, 2023 were \$19.4 billion, consisting of \$13.5 billion of our corporate credit facility, \$2.0 billion of our supplemental revolving credit facility, \$1.8 billion of our 364-day revolving credit facility, and \$2.2 billion of local credit facilities. At December 31, 2023, the utilized portion of the corporate credit facility was \$18 million, representing amounts utilized for letters of credit. In addition, \$1.8 billion of committed Company credit lines, excluding Ford Credit, was utilized under local credit facilities for our affiliates as of December 31, 2023.

Lenders under our corporate credit facility have \$3.4 billion of commitments maturing on April 26, 2026 and \$10.1 billion of commitments maturing on April 26, 2028. Lenders under our supplemental revolving credit facility have \$0.1 billion of commitments maturing on September 29, 2024 and \$1.9 billion of commitments maturing on April 26, 2026. Lenders under our 364-day revolving credit facility have \$1.8 billion of commitments maturing on April 24, 2024.

On August 17, 2023, we entered into a new 364-day revolving credit facility, with \$4 billion of commitments maturing on August 15, 2024. At the time we entered into this credit facility, it provided additional working capital flexibility to manage through uncertainties in the present environment, including a potential labor disruption. With the ratification of the new UAW contract, this credit facility was terminated as of November 24, 2023.

The corporate, supplemental, and 364-day credit agreements include certain sustainability-linked targets, pursuant to which the applicable margin and facility fees may be adjusted if Ford achieves, or fails to achieve, the specified targets related to global manufacturing facility greenhouse gas emissions, renewable electricity consumption, and Ford Europe CO<sub>2</sub> tailpipe emissions. Ford outperformed the 2022 targets for all three of the sustainability-linked metrics, which favorably impacted pricing beginning in the third quarter of 2023.

The corporate credit facility is unsecured and free of material adverse change conditions to borrowing, restrictive financial covenants (for example, interest or fixed-charge coverage ratio, debt-to-equity ratio, and minimum net worth requirements), and credit rating triggers that could limit our ability to obtain funding or trigger early repayment. The corporate credit facility contains a liquidity covenant that requires us to maintain a minimum of \$4 billion in aggregate of domestic cash, cash equivalents, and loaned and marketable securities and/or availability under the corporate credit facility, supplemental revolving credit facility, and 364-day revolving credit facility. The terms and conditions of the supplemental and 364-day revolving credit facilities are consistent with our corporate credit facility. Ford Credit has been designated as a subsidiary borrower under the corporate credit facility and the 364-day revolving credit facility.

Each of the corporate credit facility, supplemental revolving credit facility, and 364-day revolving credit facility include a covenant that requires us to provide guarantees from certain of our subsidiaries in the event that our senior, unsecured, long-term debt does not maintain at least two investment grade ratings from Fitch, Moody's, and S&P. On October 30, 2023, following the upgrade by S&P of our senior, unsecured, long-term debt credit rating to BBB-, the unsecured guarantees provided by the following subsidiaries to the lenders under the credit facilities were released: Ford Component Sales, LLC; Ford European Holdings Inc.; Ford Global Technologies, LLC; Ford Holdings LLC (the parent company of Ford Credit); Ford International Capital LLC; Ford Mexico Holdings LLC; Ford Motor Service Company; Ford Next LLC; Ford Trading Company, LLC; and Ford Van Dyke Investment Fund, Inc.

**Debt.** As shown in Note 19 of the Notes to the Financial Statements, at December 31, 2023, Company debt excluding Ford Credit was \$19.9 billion, unchanged from December 31, 2022.

**Leverage.** We manage Company debt (excluding Ford Credit) levels with a leverage framework that targets investment grade credit ratings through a normal business cycle. The leverage framework includes a ratio of total Company debt (excluding Ford Credit), underfunded pension liabilities, operating leases, and other adjustments, divided by Company adjusted EBIT (excluding Ford Credit EBT), and further adjusted to exclude depreciation and tooling amortization (excluding Ford Credit).

Ford Credit's leverage is calculated as a separate business as described in the "Liquidity - Ford Credit Segment" section of Item 7. Ford Credit is self-funding and its debt, which is used to fund its operations, is separate from our Company debt excluding Ford Credit.

## *Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

### **Ford Credit Segment**

Ford Credit remains well capitalized with a strong balance sheet and funding diversified across platforms and markets. Ford Credit continues to have robust access to the capital markets, and ended 2023 with \$25.7 billion of liquidity, up \$4.6 billion from 2022.

Key elements of Ford Credit's funding strategy include:

- Maintain strong liquidity and funding diversity
- Prudently access public markets
- Continue to leverage retail deposit funding in Europe
- Flexibility to increase ABS mix as needed; preserving assets and committed capacity
- Target financial statement leverage of 9:1 to 10:1
- Maintain self-liquidating balance sheet

Ford Credit's liquidity profile continues to be diverse, robust, and focused on maintaining liquidity levels that meet its business and funding requirements. Ford Credit regularly stress tests its balance sheet and liquidity to ensure that it can continue to meet its financial obligations through economic cycles.

*Funding Sources.* Ford Credit's funding sources include primarily unsecured debt and securitization transactions (including other structured financings). Ford Credit issues both short-term and long-term debt that is held by both institutional and retail investors, with long-term debt having an original maturity of more than 12 months. Ford Credit sponsors a number of securitization programs that can be structured to provide both short-term and long-term funding through institutional investors and other financial institutions in the United States and international capital markets.

Ford Credit obtains unsecured funding from the sale of demand notes under its Ford Interest Advantage program and through the retail deposit programs at FCE Bank plc ("FCE") and Ford Bank GmbH ("Ford Bank"). At December 31, 2023, the principal amount outstanding of Ford Interest Advantage notes, which may be redeemed at any time at the option of the holders thereof without restriction, and FCE and Ford Bank deposits was \$17.2 billion. Ford Credit maintains multiple sources of readily available liquidity to fund the payment of its unsecured short-term debt obligations.

The following table shows funding for Ford Credit's net receivables (in billions):

	<u>December 31, 2021</u>	<u>December 31, 2022</u>	<u>December 31, 2023</u>
<b><u>Funding Structure</u></b>			
Term unsecured debt	\$ 59.4	\$ 48.3	\$ 54.1
Term asset-backed securities	45.4	56.4	58.0
Retail Deposits / Ford Interest Advantage	12.9	14.3	17.2
Other	(0.1)	2.7	1.4
Equity	12.4	11.9	13.4
Adjustments for cash	(12.5)	(11.3)	(10.9)
<b>Total Net Receivables</b>	<b>\$ 117.5</b>	<b>\$ 122.3</b>	<b>\$ 133.2</b>
Securitized Funding as Percent of Total Debt			
	38.5%	47.4%	44.9%

Net receivables of \$133.2 billion at December 31, 2023 were funded primarily with term unsecured debt and term asset-backed securities. Securitized funding as a percent of total debt was 44.9% as of December 31, 2023.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

*Public Term Funding Plan.* The following table shows Ford Credit's issuances for full year 2021, 2022, and 2023, and its planned issuances for full year 2024, excluding short-term funding programs (in billions):

	2021 Actual	2022 Actual	2023 Actual	2024 Forecast
Unsecured	\$ 5	\$ 6	\$ 14	\$ 14 - 17
Securitizations	9	10	14	13 - 16
Total public	<u>\$ 14</u>	<u>\$ 16</u>	<u>\$ 28</u>	<u>\$ 27 - 33</u>

In 2023, Ford Credit completed \$28 billion of public term funding. For 2024, Ford Credit projects full year public term funding in the range of \$27 billion to \$33 billion. Through February 5, 2024, we completed \$5 billion of public term issuances.

*Liquidity.* The following table shows Ford Credit's liquidity sources and utilization (in billions):

	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2023
<b>Liquidity Sources (a)</b>			
Cash	\$ 12.5	\$ 11.3	\$ 10.9
Committed asset-backed facilities	37.1	37.4	42.9
Other unsecured credit facilities	2.7	2.3	2.4
Total liquidity sources	<u>\$ 52.3</u>	<u>\$ 51.0</u>	<u>\$ 56.2</u>
<b>Utilization of Liquidity (a)</b>			
Securitization cash and restricted cash	\$ (3.9)	\$ (2.9)	\$ (2.8)
Committed asset-backed facilities	(12.5)	(26.6)	(27.5)
Other unsecured credit facilities	(1.0)	(0.8)	(0.4)
Total utilization of liquidity	<u>\$ (17.4)</u>	<u>\$ (30.3)</u>	<u>\$ (30.7)</u>
Gross liquidity	\$ 34.9	\$ 20.7	\$ 25.5
Asset-backed capacity in excess of eligible receivables and other adjustments	(2.8)	0.4	0.2
Net liquidity available for use	<u>\$ 32.1</u>	<u>\$ 21.1</u>	<u>\$ 25.7</u>

(a) See *Definitions and Information Regarding Ford Credit Causal Factors* section.

Ford Credit's net liquidity available for use will fluctuate quarterly based on factors including near-term debt maturities, receivable growth and decline, and timing of funding transactions. At December 31, 2023, Ford Credit's net liquidity available for use was \$25.7 billion, \$4.6 billion higher than year-end 2022, reflecting strong access to public funding markets and the addition of \$5.5 billion in committed asset-backed capacity. Ford Credit's sources of liquidity include cash, committed asset-backed facilities, and unsecured credit facilities. At December 31, 2023, Ford Credit's liquidity sources, including cash, committed asset-backed facilities, and unsecured credit facilities, totaled \$56.2 billion, up \$5.2 billion from year-end 2022.

*Material Cash Requirements.* Ford Credit's material cash requirements include: (1) the purchase of retail financing and operating lease contracts from dealers and providing wholesale financing for dealers to finance new and used vehicles; and (2) debt repayments (for additional information on debt, see the "Balance Sheet Liquidity Profile" section below, the "Material Cash Requirements" section in "Liquidity and Capital Resources - Company excluding Ford Credit" above, and Note 19 of the Notes to the Financial Statements). In addition, subject to approval by Ford Credit's Board of Directors, shareholder distributions may require the expenditure of a material amount of cash. Moreover, Ford Credit may be subject to additional material cash requirements that are contingent upon the occurrence of certain events, e.g., legal contingencies, uncertain tax positions, and other matters.

Ford Credit plans to utilize its liquidity (as described above) and its cash flows from business operations to fund its material cash requirements.

**Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)**

**Balance Sheet Liquidity Profile.** Ford Credit defines its balance sheet liquidity profile as the cumulative maturities, including the impact of expected prepayments and allowance for credit losses, of its finance receivables, investment in operating leases, and cash, less the cumulative debt maturities over upcoming annual periods. Ford Credit's balance sheet is inherently liquid because of the short-term nature of its finance receivables, investment in operating leases, and cash. Ford Credit ensures its cumulative debt maturities have a longer tenor than its cumulative asset maturities. This positive maturity profile is intended to provide Ford Credit with additional liquidity after all of its assets have been funded and is in addition to liquidity available to protect for stress scenarios.

The following table shows Ford Credit's cumulative maturities for assets and total debt for the periods presented and unsecured long-term debt maturities in the individual periods presented (in billions):

	2024	2025	2026	2027 and Beyond
<b>Balance Sheet Liquidity Profile</b>				
Assets (a)	\$ 76	\$ 104	\$ 126	\$ 149
Total debt (b)	61	88	105	131
Memo: Unsecured long-term debt maturities	12	13	11	21

- (a) Includes gross finance receivables less the allowance for credit losses (including certain finance receivables that are reclassified in consolidation to *Trade and other receivables*), investment in operating leases net of accumulated depreciation, cash and cash equivalents, and marketable securities (excluding amounts related to insurance activities). Amounts shown include the impact of expected prepayments.
- (b) Excludes unamortized debt (discount)/premium, unamortized issuance costs, and fair value adjustments.

Maturities of investment in operating leases consist primarily of the portion of rental payments attributable to depreciation over the remaining life of the lease and the expected residual value at lease termination. Maturities of finance receivables and investment in operating leases in the table above include expected prepayments for Ford Credit's retail installment sale contracts and investment in operating leases. The table above also reflects adjustments to debt maturities to match the asset-backed debt maturities with the underlying asset maturities.

All wholesale securitization transactions and wholesale receivables are shown maturing in the next 12 months, even if the maturities extend beyond 2024. The retail securitization transactions under certain committed asset-backed facilities are assumed to amortize immediately rather than amortizing after the expiration of the commitment period. As of December 31, 2023, Ford Credit had \$149 billion of assets, \$68 billion of which were unencumbered.

**Funding and Liquidity Risks.** Ford Credit's funding plan is subject to risks and uncertainties, many of which are beyond its control, including disruption in the capital markets that could impact both unsecured debt and asset-backed securities issuance and the effects of regulatory changes on the financial markets.

Despite Ford Credit's diverse sources of funding and liquidity, its ability to maintain liquidity may be affected by, among others, the following factors (not necessarily listed in order of importance or probability of occurrence):

- Prolonged disruption of the debt and securitization markets;
- Global capital markets volatility;
- Credit ratings assigned to Ford and Ford Credit;
- Market capacity for Ford- and Ford Credit-sponsored investments;
- General demand for the type of securities Ford Credit offers;
- Ford Credit's ability to continue funding through asset-backed financing structures;
- Performance of the underlying assets within Ford Credit's asset-backed financing structures;
- Inability to obtain hedging instruments;
- Accounting and regulatory changes; and
- Ford Credit's ability to maintain credit facilities and committed asset-backed facilities.

**Stress Tests.** Ford Credit regularly conducts stress testing on its funding and liquidity sources to ensure it can continue to meet financial obligations and support the sale of Ford and Lincoln vehicles during firm-specific and market-wide stress events. Stress tests are intended to quantify the potential impact of various adverse scenarios on the balance sheet and liquidity. These scenarios include assumptions on access to unsecured and secured debt markets, runoff of short-term funding, and ability to renew expiring liquidity commitments and are measured over various time periods, including 30 days, 90 days, and longer term. Ford Credit's stress test does not assume any additional funding, liquidity, or capital support from Ford. Ford Credit routinely develops contingency funding plans as part of its liquidity stress testing.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

**Leverage.** Ford Credit uses leverage, or the debt-to-equity ratio, to make various business decisions, including evaluating and establishing pricing for finance receivable and operating lease financing, and assessing its capital structure.

The table below shows the calculation of Ford Credit's financial statement leverage (in billions):

<b>Leverage Calculation</b>	<b>December 31, 2021</b>	<b>December 31, 2022</b>	<b>December 31, 2023</b>
Debt	\$ 117.7	\$ 119.0	\$ 129.3
Equity (a)	12.4	11.9	13.4
Financial statement leverage (to 1)	9.5	10.0	9.7

(a) Total shareholder's interest reported on Ford Credit's balance sheets.

Ford Credit plans its leverage by considering market conditions and the risk characteristics of its business. At December 31, 2023, Ford Credit's financial statement leverage was 9.7:1. Ford Credit targets financial statement leverage in the range of 9:1 to 10:1.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

**Total Company**

*Pension Plan Contributions and Strategy.* Our strategy is to reduce the risk of our funded defined benefit pension plans, including minimizing the volatility of the value of our pension assets relative to pension liabilities and the need for unplanned use of capital resources to fund the plans. The strategy reduces balance sheet, cash flow, and income exposures and, in turn, reduces our risk profile. Going forward, we expect to:

- Limit our pension contributions to offset ongoing service cost, ensure our funded plans remain fully funded in aggregate, and meet regulatory requirements, if any;
- Minimize the volatility of the value of our pension assets relative to pension obligations and ensure assets are sufficient to pay plan benefits; and
- Evaluate strategic actions to reduce pension liabilities, such as plan design changes, curtailments, or settlements

	2022	2023	2023 H / (L) 2022
<u>Pension Funded Status (\$B)</u>			
U.S. Plans	\$ 0.1	\$ (1.3)	\$ (1.4)
Non-U.S. Plans	(0.3)	(1.0)	(0.7)
<b>Total Global Pension</b>	<b>\$ (0.2)</b>	<b>\$ (2.3)</b>	<b>\$ (2.1)</b>

Year-End Discount Rate (Weighted Average)

U.S. Plans	5.51 %	5.17 %	(34) bps
Non-U.S. Plans	4.42 %	3.98 %	(44) bps

Actual Asset Returns

U.S. Plans	(21.20)%	7.41 %	28.61 ppts
Non-U.S. Plans	(25.40)%	5.56 %	30.96 ppts

Pension - Funded Plans Only (\$B)

Funded Status	\$ 4.1	\$ 2.1	\$ (2.0)
Contributions for Funded Plans	0.6	0.6	—

Worldwide, our defined benefit pension plans were underfunded by \$2.3 billion at December 31, 2023, a deterioration of \$2.1 billion from December 31, 2022, primarily reflecting the impact of lower discount rates compared to year-end 2022 and pension benefit enhancements as part of the collective bargaining agreements in the United States and Canada, partially offset by asset gains in excess of our assumptions. Of the \$2.3 billion underfunded status at year-end 2023, our funded plans were \$2.1 billion overfunded and our unfunded plans were \$4.4 billion underfunded. These unfunded plans are “pay as you go” with benefits paid from Company cash and primarily include certain plans in Germany and U.S. defined benefit plans for senior management.

The fixed income mix was 76% in our U.S. plans and 78% in our non-U.S. plans at year-end 2023.

In 2023, we contributed \$592 million to our global funded pension plans, an increase of \$25 million compared with 2022. During 2024, we expect to contribute about \$1 billion of cash to our global funded pension plans. We also expect to make about \$400 million of benefit payments to participants in unfunded plans. Based on current assumptions and regulations, we do not expect to have a legal requirement to fund our major U.S. plans in 2024. Our global funded plans remain fully funded in aggregate, demonstrating the effectiveness of our de-risking strategy and our commitment to a strong balance sheet.

For a detailed discussion of our pension plans, refer to the “Critical Accounting Estimates - Pensions and Other Postretirement Employee Benefits” section of Item 7 of Part II of our 2023 Form 10-K Report and Note 17 of the Notes to the Financial Statements.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

*Return on Invested Capital ("ROIC").* We analyze total Company performance using an adjusted ROIC financial metric based on an after-tax rolling four quarter average. The following table contains the calculation of our ROIC for the years shown (in billions):

	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2023
<b><u>Adjusted Net Operating Profit/(Loss) After Cash Tax</u></b>			
Net income/(loss) attributable to Ford	\$ 17.9	\$ (2.0)	\$ 4.3
Add: Noncontrolling interest	—	(0.2)	—
Less: Income tax	0.1	0.9	0.4
Add: Cash tax	(0.6)	(0.8)	(1.0)
Less: Interest on debt	(1.8)	(1.3)	(1.3)
Less: Total pension / OPEB income / (cost)	4.9	0.4	(3.1)
Add: Pension / OPEB service costs	(1.1)	(1.0)	(0.6)
Net operating profit/(loss) after cash tax	<u>\$ 13.0</u>	<u>\$ (3.9)</u>	<u>\$ 6.7</u>
Less: Special items (excl. pension / OPEB) pre-tax	5.9	(11.7)	(2.7)
Adjusted net operating profit/(loss) after cash tax	<u><u>\$ 7.1</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 7.8</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 9.5</u></u>
<b><u>Invested Capital</u></b>			
Equity	\$ 48.6	\$ 43.2	\$ 42.8
Debt (excl. Ford Credit)	20.4	19.9	19.9
Net pension and OPEB liability	6.4	4.7	7.0
Invested capital (end of period)	<u>\$ 75.4</u>	<u>\$ 67.8</u>	<u>\$ 69.8</u>
Average invested capital	<u><u>\$ 72.1</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 70.0</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 68.1</u></u>
ROIC (a)	18.0 %	(5.6)%	9.9 %
Adjusted ROIC (Non-GAAP) (b)	9.8 %	11.2 %	13.9 %

- (a) Calculated as the sum of net operating profit/(loss) after cash tax from the last four quarters, divided by the average invested capital over the last four quarters.
- (b) Calculated as the sum of adjusted net operating profit/(loss) after cash tax from the last four quarters, divided by the average invested capital over the last four quarters.

Note: Numbers may not sum due to rounding.

## CREDIT RATINGS

Our short-term and long-term debt is rated by four credit rating agencies designated as nationally recognized statistical rating organizations (“NRSROs”) by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission: DBRS, Fitch, Moody’s, and S&P.

In several markets, locally recognized rating agencies also rate us. A credit rating reflects an assessment by the rating agency of the credit risk associated with a corporate entity or particular securities issued by that entity. Rating agencies’ ratings of us are based on information provided by us and other sources. Credit ratings are not recommendations to buy, sell, or hold securities and are subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by the assigning rating agency. Each rating agency may have different criteria for evaluating company risk and, therefore, ratings should be evaluated independently for each rating agency.

The following rating actions were taken by these NRSROs since the filing of our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2023:

- On October 30, 2023, S&P upgraded the credit ratings for Ford and Ford Credit to BBB- from BB+ and revised the outlook to stable from positive.

The following table summarizes certain of the credit ratings and outlook presently assigned by these four NRSROs:

NRSRO RATINGS							
	Ford			Ford Credit			NRSROs
	Issuer Default / Corporate / Issuer Rating	Long-Term Senior Unsecured	Outlook / Trend	Long-Term Senior Unsecured	Short-Term Unsecured	Outlook / Trend	Minimum Long-Term Investment Grade Rating
DBRS	BBB (low)	BBB (low)	Stable	BBB (low)	R-2 (low)	Stable	BBB (low)
Fitch	BBB-	BBB-	Stable	BBB-	F3	Stable	BBB-
Moody's	N/A	Ba1	Stable	Ba1	NP	Stable	Baa3
S&P	BBB-	BBB-	Stable	BBB-	A-3	Stable	BBB-

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

## OUTLOOK

We provided 2024 Company guidance in our earnings release furnished on Form 8-K dated February 6, 2024. The guidance is based on our expectations as of February 6, 2024, and assumes no material change to our current assumptions for inflation, logistics issues, production, or macroeconomic conditions. Our actual results could differ materially from our guidance due to risks, uncertainties, and other factors, including those set forth in "Risk Factors" in Item 1A of Part I.

	<b>2024 Guidance</b>
<b>Total Company</b>	
Adjusted EBIT (a)	\$10 - \$12 billion
Adjusted Free Cash Flow (a)	\$6 - \$7 billion
Capital spending	\$8 - \$9.5 billion
<b>Ford Credit</b>	
EBT	About \$1.5 billion

- (a) When we provide guidance for Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted Free Cash Flow, we do not provide guidance for the most comparable GAAP measures because, as described in more detail below in "Non-GAAP Measures That Supplement GAAP Measures," they include items that are difficult to predict with reasonable certainty.

For full-year 2024, we expect adjusted EBIT of \$10 billion to \$12 billion and adjusted free cash flow of \$6 billion to \$7 billion.

On a segment basis, we expect:

- Ford Pro EBIT of \$8 billion to \$9 billion driven by continued growth and favorable mix, partially offset by moderated pricing
- Ford Blue EBIT of \$7 billion to \$7.5 billion, reflecting a balanced market equation, including the impact of our all-new F-150 launch; we also expect costs to be flat as we offset higher labor and product cost with efficiencies
- Ford Model e EBIT loss of \$5 billion to \$5.5 billion, primarily driven by continued pricing pressure and investments in next generation vehicles
- Ford Credit EBT of about \$1.5 billion

Our outlook for 2024 assumes:

- Flat to modest U.S. industry growth at 16 million to 16.5 million
- Non-recurrence of the UAW strike
- Full year of all-new Super Duty, which drives positive pricing and mix in Ford Pro
- Lower industry pricing as supply and demand normalize
- \$2 billion benefit from cost reduction initiatives, offsetting higher labor and major product refresh actions

### **Cautionary Note on Forward-Looking Statements**

Statements included or incorporated by reference herein may constitute "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Forward-looking statements are based on expectations, forecasts, and assumptions by our management and involve a number of risks, uncertainties, and other factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those stated, including, without limitation:

- Ford is highly dependent on its suppliers to deliver components in accordance with Ford's production schedule and specifications, and a shortage of or inability to acquire key components or raw materials, such as lithium, cobalt, nickel, graphite, and manganese, can disrupt Ford's production of vehicles;
- To facilitate access to the raw materials and other components necessary for the production of electric vehicles, Ford has entered into and may, in the future, enter into multi-year commitments to raw material and other suppliers that subject Ford to risks associated with lower future demand for such items as well as costs that fluctuate and are difficult to accurately forecast;
- Ford's long-term competitiveness depends on the successful execution of Ford+;
- Ford's vehicles could be affected by defects that result in recall campaigns, increased warranty costs, or delays in new model launches, and the time it takes to improve the quality of our vehicles and services could continue to have an adverse effect on our business;
- Ford may not realize the anticipated benefits of existing or pending strategic alliances, joint ventures, acquisitions, divestitures, or business strategies;
- Ford may not realize the anticipated benefits of restructuring actions and such actions may cause Ford to incur significant charges, disrupt our operations, or harm our reputation;
- Operational information systems, security systems, vehicles, and services could be affected by cybersecurity incidents, ransomware attacks, and other disruptions and impact Ford and Ford Credit as well as their suppliers and dealers;
- Ford's production, as well as Ford's suppliers' production, and/or the ability to deliver products to consumers could be disrupted by labor issues, public health issues, natural or man-made disasters, adverse effects of climate change, financial distress, production difficulties, capacity limitations, or other factors;
- Failure to develop and deploy secure digital services that appeal to customers could have a negative impact on Ford's business;
- Ford's ability to maintain a competitive cost structure could be affected by labor or other constraints;
- Ford's ability to attract, develop, grow, and reward talent is critical to its success and competitiveness;
- Ford's new and existing products and digital, software, and physical services are subject to market acceptance and face significant competition from existing and new entrants in the automotive and digital and software services industries, and its reputation may be harmed if it is unable to achieve the initiatives it has announced;
- Ford's results are dependent on sales of larger, more profitable vehicles, particularly in the United States;
- With a global footprint and supply chain, Ford's results and operations could be adversely affected by economic or geopolitical developments, including protectionist trade policies such as tariffs, or other events;
- Industry sales volume can be volatile and could decline if there is a financial crisis, recession, public health emergency, or significant geopolitical event;
- Ford may face increased price competition or a reduction in demand for its products resulting from industry excess capacity, currency fluctuations, competitive actions, or other factors, particularly for electric vehicles;
- Inflationary pressure and fluctuations in commodity and energy prices, foreign currency exchange rates, interest rates, and market value of Ford or Ford Credit's investments, including marketable securities, can have a significant effect on results;
- Ford and Ford Credit's access to debt, securitization, or derivative markets around the world at competitive rates or in sufficient amounts could be affected by credit rating downgrades, market volatility, market disruption, regulatory requirements, or other factors;
- The impact of government incentives on Ford's business could be significant, and Ford's receipt of government incentives could be subject to reduction, termination, or clawback;
- Ford Credit could experience higher-than-expected credit losses, lower-than-anticipated residual values, or higher-than-expected return volumes for leased vehicles;
- Economic and demographic experience for pension and OPEB plans (e.g., discount rates or investment returns) could be worse than Ford has assumed;
- Pension and other postretirement liabilities could adversely affect Ford's liquidity and financial condition;
- Ford and Ford Credit could experience unusual or significant litigation, governmental investigations, or adverse publicity arising out of alleged defects in products, services, perceived environmental impacts, or otherwise;
- Ford may need to substantially modify its product plans and facilities to comply with safety, emissions, fuel economy, autonomous driving technology, environmental, and other regulations;
- Ford and Ford Credit could be affected by the continued development of more stringent privacy, data use, data protection, and artificial intelligence laws and regulations as well as consumers' heightened expectations to safeguard their personal information; and
- Ford Credit could be subject to new or increased credit regulations, consumer protection regulations, or other regulations.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

We cannot be certain that any expectation, forecast, or assumption made in preparing forward-looking statements will prove accurate, or that any projection will be realized. It is to be expected that there may be differences between projected and actual results. Our forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of their initial issuance, and we do not undertake any obligation to update or revise publicly any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events, or otherwise. For additional discussion, see "Item 1A. Risk Factors" above.

## **NON-GAAP FINANCIAL MEASURES THAT SUPPLEMENT GAAP MEASURES**

We use both generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") and non-GAAP financial measures for operational and financial decision making, and to assess Company and segment business performance. The non-GAAP measures listed below are intended to be considered by users as supplemental information to their equivalent GAAP measures, to aid investors in better understanding our financial results. We believe that these non-GAAP measures provide useful perspective on underlying operating results and trends, and a means to compare our period-over-period results. These non-GAAP measures should not be considered as a substitute for, or superior to, measures of financial performance prepared in accordance with GAAP. These non-GAAP measures may not be the same as similarly titled measures used by other companies due to possible differences in method and in items or events being adjusted.

- *Company Adjusted EBIT (Most Comparable GAAP Measure: Net Income/(Loss) Attributable to Ford)* – Earnings before interest and taxes (EBIT) excludes interest on debt (excl. Ford Credit Debt), taxes, and pre-tax special items. This non-GAAP measure is useful to management and investors because it focuses on underlying operating results and trends, and improves comparability of our period-over-period results. Our management ordinarily excludes special items from its review of the results of the operating segments for purposes of measuring segment profitability and allocating resources. Our categories of pre-tax special items and the applicable significance guideline for each item (which may consist of a group of items related to a single event or action) are as follows:

<u>Pre-Tax Special Item</u>	<u>Significance Guideline</u>
◦ Pension and OPEB remeasurement gains and losses	◦ No minimum
◦ Gains and losses on investments in equity securities	◦ No minimum
◦ Personnel expenses, supplier- and dealer-related costs, and facility-related charges stemming from our efforts to match production capacity and cost structure to market demand and changing model mix	◦ Generally \$100 million or more
◦ Other items that we do not necessarily consider to be indicative of earnings from ongoing operating activities	◦ \$500 million or more for individual field service actions; generally \$100 million or more for other items

When we provide guidance for adjusted EBIT, we do not provide guidance on a net income basis because the GAAP measure will include potentially significant special items that have not yet occurred and are difficult to predict with reasonable certainty, including gains and losses on pension and OPEB remeasurements and on investments in equity securities.

- *Company Adjusted EBIT Margin (Most Comparable GAAP Measure: Company Net Income/(Loss) Margin)* – Company Adjusted EBIT margin is Company adjusted EBIT divided by Company revenue. This non-GAAP measure is useful to management and investors because it allows users to evaluate our operating results aligned with industry reporting.
- *Adjusted Earnings/(Loss) Per Share (Most Comparable GAAP Measure: Earnings/(Loss) Per Share)* – Measure of Company's diluted net earnings/(loss) per share adjusted for impact of pre-tax special items (described above), tax special items, and restructuring impacts in noncontrolling interests. The measure provides investors with useful information to evaluate performance of our business excluding items not indicative of earnings from ongoing operating activities. When we provide guidance for adjusted earnings/(loss) per share, we do not provide guidance on an earnings/(loss) per share basis because the GAAP measure will include potentially significant special items that have not yet occurred and are difficult to predict with reasonable certainty prior to year-end, including pension and OPEB remeasurement gains and losses.
- *Adjusted Effective Tax Rate (Most Comparable GAAP Measure: Effective Tax Rate)* – Measure of Company's tax rate excluding pre-tax special items (described above) and tax special items. The measure provides an ongoing effective rate which investors find useful for historical comparisons and for forecasting. When we provide guidance for adjusted effective tax rate, we do not provide guidance on an effective tax rate basis because the GAAP measure will include potentially significant special items that have not yet occurred and are difficult to predict with reasonable certainty prior to year-end, including pension and OPEB remeasurement gains and losses.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

- *Company Adjusted Free Cash Flow (Most Comparable GAAP Measure: Net Cash Provided By/(Used In) Operating Activities)* – Measure of Company's operating cash flow excluding Ford Credit's operating cash flows. The measure contains elements management considers operating activities, including Company excluding Ford Credit capital spending, Ford Credit distributions to its parent, and settlement of derivatives. The measure excludes cash outflows for funded pension contributions, restructuring actions, and other items that are considered operating cash flows under U.S. GAAP. This measure is useful to management and investors because it is consistent with management's assessment of the Company's operating cash flow performance. When we provide guidance for Company adjusted free cash flow, we do not provide guidance for net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities because the GAAP measure will include items that are difficult to quantify or predict with reasonable certainty, including cash flows related to the Company's exposures to foreign currency exchange rates and certain commodity prices (separate from any related hedges), Ford Credit's operating cash flows, and cash flows related to special items, including separation payments, each of which individually or in the aggregate could have a significant impact to our net cash provided by/(used in) our operating activities.
- *Adjusted ROIC* – Calculated as the sum of adjusted net operating profit/(loss) after cash tax from the last four quarters, divided by the average invested capital over the last four quarters. Adjusted Return on Invested Capital ("Adjusted ROIC") provides management and investors with useful information to evaluate the Company's after-cash tax operating return on its invested capital for the period presented. Adjusted net operating profit/(loss) after cash tax measures operating results less special items, interest on debt (excl. Ford Credit Debt), and certain pension/OPEB costs. Average invested capital is the sum of average balance sheet equity, debt (excl. Ford Credit Debt), and net pension/OPEB liability.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

## NON-GAAP FINANCIAL MEASURE RECONCILIATIONS

The following tables show our Non-GAAP financial measure reconciliations.

### Net Income/(Loss) Reconciliation to Adjusted EBIT (\$M)

	2021	2022	2023
Net income/(loss) attributable to Ford (GAAP)	\$ 17,937	\$ (1,981)	\$ 4,347
Income/(Loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	(27)	(171)	(18)
Net income/(loss)	\$ 17,910	\$ (2,152)	\$ 4,329
Less: (Provision for)/Benefit from income taxes (a)	130	864	362
Income/(Loss) before income taxes	\$ 17,780	\$ (3,016)	\$ 3,967
Less: Special items pre-tax	9,583	(12,172)	(5,147)
Income/(Loss) before special items pre-tax	\$ 8,197	\$ 9,156	\$ 9,114
Less: Interest on debt	(1,803)	(1,259)	(1,302)
<b>Adjusted EBIT (Non-GAAP)</b>	<b>\$ 10,000</b>	<b>\$ 10,415</b>	<b>\$ 10,416</b>

Memo:

Revenue (\$B)	\$ 136.3	\$ 158.1	\$ 176.2
Net income/(loss) margin (%)	13.2 %	(1.3)%	2.5 %
Adjusted EBIT margin (%)	7.3 %	6.6 %	5.9 %

- (a) 2021 reflects a benefit from recognizing deferred tax assets and favorable changes in our valuation allowances offset by the tax consequences of unrealized gains on marketable securities; 2022 reflects the tax consequences of unrealized losses on marketable securities and favorable changes in our valuation allowances; 2023 reflects benefits from U.S. research tax credits and legal entity restructuring within our leasing operations and China.

### Earnings/(Loss) per Share Reconciliation to Adjusted Earnings/(Loss) per Share

	2021	2022	2023
<u>Diluted After-Tax Results (\$M)</u>			
Diluted after-tax results (GAAP)	\$ 17,937	\$ (1,981)	\$ 4,347
Less: Impact of pre-tax and tax special items (a)	11,507	(9,599)	(3,786)
<b>Adjusted net income/(loss) - Diluted (Non-GAAP)</b>	<b>\$ 6,430</b>	<b>\$ 7,618</b>	<b>\$ 8,133</b>

#### Basic and Diluted Shares (M)

Basic shares (average shares outstanding)	3,991	4,014	3,998
Net dilutive options, unvested restricted stock units, unvested restricted stock shares, and convertible debt	43	42	43
Diluted shares	<u>4,034</u>	<u>4,056</u>	<u>4,041</u>
Earnings/(Loss) per share - diluted (GAAP) (b)	\$ 4.45	\$ (0.49)	\$ 1.08
Less: Net impact of adjustments	2.86	(2.37)	(0.93)
<b>Adjusted earnings per share - diluted (Non-GAAP)</b>	<b>\$ 1.59</b>	<b>\$ 1.88</b>	<b>\$ 2.01</b>

- (a) Includes adjustment for noncontrolling interest in 2023.  
(b) In 2022, there were 42 million shares excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings/(loss) per share, due to their anti-dilutive effect.

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

**Effective Tax Rate Reconciliation to Adjusted Effective Tax Rate**

	2021	2022	2023
<b>Pre-Tax Results (\$M)</b>			
Income/(Loss) before income taxes (GAAP)	\$ 17,780	\$ (3,016)	\$ 3,967
Less: Impact of special items	9,583	(12,172)	(5,147)
Adjusted earnings before taxes (Non-GAAP)	<u>\$ 8,197</u>	<u>\$ 9,156</u>	<u>\$ 9,114</u>
<b>Taxes (\$M)</b>			
(Provision for)/Benefit from income taxes (GAAP) (a)	\$ 130	\$ 864	\$ 362
Less: Impact of special items (b)	1,924	2,573	1,273
Adjusted (provision for)/benefit from income taxes (Non-GAAP)	<u>\$ (1,794)</u>	<u>\$ (1,709)</u>	<u>\$ (911)</u>
<b>Tax Rate (%)</b>			
Effective tax rate (GAAP) (a)	(0.7)%	28.6 %	(9.1)%
Adjusted effective tax rate (Non-GAAP)	21.9 %	18.7 %	10.0 %

- (a) 2023 reflects benefits from U.S. research tax credits and legal entity restructuring within our leasing operations and China.
- (b) 2021 reflects a benefit from recognizing deferred tax assets and favorable changes in our valuation allowances offset by the tax consequences of unrealized gains on marketable securities; 2022 reflects the tax consequences of unrealized losses on marketable securities and favorable changes in our valuation allowances; 2023 reflects benefits from China legal entity restructuring.

**Net Cash Provided by/(Used in) Operating Activities Reconciliation to Company Adjusted Free Cash Flow (\$M)**

	2021	2022	2023
Net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities (GAAP)	\$ 15,787	\$ 6,853	\$ 14,918
Less: Items not included in Company Adjusted Free Cash Flows			
Ford Credit operating cash flows	\$ 15,293	\$ (5,416)	\$ 1,180
Funded pension contributions	(773)	(567)	(592)
Restructuring (including separations) (a)	(1,855)	(835)	(1,025)
Ford Credit tax payments/(refunds) under tax sharing agreement	15	147	169
Other, net	(421)	(58)	240
Add: Items included in Company Adjusted Free Cash Flows			
Company excluding Ford Credit capital spending	\$ (6,183)	\$ (6,511)	\$ (8,152)
Ford Credit distributions	7,500	2,100	—
Settlement of derivatives	(255)	(90)	7
Company adjusted free cash flow (Non-GAAP)	<u>\$ 4,590</u>	<u>\$ 9,081</u>	<u>\$ 6,801</u>

- (a) Restructuring excludes cash flows reported in investing activities.

**Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)**

**2023 SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION**

The tables below provide supplemental consolidating financial information and other financial information. Company excluding Ford Credit includes our Ford Blue, Ford Model e, Ford Pro, and Ford Next reportable segments, Corporate Other, Interest on Debt, and Special Items. Eliminations, where presented, primarily represent eliminations of intersegment transactions and deferred tax netting.

**Selected Cash Flow Information.** The following tables provide supplemental cash flow information (in millions):

	For the Year Ended December 31, 2023			
	Company excluding Ford Credit	Ford Credit	Eliminations	Consolidated
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>				
Net income/(loss)	\$ 2,996	\$ 1,333	\$ —	\$ 4,329
Depreciation and tooling amortization	5,336	2,354	—	7,690
Other amortization	28	(1,195)	—	(1,167)
Provision for/(Benefit from) credit and insurance losses	107	331	—	438
Pension and OPEB expense/(income)	3,052	—	—	3,052
Equity method investment dividends received in excess of (earnings)/losses and impairments	(29)	(4)	—	(33)
Foreign currency adjustments	(49)	(185)	—	(234)
Net realized and unrealized (gains)/losses on cash equivalents, marketable securities, and other investments	236	(31)	—	205
Net (gain)/loss on changes in investments in affiliates	(9)	—	—	(9)
Stock compensation	446	14	—	460
Provision for/(Benefit from) deferred income taxes	(1,032)	(617)	—	(1,649)
Decrease/(Increase) in finance receivables (wholesale and other)	—	(4,827)	—	(4,827)
Decrease/(Increase) in intersegment receivables/payables	167	(167)	—	—
Decrease/(Increase) in accounts receivable and other assets	(2,512)	(108)	—	(2,620)
Decrease/(Increase) in inventory	(1,219)	—	—	(1,219)
Increase/(Decrease) in accounts payable and accrued and other liabilities	9,602	227	—	9,829
Other	539	134	—	673
Interest supplements and residual value support to Ford Credit	(3,921)	3,921	—	—
Net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities	<u>\$ 13,738</u>	<u>\$ 1,180</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 14,918</u>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>				
Capital spending	\$ (8,156)	\$ (80)	\$ —	\$ (8,236)
Acquisitions of finance receivables and operating leases	—	(54,505)	—	(54,505)
Collections of finance receivables and operating leases	—	44,561	—	44,561
Purchases of marketable securities and other investments	(6,551)	(2,039)	—	(8,590)
Sales and maturities of marketable securities and other investments	9,895	2,805	—	12,700
Settlements of derivatives	7	(145)	—	(138)
Capital contributions to equity method investments	(2,733)	—	—	(2,733)
Other	(687)	—	—	(687)
Investing activity (to)/from other segments	—	(3)	3	—
Net cash provided by/(used in) investing activities	<u>\$ (8,225)</u>	<u>\$ (9,406)</u>	<u>\$ 3</u>	<u>\$ (17,628)</u>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>				
Cash payments for dividends and dividend equivalents	\$ (4,995)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (4,995)
Purchases of common stock	(335)	—	—	(335)
Net changes in short-term debt	(115)	(1,424)	—	(1,539)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt	—	51,659	—	51,659
Payments on long-term debt	(212)	(41,753)	—	(41,965)
Other	(102)	(139)	—	(241)
Financing activity to/(from) other segments	3	—	(3)	—
Net cash provided by/(used in) financing activities	<u>\$ (5,756)</u>	<u>\$ 8,343</u>	<u>\$ (3)</u>	<u>\$ 2,584</u>
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	<u>\$ (262)</u>	<u>\$ 158</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (104)</u>

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

*Selected Income Statement Information.* The following table provides supplemental income statement information (in millions):

	For the Year Ended December 31, 2023		
	Company excluding Ford Credit	Ford Credit	Consolidated
Revenues	\$ 165,901	\$ 10,290	\$ 176,191
Total costs and expenses	161,252	9,481	170,733
Operating income/(loss)	4,649	809	5,458
Interest expense on Company debt excluding Ford Credit	1,302	—	1,302
Other income/(loss), net	(1,093)	490	(603)
Equity in net income/(loss) of affiliated companies	382	32	414
Income/(Loss) before income taxes	2,636	1,331	3,967
Provision for/(Benefit from) income taxes	(360)	(2)	(362)
Net income/(loss)	2,996	1,333	4,329
Less: Income/(loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	(18)	—	(18)
Net income/(loss) attributable to Ford Motor Company	<u>\$ 3,014</u>	<u>\$ 1,333</u>	<u>\$ 4,347</u>

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

*Selected Balance Sheet Information.* The following tables provide supplemental balance sheet information (in millions):

	December 31, 2023			
	Company excluding Ford Credit	Ford Credit	Eliminations	Consolidated
<b>Assets</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 14,204	\$ 10,658	\$ —	\$ 24,862
Marketable securities	14,520	789	—	15,309
Ford Credit finance receivables, net	—	46,425	—	46,425
Trade and other receivables, net	5,771	9,830	—	15,601
Inventories	15,651	—	—	15,651
Other assets	2,658	975	—	3,633
Receivable from other segments	1,716	1,773	(3,489)	—
Total current assets	54,520	70,450	(3,489)	121,481
Ford Credit finance receivables, net	—	55,650	—	55,650
Net investment in operating leases	1,052	20,332	—	21,384
Net property	40,551	270	—	40,821
Equity in net assets of affiliated companies	5,431	117	—	5,548
Deferred income taxes	16,795	190	—	16,985
Other assets	9,959	1,482	—	11,441
Receivable from other segments	—	30	(30)	—
Total assets	<u>\$ 128,308</u>	<u>\$ 148,521</u>	<u>\$ (3,519)</u>	<u>\$ 273,310</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Payables	\$ 25,092	\$ 900	\$ —	\$ 25,992
Other liabilities and deferred revenue	23,273	2,597	—	25,870
Company excluding Ford Credit debt payable within one year	477	—	—	477
Ford Credit debt payable within one year	—	49,192	—	49,192
Payable to other segments	3,373	116	(3,489)	—
Total current liabilities	52,215	52,805	(3,489)	101,531
Other liabilities and deferred revenue	26,519	1,895	—	28,414
Company excluding Ford Credit long-term debt	19,467	—	—	19,467
Ford Credit long-term debt	—	80,095	—	80,095
Deferred income taxes	668	337	—	1,005
Payable to other segments	30	—	(30)	—
Total liabilities	<u>\$ 98,899</u>	<u>\$ 135,132</u>	<u>\$ (3,519)</u>	<u>\$ 230,512</u>

*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

*Selected Other Information.*

*Equity.* At December 31, 2022, total equity attributable to Ford was \$43.2 billion, a decrease of \$5.3 billion compared with December 31, 2021. At December 31, 2023, total equity attributable to Ford was \$42.8 billion, a decrease of \$0.4 billion compared with December 31, 2022. The detail for the changes is shown below (in billions):

	2022 vs 2021 Increase/ (Decrease)	2023 vs 2022 Increase/ (Decrease)
Net income/(loss)	\$ (2.0)	\$ 4.3
Shareholder distributions (a)	(2.5)	(5.4)
Other comprehensive income/(loss)	(1.0)	0.3
Adoption of accounting standards	—	—
Common stock issued (including share-based compensation impacts)	0.2	0.4
Total	<u>\$ (5.3)</u>	<u>\$ (0.4)</u>

(a) Includes cash dividends, dividend equivalents, and anti-dilutive share repurchases.

## **CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES**

We consider an accounting estimate to be critical if: (1) the accounting estimate requires us to make assumptions about matters that were highly uncertain at the time the accounting estimate was made, and (2) changes in the estimate that are reasonably likely to occur from period to period, or use of different estimates that we reasonably could have used in the current period, would have a material impact on our financial condition or results of operations.

Management has discussed the development and selection of these critical accounting estimates with the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors. In addition, there are other items within our financial statements that require estimation, but are not deemed critical as defined above. Changes in estimates used in these and other items could have a material impact on our financial statements.

### **Warranties and Field Service Actions**

*Nature of Estimates Required.* We provide base warranties on the products we sell for specific periods of time and/or mileage, which vary depending upon the type of product and the geographic location of its sale. Separately, we also periodically perform field service actions related to safety recalls, emission recalls, and other product campaigns. Pursuant to these warranties and field service actions, we will repair, replace, or adjust parts on a vehicle that are defective in factory-supplied materials or workmanship. We accrue the estimated cost of both base warranty coverages and field service actions at the time of sale. In addition, from time to time, we issue extended warranties at our expense, the estimated cost of which is accrued at the time of issuance.

*Assumptions and Approach Used.* We establish our estimate of base warranty obligations using a patterned estimation model. We use historical information regarding the nature, frequency, and average cost of claims for each vehicle line by model year. We reevaluate our estimate of base warranty obligations on a regular basis. Experience has shown that initial data for any given model year may be volatile; therefore, our process relies on long-term historical averages until sufficient data are available. With actual experience, we use the data to update the historical averages. We then compare the resulting accruals with present spending rates to assess whether the balances are adequate to meet expected future obligations. Based on this data, we update our estimates as necessary.

Field service actions may occur in periods beyond the base warranty coverage period. We establish our estimates of field service action obligations using a patterned estimation model. We use historical information regarding the nature, frequency, severity, and average cost of claims for each model year. We assess our obligation for field service actions on a regular basis using actual claims experience and update our estimates as necessary.

Due to the uncertainty and potential volatility of the factors used in establishing our estimates, changes in our assumptions could materially affect our financial condition and results of operations. See Note 25 of the Notes to the Financial Statements for information regarding warranty and field service action costs.

### **Pensions and Other Postretirement Employee Benefits**

*Nature of Estimates Required.* The estimation of our defined benefit pension and OPEB plan obligations and expenses requires that we make use of estimates of the present value of the projected future payments to all participants, taking into consideration the likelihood of potential future events, such as demographic experience and health care cost increases. Plan obligations and expenses are based on existing retirement plan provisions. No assumption is made regarding any potential future changes to benefit provisions beyond those to which we are presently committed (e.g., in existing labor contracts).

## *Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

*Assumptions and Approach Used.* The assumptions used in developing the required estimates include the following key factors:

- *Discount rates.* Our discount rate assumptions are based primarily on the results of cash flow matching analyses, which match the future cash outflows for each major plan to a yield curve based on high-quality bonds specific to the country of the plan. Benefit payments are discounted at the rates on the curve to determine the year-end obligations.
- *Expected long-term rate of return on plan assets.* Our expected long-term rate of return considers inputs from a range of advisors for capital market returns, adjusted for specific aspects of our investment strategy by plan. Historical returns also are considered when appropriate. The assumption is based on consideration of all inputs, with a focus on long-term trends to avoid short-term market influences.
- *Salary growth.* Our salary growth assumption reflects our actual experience, long-term outlook, and assumed inflation.
- *Inflation.* Our inflation assumption is based on an evaluation of external market indicators, including real gross domestic product growth and central bank inflation targets.
- *Expected contributions.* Our expected amount and timing of contributions are based on an assessment of minimum requirements, cash availability, and other considerations (e.g., funded status, avoidance of regulatory premiums and levies, and tax efficiency).
- *Retirement rates.* Retirement rates are developed to reflect actual and projected plan experience.
- *Mortality rates.* Mortality rates are developed to reflect actual and projected plan experience.
- *Health care cost trends.* Our health care cost trend assumptions are developed based on historical cost data, the near-term outlook, and an assessment of likely long-term trends.

Assumptions are set at each year-end and are generally not changed during the year unless there is a major plan event, such as a curtailment or settlement that would trigger a plan remeasurement.

See Note 17 of the Notes to the Financial Statements for more information regarding pension and OPEB costs and assumptions.

### *Pension Plans*

*Effect of Actual Results.* The year-end 2023 weighted average discount rate was 5.17% for U.S. plans and 3.98% for non-U.S. plans, reflecting decreases of 34 and 44 basis points, respectively, compared with year-end 2022. In 2023, the U.S. actual return on assets was 7.41%, which was higher than the expected long-term rate of return of 6.25%. Non-U.S. actual return on assets was 5.56%, which was higher than the expected long-term rate of return of 4.13%. The higher returns are explained primarily by gains on fixed income assets. In total, lower discount rates compared to year-end 2022, partially offset by asset gains in excess of our assumptions resulted in a net remeasurement loss of \$1.8 billion, which has been recognized within net periodic benefit cost and reported as a special item.

For 2024, the expected long-term rate of return on assets is 5.93% for U.S. plans, down 32 basis points from 2023, reflecting lower capital market return expectations, and 4.53% for non-U.S. plans, up 40 basis points compared with a year ago, reflecting return expectations in those markets and a higher return seeking mix for certain plans.

*De-risking Strategy.* We employ a broad de-risking strategy for our global funded plans that increases the matching characteristics of our assets relative to our obligation as funded status improves. Changes in interest rates, which directly influence changes in discount rates, in addition to other factors have a significant impact on the value of our pension obligation and fixed income asset portfolio. Our de-risking strategy has increased the allocation to fixed income investments and reduced our funded status sensitivity to changes in interest rates. Changes in interest rates should result in offsetting effects in the value of our pension obligation and the value of the fixed income asset portfolio.

## Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)

**Sensitivity Analysis.** The December 31, 2023 pension funded status and 2024 expense are affected by year-end 2023 assumptions. Sensitivities to these assumptions may be asymmetric and are specific to the time periods noted. The effects of changes in the factors that generally have the largest impact on year-end funded status and pension expense are discussed below.

Discount rates and interest rates have the largest impact on our obligations and fixed income assets. The table below estimates the effect on our funded status of an increase/decrease in discount rates and interest rates (in millions):

Factor	Basis Point Change	Increase/(Decrease) in December 31, 2023 Funded Status	
		U.S. Plans	Non-U.S. Plans
Discount rate - obligation	+/- 100 bps	\$2,900/\$(3,400)	\$2,700/\$(3,400)
Interest rate - fixed income assets	+/- 100	(2,800)/3,200	(1,800)/2,200
Net impact on funded status		\$100/\$(200)	\$900/\$(1,200)

The fixed income asset sensitivity shown excludes other fixed income return components (e.g., changes in credit spreads, bond coupon and active management excess returns), and growth asset returns. Other factors that affect net funded status (e.g., contributions) are not reflected.

Interest rates and the expected long-term rate of return on assets have the largest effect on pension expense. These assumptions are generally set at each year-end for expense recorded throughout the following year. The table below estimates the effect on pension expense of a higher/lower assumption for these factors (in millions):

Factor	Basis Point Change	Increase/(Decrease) in 2024 Pension Expense	
		U.S. Plans	Non-U.S. Plans
Interest rate - service cost and interest cost	+/- 25 bps	\$25/\$(25)	\$15/\$(15)
Expected long-term rate of return on assets	+/- 25	(75)/75	(55)/55

The effect of changing multiple factors simultaneously cannot be calculated by combining the individual sensitivities. The sensitivity of pension expense to a change in discount rate assumptions may not be linear.

### Other Postretirement Employee Benefits

**Effect of Actual Results.** The weighted average discount rate used to determine the benefit obligation for worldwide OPEB plans at December 31, 2023 was 5.10%, compared with 5.48% at December 31, 2022, resulting in a worldwide net remeasurement loss of \$286 million, which has been recognized within net periodic benefit cost and reported as a special item.

**Sensitivity Analysis.** Discount rates and interest rates have the largest effect on our OPEB obligation and expense. The table below estimates the effect on 2024 OPEB expense of higher/lower assumptions for these factors (in millions):

Factor	Basis Point Change	Worldwide OPEB	
		(Increase)/Decrease 2023 YE Obligation	Increase/(Decrease) 2024 Expense
Discount rate - obligation	+/- 100 bps	\$450/\$(540)	N/A
Interest rate - service cost and interest cost	+/- 25	N/A	\$5/\$(5)

### Income Taxes

**Nature of Estimates Required.** We must make estimates and apply judgment in determining the provision for income taxes for financial reporting purposes. We make these estimates and judgments primarily in the following areas: (i) the calculation of tax credits, (ii) the calculation of differences in the timing of recognition of revenue and expense for tax reporting and financial statement purposes, as well as (iii) the calculation of interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions. Changes in these estimates and judgments may result in a material increase or decrease to our tax provision, which would be recorded in the period in which the change occurs.

## *Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

**Assumptions and Approach Used.** We are subject to the income tax laws and regulations of the many jurisdictions in which we operate. These tax laws and regulations are complex and involve uncertainties in the application to our facts and circumstances that may be open to interpretation. We recognize benefits for these uncertain tax positions based upon a process that requires judgment regarding the technical application of the laws, regulations, and various related judicial opinions. If, in our judgment, it is more likely than not (defined as a likelihood of more than 50%) that the uncertain tax position will be settled favorably for us, we estimate an amount that ultimately will be realized. This process is inherently subjective since it requires our assessment of the probability of future outcomes. We evaluate these uncertain tax positions on a quarterly basis, including consideration of changes in facts and circumstances, such as new regulations or recent judicial opinions, as well as the status of audit activities by taxing authorities. Changes to our estimate of the amount to be realized are recorded in our provision for income taxes during the period in which the change occurred.

We must also assess the likelihood that we will be able to recover our deferred tax assets against future sources of taxable income and reduce the carrying amount of deferred tax assets by recording a valuation allowance if, based on all available evidence, it is more likely than not that all or a portion of such assets will not be realized.

This assessment, which is completed on a taxing jurisdiction basis, takes into account various types of evidence, including the following:

- *Nature, frequency, and severity of current and cumulative financial reporting losses.* A pattern of objectively measured recent financial reporting losses is heavily weighted as a source of negative evidence. We generally consider cumulative pre-tax losses in the three-year period ending with the current quarter to be significant negative evidence regarding future profitability. We also consider the strength and trend of earnings, as well as other relevant factors. In certain circumstances, historical information may not be as relevant due to changes in our business operations;
- *Sources of future taxable income.* Future reversals of existing temporary differences are heavily weighted sources of objectively verifiable positive evidence. Projections of future taxable income exclusive of reversing temporary differences are a source of positive evidence only when the projections are combined with a history of recent profits and can be reasonably estimated. Otherwise, these projections are considered inherently subjective and generally will not be sufficient to overcome negative evidence that includes relevant cumulative losses in recent years, particularly if the projected future taxable income is dependent on an anticipated turnaround to profitability that has not yet been achieved. In such cases, we generally give these projections of future taxable income no weight for the purposes of our valuation allowance assessment; and
- *Tax planning strategies.* If necessary and available, tax planning strategies could be implemented to accelerate taxable amounts to utilize expiring carryforwards. These strategies would be a source of additional positive evidence and, depending on their nature, could be heavily weighted.

In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, we consider the trade-offs between cash preservation and cash outlays to preserve tax credits. We presently believe that global valuation allowances of \$4.2 billion are required and that we ultimately will recover the remaining \$16 billion of deferred tax assets. However, the ultimate realization of our deferred tax assets is subject to a number of variables, including our future profitability within relevant tax jurisdictions, and future tax planning and the related effects on our cash and liquidity position. Accordingly, our valuation allowances may increase or decrease in future periods.

For additional information regarding income taxes, see Note 7 of the Notes to the Financial Statements.

## Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

Asset groups are tested at the level of the smallest identifiable group of assets that generate cash inflows that are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets. Asset groupings for impairment analysis are reevaluated when events occur, such as changes in organizational structure and management reporting. Following the organizational and segment structure change in the beginning of 2023, our asset groups are: Ford Blue North America, Ford Blue Europe, Ford Blue Rest of World, Ford Model e, Ford Pro, Ford Credit, and Ford Next.

*Nature of Estimates Required - Held-and-Used Long-Lived Assets.* We test our long-lived asset groups when changes in circumstances indicate their carrying value may not be recoverable. Events that trigger a test for recoverability include material adverse changes in projected revenues or expenses, present cash flow losses combined with a history of cash flow losses and a forecast that demonstrates significant continuing losses, significant negative industry or economic trends (including a substantial shift in consumer preference), a current expectation that a long-lived asset group will be disposed of significantly before the end of its useful life, a significant adverse change in the manner in which an asset group is used or in its physical condition, or when there is a change in the asset grouping. In addition, investing in new, emerging products (e.g., EVs) or services (e.g., connectivity) may require substantial upfront investment, which may result in initial forecasted negative cash flows in the near term. In these instances, near-term negative cash flows on their own may not be indicative of a triggering event for evaluation of impairment. In such circumstances, we also conduct a qualitative evaluation of the business growth trajectory, which includes updating our assessment of when positive cash flows are expected to be generated, confirming whether established milestones are being achieved, and assessing our ability and intent to continue to access required funding to execute the plan. If this evaluation indicates a triggering event has occurred, a test for recoverability is performed.

When a triggering event occurs, a test for recoverability is performed, comparing projected undiscounted future cash flows to the carrying value of the asset group. If the undiscounted forecasted cash flows are less than the carrying value of the assets, the asset group's fair value is measured relying primarily on a discounted cash flow method. To the extent available, we will also consider third-party valuations of our long-lived assets that were prepared for other business purposes. An impairment charge is recognized for the amount by which the carrying value of the asset group exceeds its estimated fair value. When an impairment loss is recognized for assets to be held and used, the adjusted carrying amounts of those assets are depreciated over their remaining useful life.

*Assumptions and Approach Used - Held-and-Used Long-Lived Assets.* The fair value of an asset group is determined from the perspective of a market-participant considering, among other things, appropriate discount rates, valuation techniques, the most advantageous market, and assumptions about the highest and best use of the asset group.

We measure the fair value of an asset group based on market prices (i.e., the amount for which the asset could be sold to a third party) when available. When market prices are not available, we generally estimate the fair value of the asset group using the income approach and/or the market approach. The income approach uses cash flow projections. Inherent in our development of cash flow projections are assumptions and estimates derived from a review of our operating results, business plan forecasts, expected growth rates, and cost of capital, similar to those a market participant would use to assess fair value. We also make certain assumptions about future economic conditions and other data. Many of the factors used in assessing fair value are outside the control of management, and these assumptions and estimates may change in future periods.

Changes in assumptions or estimates can materially affect the fair value measurement of an asset group and, therefore, can affect the test results. The following are key assumptions we use in making cash flow projections:

- *Business projections.* We make assumptions about the demand for our products in the marketplace. These assumptions drive our planning assumptions for volume, mix, and pricing. We also make assumptions about our cost levels (e.g., capacity utilization, cost performance). These projections are derived using our internal business plan forecasts that are updated at least annually and reviewed by our Board of Directors.
- *Long-term growth rate.* A growth rate is used to calculate the terminal value of the business and is added to the present value of the debt-free interim cash flows. The growth rate is the expected rate at which an asset group's earnings stream is projected to grow beyond the planning period.
- *Discount rate.* When measuring possible impairment, future cash flows are discounted at a rate that is consistent with a weighted-average cost of capital that we anticipate a potential market participant would use. Weighted-average cost of capital is an estimate of the overall risk-adjusted pre-tax rate of return expected by equity and debt holders of a business enterprise.

## *Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

- *Economic projections.* Assumptions regarding general economic conditions are included in and affect our assumptions regarding industry sales and pricing estimates for our vehicles. These macroeconomic assumptions include, but are not limited to, industry sales volumes, inflation, interest rates, prices of raw materials (e.g., commodities), and foreign currency exchange rates.

The market approach is another method for measuring the fair value of an asset group. This approach relies on the market value (i.e., market capitalization) of companies that are engaged in the same or a similar line of business as the asset group being evaluated. In addition, to the extent available we also consider third-party valuations that were prepared for other business purposes.

During 2023, we identified triggering events related to our Ford Blue Europe asset group. In each situation in which we experienced a triggering event during the year, we tested our long-lived assets for impairment using our internal economic and business projections, and determined that the carrying values of the long-lived assets were recoverable. If, in future quarters, our economic or business projections were to change as a result of an update to our plans, a deterioration of the economic or business environment, a significant adverse change in the extent or manner in which a long-lived asset is being used, or an expectation that a long-lived asset group will be disposed of significantly before the end of its useful life, we would undertake additional testing, as appropriate, which could result in an impairment of long-lived assets.

### **Allowance for Credit Losses**

The allowance for credit losses represents Ford Credit's estimate of the expected lifetime credit losses inherent in finance receivables as of the balance sheet date. The adequacy of Ford Credit's allowance for credit losses is assessed quarterly, and the assumptions and models used in establishing the allowance are evaluated regularly. Because credit losses can vary substantially over time, estimating credit losses requires a number of assumptions about matters that are uncertain. Changes in assumptions affect *Ford Credit interest, operating, and other expenses* on our consolidated income statements and the allowance for credit losses contained within *Ford Credit finance receivables, net* on our consolidated balance sheets. See Note 10 of the Notes to the Financial Statements for more information regarding allowance for credit losses.

*Nature of Estimates Required.* Ford Credit estimates the allowance for credit losses for receivables that share similar risk characteristics based on a collective assessment using a combination of measurement models and management judgment. The models consider factors such as historical trends in credit losses, recent portfolio performance, and forward-looking macroeconomic conditions. The models vary by portfolio and receivable type including consumer finance receivables, wholesale loans, and dealer loans. If Ford Credit does not believe the models reflect lifetime expected credit losses for the portfolio, an adjustment is made to reflect management judgment regarding qualitative factors, including economic uncertainty, observable changes in portfolio performance, and other relevant factors.

## Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)

**Assumptions Used.** Ford Credit's allowance for credit losses is based on its assumptions regarding:

- *Probability of default.* The expected probability of payment and time to default, which include assumptions about macroeconomic factors and recent performance; and
- *Loss given default.* The percentage of the expected balance due at default that is not recoverable. The loss given default takes into account expected collateral value and future recoveries.

Macroeconomic factors used in Ford Credit's models are country specific and include variables such as unemployment rates, personal bankruptcy filings, housing prices, and gross domestic product.

**Sensitivity Analysis.** Changes in the probability of default and loss given default assumptions would affect the allowance for credit losses. The effect of the indicated increase/decrease in the assumptions for Ford Credit's U.S. Ford and Lincoln retail financing is as follows (in millions):

Assumption	Basis Point Change	Increase/(Decrease)
Probability of default (lifetime)	+/- 100 bps	\$230/(\$230)
Loss given default	+/- 100	10/(10)

### Accumulated Depreciation on Vehicles Subject to Operating Leases

Accumulated depreciation on vehicles subject to operating leases reduces the value of the leased vehicles in Ford Credit's operating lease portfolio from their original acquisition value to their expected residual value at the end of the lease term.

Ford Credit monitors residual values each month, and it reviews the adequacy of accumulated depreciation on a quarterly basis. If Ford Credit believes that the expected residual values for its vehicles have changed, it revises depreciation to ensure that net investment in operating leases (equal to the acquisition value of the vehicles less accumulated depreciation) will be adjusted to reflect Ford Credit's revised estimate of the expected residual value at the end of the lease term. Adjustments to depreciation expense result in a change in the depreciation rates of the vehicles subject to operating leases and are recorded prospectively on a straight-line basis.

Generally, lease customers have the option to buy the leased vehicle at the end of the lease or to return the vehicle to the dealer.

**Nature of Estimates Required.** Each operating lease in Ford Credit's portfolio represents a vehicle it owns that has been leased to a customer. At the time Ford Credit purchases a lease, it establishes an expected residual value for the vehicle. Ford Credit estimates the expected residual value by evaluating recent auction values, return volumes for its leased vehicles, industrywide used vehicle prices, marketing incentive plans, and vehicle quality data.

**Assumptions Used.** Ford Credit's accumulated depreciation on vehicles subject to operating leases is based on assumptions regarding:

- *Auction value.* Ford Credit's projection of the market value of the vehicles when sold at the end of the lease; and
- *Return volume.* Ford Credit's projection of the number of vehicles that will be returned at lease-end.

See Note 12 of the Notes to the Financial Statements for more information regarding accumulated depreciation on vehicles subject to operating leases.

## *Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Continued)*

**Sensitivity Analysis.** For returned vehicles, Ford Credit faces a risk that the amount it obtains from the vehicle sold at auction will be less than its estimate of the expected residual value for the vehicle. The impact of the change in assumptions on future auction values and return volumes would increase or decrease accumulated supplemental depreciation and depreciation expense over the remaining terms of the operating leases; however, the impact may be tempered or exacerbated based on future auction values in relation to the purchase price specified in the lease contract. A change in the assumption for an auction value will impact Ford Credit's estimate of accumulated supplemental depreciation if the future auction value is lower than the purchase price specified in the lease contract. The effect of the indicated increase/decrease in the assumptions for Ford Credit's U.S. Ford and Lincoln operating lease portfolio is as follows (in millions):

Assumption	Basis Point Change	Increase/(Decrease)
Future auction values	+/- 100 bps	\$(20)/\$20
Return volumes	+/- 100	5/(5)

Adjustments to the amount of accumulated supplemental depreciation on operating leases are reflected on our balance sheets as *Net investment in operating leases* and on our income statements in *Ford Credit interest, operating, and other expenses*.

## **ACCOUNTING STANDARDS ISSUED BUT NOT YET ADOPTED**

For a discussion of recent accounting standards, see Note 3 of the Notes to the Financial Statements.

## **ITEM 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

### **OVERVIEW**

We are exposed to a variety of market and other risks, including the effects of changes in foreign currency exchange rates, commodity prices, and interest rates, as well as risks to availability of funding sources, hazard events, and specific asset risks.

We monitor and manage these exposures as an integral part of our overall risk management program, which includes regular reports to a central management committee, the Global Risk Management Committee (“GRMC”). The GRMC is chaired by our Chief Financial Officer, and the committee includes our Controller and Treasurer.

We are exposed to liquidity risk, including the possibility of having to curtail business or being unable to meet financial obligations as they come due because funding sources may be reduced or become unavailable. Our plan is to maintain funding sources to ensure liquidity through a variety of economic or business cycles. As discussed in greater detail in Item 7, our funding sources include sales of receivables in securitizations and other structured financings, unsecured debt issuances, equity and equity-linked issuances, and bank borrowings.

We are exposed to a variety of other risks, such as loss or damage to property, liability claims, and employee injury. We protect against these risks through the purchase of commercial insurance that is designed to protect us above our self-insured retentions against events that could generate significant losses.

Direct responsibility for the execution of our market risk management strategies resides with our Treasurer’s Office and is governed by written policies and procedures. Separation of duties is maintained between the development and authorization of derivative trades, the transaction of derivatives, and the settlement of cash flows. Regular audits are conducted to ensure that appropriate controls are in place and that they remain effective. In addition, our market risk exposures and our use of derivatives to manage these exposures are approved by the GRMC, and reviewed by the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors.

In accordance with our corporate risk management policies, we use derivative instruments, when available, such as forward contracts, swaps, and options that economically hedge certain exposures (foreign currency, commodity, and interest rates). We do not use derivative contracts for trading, market-making, or speculative purposes. In certain instances, we forgo hedge accounting, and in certain other instances, our derivatives do not qualify for hedge accounting. Either situation results in unrealized gains and losses that are recognized in income. For additional information on our derivatives, see Note 20 of the Notes to the Financial Statements.

The market and counterparty risks of the Company excluding Ford Credit as well as our Ford Credit segment are discussed and quantified below.

### **COMPANY EXCLUDING FORD CREDIT MARKET RISK**

We frequently have expenditures and receipts denominated in foreign currencies, including the following: purchases and sales of finished vehicles and production parts, debt and other payables, subsidiary dividends, and investments in foreign operations. These expenditures and receipts create exposures to changes in exchange rates. We also are exposed to changes in prices of commodities used in the production of our vehicles and changes in interest rates.

Foreign currency risk, commodity risk, and interest rate risk are measured and quantified using a model to evaluate the sensitivity of market value to instantaneous, parallel shifts in rates and/or prices.

*Foreign Currency Risk.* Foreign currency risk is the possibility that our financial results could be worse than planned because of changes in currency exchange rates. Accordingly, our practice is to use derivative instruments to hedge our economic exposure with respect to forecasted revenues and costs, assets, liabilities, and firm commitments denominated in certain foreign currencies consistent with our overall risk management strategy. In our hedging actions, we use derivative instruments commonly used by corporations to reduce foreign exchange risk (e.g., forward contracts). The extent to which we hedge is also impacted by materiality of the risk in the context of our overall portfolio, market liquidity, and/or our ability to achieve designated hedge accounting.

#### **Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk (Continued)**

The net fair value of foreign exchange forward contracts (including adjustments for credit risk) as of December 31, 2023, was a liability of \$319 million, compared with an asset of \$236 million as of December 31, 2022. The potential change in the fair value from a 10% change in the underlying exchange rates, in U.S. dollar terms, would have been \$3.1 billion at December 31, 2023, compared with \$1.9 billion at December 31, 2022. The sensitivity analysis presented is hypothetical and assumes foreign exchange rate changes are instantaneous and adverse across all currencies. In reality, some of our exposures offset and foreign exchange rates move in different magnitudes and at different times, and any changes in fair value would generally be offset by changes in the underlying exposure. See Note 20 of the Notes to the Financial Statements for more information regarding our foreign currency exchange contracts.

**Commodity Price Risk.** Commodity price risk is the possibility that our financial results could be worse than planned because of changes in the prices of commodities used in the production of motor vehicles, such as base metals (e.g., steel, copper, and aluminum), precious metals (e.g., palladium), energy (e.g., natural gas and electricity), and plastics/resins (e.g., polypropylene). As we transition to a greater mix of electric vehicles, we expect to increase our reliance on lithium, cobalt, nickel, graphite, and manganese, among other materials, for batteries. Our practice is to use derivative instruments to hedge the price risk with respect to forecasted purchases of certain commodities consistent with our overall risk management strategy. In our hedging actions, we use derivative instruments commonly used by corporations to reduce commodity price risk (e.g., financially settled forward contracts). The extent to which we hedge is also impacted by materiality of the risk in the context of our overall portfolio, market liquidity, and/or our ability to achieve designated hedge accounting.

The net fair value of commodity forward contracts (including adjustments for credit risk) as of December 31, 2023, was a liability of \$9 million, compared with a liability of \$49 million as of December 31, 2022. The potential change in the fair value from a 10% change in the underlying commodity prices would have been \$203 million at December 31, 2023, compared with \$178 million at December 31, 2022. The sensitivity analysis presented is hypothetical and assumes commodity price changes are instantaneous and adverse across all commodities. In reality, commodity prices move in different magnitudes and at different times, and any changes in fair value would generally be offset by changes in the underlying exposure.

In addition, our purchasing organization (with guidance from the GRMC, as appropriate) negotiates contracts for the continuous supply of raw materials. In some cases, these contracts stipulate minimum purchase amounts and specific prices, and, therefore, play a role in managing commodity price risk.

**Interest Rate Risk.** Interest rate risk relates to the loss we could incur in our Company cash investment portfolios due to a change in interest rates. Our interest rate sensitivity analysis on our investment portfolios includes cash and cash equivalents and net marketable securities. At December 31, 2023, we had Company cash of \$28.8 billion in our investment portfolios, compared to \$32.3 billion at December 31, 2022. We invest the portfolios in securities of various types and maturities, the value of which are subject to fluctuations in interest rates. The investment strategy is based on clearly defined risk and liquidity guidelines to maintain liquidity, minimize risk, and earn a reasonable return on the short-term investments. In investing the cash in our investment portfolios, safety of principal is the primary objective and risk-adjusted return is the secondary objective.

At any time, a rise in interest rates could have a material adverse impact on the fair value of our portfolios. Assuming a hypothetical increase in interest rates of one percentage point, the value of our portfolios would be reduced by \$222 million, as calculated as of December 31, 2023. This compares to \$256 million, as calculated as of December 31, 2022. While these are our best estimates of the impact of the specified interest rate scenario, actual results could differ from those projected. The sensitivity analysis presented assumes interest rate changes are instantaneous, parallel shifts in the yield curve. In reality, interest rate changes of this magnitude are rarely instantaneous or parallel.

## Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk (Continued)

### FORD CREDIT MARKET RISK

Market risk for Ford Credit is the possibility that changes in interest and currency exchange rates will adversely affect cash flow and economic value.

*Interest Rate Risk.* Generally, Ford Credit's assets and the related debt have different re-pricing periods, and consequently, respond differently to changes in interest rates.

Ford Credit's assets consist primarily of fixed-rate retail financing and operating lease contracts and floating-rate wholesale receivables. Fixed-rate retail financing and operating lease contracts generally require customers to make equal monthly payments over the life of the contract. Wholesale receivables are originated to finance new and used vehicles held in dealers' inventory and generally require dealers to pay a floating rate.

Debt consists primarily of short- and long-term unsecured and securitized debt. Ford Credit's term debt instruments are principally fixed-rate and require fixed and equal interest payments over the life of the instrument and a single principal payment at maturity.

Ford Credit's interest rate risk management objective is to reduce volatility in its cash flows and volatility in its economic value from changes in interest rates based on an established risk tolerance that may vary by market. Ford Credit uses economic value sensitivity analysis and re-pricing gap analysis to evaluate potential long-term effects of changes in interest rates. It then enters into interest rate swaps to convert portions of its floating-rate debt to fixed or its fixed-rate debt to floating to ensure that Ford Credit's exposure falls within the established tolerances. Ford Credit also uses pre-tax cash flow sensitivity analysis to monitor the level of near-term cash flow exposure. The pre-tax cash flow sensitivity analysis measures the changes in expected cash flows associated with Ford Credit's interest-rate-sensitive assets, liabilities, and derivative financial instruments from hypothetical changes in interest rates over a twelve-month horizon. Interest rate swaps are placed to maintain exposure within approved thresholds and the Asset-Liability Committee reviews the re-pricing mismatch monthly.

To provide a quantitative measure of the sensitivity of its pre-tax cash flow to changes in interest rates, Ford Credit uses interest rate scenarios that assume a hypothetical, instantaneous increase or decrease of one percentage point in all interest rates across all maturities (a "parallel shift"), as well as a base case that assumes that all interest rates remain constant at existing levels. In reality, interest rate changes are rarely instantaneous or parallel and rates could move more or less than the one percentage point assumed in Ford Credit's analysis. As a result, the actual impact to pre-tax cash flow could be higher or lower than the results detailed in the table below. These interest rate scenarios are purely hypothetical and do not represent Ford Credit's view of future interest rate movements.

Under these interest rate scenarios, Ford Credit expects more assets than debt and liabilities to re-price in the next twelve months. Other things being equal, this means that during a period of rising interest rates, the interest received on Ford Credit's assets will increase more than the interest paid on Ford Credit's debt, thereby initially increasing Ford Credit's pre-tax cash flow. During a period of falling interest rates, Ford Credit would expect its pre-tax cash flow to initially decrease. Ford Credit's pre-tax cash flow sensitivity to interest rate movement at December 31 was as follows (in millions):

Pre-Tax Cash Flow Sensitivity	2022	2023
One percentage point instantaneous <i>increase</i> in interest rates	\$ 127	\$ 78
One percentage point instantaneous <i>decrease</i> in interest rates	(127)	(78)

While the sensitivity analysis presented is Ford Credit's best estimate of the impacts of the specified assumed interest rate scenarios, its actual results could differ from those projected. The model Ford Credit uses to conduct this analysis is heavily dependent on assumptions. Embedded in the model are assumptions regarding the reinvestment of maturing asset principal, refinancing of maturing debt, replacement of maturing derivatives, exercise of options embedded in debt and derivatives, and predicted repayment of retail financing and operating lease contracts ahead of contractual maturity. Ford Credit's repayment projections ahead of contractual maturity are based on historical experience. If interest rates or other factors change, Ford Credit's actual prepayment experience could be different than projected.

#### *Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk (Continued)*

*Foreign Currency Risk.* Ford Credit's policy is to minimize exposure to changes in currency exchange rates. To meet funding objectives, Ford Credit borrows in a variety of currencies, principally U.S. dollars, Canadian dollars, euros, sterling, and renminbi. Ford Credit faces exposure to currency exchange rates if a mismatch exists between the currency of receivables and the currency of the debt funding those receivables. When possible, receivables are funded with debt in the same currency, minimizing exposure to exchange rate movements. When a different currency is used, Ford Credit may use foreign currency swaps and foreign currency forwards to convert substantially all of its foreign currency debt obligations to the local country currency of the receivables. As a result of this policy, Ford Credit believes its market risk exposure, relating to changes in currency exchange rates at December 31, 2023, is insignificant.

*Derivative Fair Values.* The net fair value of Ford Credit's derivative financial instruments at December 31, 2023 was a liability of \$1.3 billion, compared to a liability of \$2.0 billion at December 31, 2022.

#### **COUNTERPARTY RISK**

Counterparty risk relates to the loss we could incur if an obligor or counterparty defaulted on an investment or a derivative contract. We enter into master agreements with counterparties that allow netting of certain exposures in order to manage this risk. Exposures primarily relate to investments in fixed income instruments and derivative contracts used for managing interest rate, foreign currency exchange rate, and commodity price risk. We, together with Ford Credit, establish exposure limits for each counterparty to minimize risk and provide counterparty diversification.

Our approach to managing counterparty risk is forward-looking and proactive, allowing us to take risk mitigation actions before risks become losses. Exposure limits are established based on our overall risk tolerance, which is calculated from counterparty credit ratings and market-based credit default swap ("CDS") spreads. The exposure limits are lower for smaller and lower-rated counterparties, counterparties that have relatively higher CDS spreads, and for longer dated exposures. Our exposures are monitored on a regular basis and included in periodic reports to our Treasurer.

Substantially all of our counterparty exposures are with counterparties that have an investment grade rating. Investment grade is our guideline for minimum counterparty long-term ratings.

#### **ITEM 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.**

The Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, our Financial Statements, the accompanying Notes to the Financial Statements, and the Financial Statement Schedule that are filed as part of this Report are listed under "Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules" and are set forth beginning on page 105 immediately following the signature pages of this Report.

#### **ITEM 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.**

None.

#### **ITEM 9A. Controls and Procedures.**

*Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures.* James D. Farley, Jr., our Chief Executive Officer (“CEO”), and John T. Lawler, our Chief Financial Officer (“CFO”), have performed an evaluation of the Company’s disclosure controls and procedures, as that term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) or 15d-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (“Exchange Act”), as of December 31, 2023, and each has concluded that such disclosure controls and procedures are effective to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our periodic reports filed under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified by SEC rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to the CEO and CFO to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures.

*Management’s Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting.* Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f) or 15d-15(f). The Company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or because the degree of compliance with policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our CEO and CFO, we conducted an assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023. The assessment was based on criteria established in the framework *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013), issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this assessment, management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2023.

The effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (PCAOB ID 238), an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in its report included herein.

*Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting.* There were no changes in internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended December 31, 2023 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### **ITEM 9B. Other Information.**

During the three months ended December 31, 2023, no director or officer of the Company adopted, modified, or terminated a “Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement” or a “non-Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement” as each term is defined in Item 408(a) of Regulation S-K.

#### **ITEM 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections.**

Not applicable.

## **PART III.**

### **ITEM 10. Directors, Executive Officers of Ford, and Corporate Governance.**

The information required by Item 10 regarding our directors is incorporated by reference from the information under the captions “Proposal 1. Election of Directors,” “Corporate Governance – Beneficial Stock Ownership,” and “Corporate Governance – Delinquent Section 16(a) Reports” in our Proxy Statement. The information required by Item 10 regarding our executive officers appears as Item 4A under Part I of this Report. The information required by Item 10 regarding an audit committee financial expert is incorporated by reference from the information under the caption “Corporate Governance – Audit Committee Financial Expert and Auditor Rotation” in our Proxy Statement. The information required by Item 10 regarding the members of our Audit Committee of the Board of Directors is incorporated by reference from the information under the captions “Proxy Summary,” “Corporate Governance – Board Committee Functions,” “Corporate Governance – Audit Committee Financial Expert and Auditor Rotation,” and “Proposal 1. Election of Directors” in our Proxy Statement. The information required by Item 10 regarding the Audit Committee’s review and discussion of the audited financial statements is incorporated by reference from information under the caption “Audit Committee Report” in our Proxy Statement. The information required by Item 10 regarding our codes of ethics is incorporated by reference from the information under the caption “Corporate Governance – Codes of Ethics” in our Proxy Statement. In addition, we have included in Item 1 instructions for how to access our codes of ethics on our website and our Internet address. Amendments to, and waivers granted under, our Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Personnel, if any, will be posted to our website as well.

### **ITEM 11. Executive Compensation.**

The information required by Item 11 is incorporated by reference from the information under the following captions in our Proxy Statement: “Director Compensation in 2023,” “Compensation Discussion and Analysis,” “Compensation Committee Report,” “Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation,” “Compensation of Named Executives,” “Summary Compensation Table,” “Grants of Plan-Based Awards in 2023,” “Outstanding Equity Awards at 2023 Fiscal Year-End,” “Option Exercises and Stock Vested in 2023,” “Pension Benefits in 2023,” “Nonqualified Deferred Compensation in 2023,” “Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change-in-Control,” and “Pay Ratio.”

### **ITEM 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.**

The information required by Item 12 is incorporated by reference from the information under the captions “Equity Compensation Plan Information” and “Corporate Governance – Beneficial Stock Ownership” in our Proxy Statement.

### **ITEM 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.**

The information required by Item 13 is incorporated by reference from the information under the captions “Corporate Governance – Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions” and “Corporate Governance – Independence of Directors and Relevant Facts and Circumstances” in our Proxy Statement.

### **ITEM 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services.**

The information required by Item 14 is incorporated by reference from the information under the caption “Proposal 2. Ratification of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm” in our Proxy Statement.

## PART IV.

### ITEM 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

#### (a) 1. Financial Statements – Ford Motor Company and Subsidiaries

The following are contained in this 2023 Form 10-K Report:

- Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
- Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022, and 2023.
- Consolidated Income Statements for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022, and 2023.
- Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022, and 2023.
- Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2022 and 2023.
- Consolidated Statements of Equity for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022, and 2023.
- Notes to the Financial Statements.

The Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, the Consolidated Financial Statements, and the Notes to the Financial Statements listed above are filed as part of this Report and are set forth beginning on page 105 immediately following the signature pages of this Report.

#### (a) 2. Financial Statement Schedules

<u>Designation</u>	<u>Description</u>
Schedule II	Valuation and Qualifying Accounts for the years ended 2021, 2022, and 2023

Schedule II is filed as part of this Report and is set forth on page 179 immediately following the Notes to the Financial Statements referred to above. The other schedules are omitted because they are not applicable, the information required to be contained in them is disclosed elsewhere on our Consolidated Financial Statements, or the amounts involved are not sufficient to require submission.

### (a) 3. Exhibits

<b>Designation</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Method of Filing</b>
<u>Exhibit 3-A</u>	Restated Certificate of Incorporation, dated August 2, 2000.	Filed as Exhibit 3-A to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2000. (a)
<u>Exhibit 3-A-1</u>	Certificate of Designations of Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock filed on September 11, 2009.	Filed as Exhibit 3.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 11, 2009. (a)
<u>Exhibit 3-B</u>	By-laws.	Filed as Exhibit 3.1 to our Form 8-K filed on December 9, 2022. (a)
<u>Exhibit 4-A</u>	Tax Benefit Preservation Plan ("TBPP") dated September 11, 2009 between Ford Motor Company and Computershare Trust Company, N.A.	Filed as Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 11, 2009. (a)
<u>Exhibit 4-A-1</u>	Amendment No. 1 to TBPP dated September 11, 2012.	Filed as Exhibit 4 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 12, 2012. (a)
<u>Exhibit 4-A-2</u>	Amendment No. 2 to TBPP dated September 9, 2015.	Filed as Exhibit 4 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 11, 2015. (a)
<u>Exhibit 4-A-3</u>	Amendment No. 3 to TBPP dated September 13, 2018.	Filed as Exhibit 4 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 14, 2018. (a)
<u>Exhibit 4-A-4</u>	Amendment No. 4 to TBPP dated September 9, 2021.	Filed as Exhibit 4 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 10, 2021. (a)
<u>Exhibit 4-B</u>	Description of Securities.	Filed with this Report.
<u>Exhibit 10-A</u>	Executive Separation Allowance Plan, as amended and restated effective as of January 1, 2018. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 7, 2018. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-B</u>	Deferred Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors, as amended and restated as of January 1, 2012. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10-B to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-C</u>	2014 Stock Plan for Non-Employee Directors (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10-C to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2013. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-D</u>	Benefit Equalization Plan, as amended and restated effective as of January 1, 2022. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.3 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2022. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-E</u>	Description of financial counseling services provided to certain executives. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10-E to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-F</u>	Defined Benefit Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan, as amended and restated effective as of January 1, 2022. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.4 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2022. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-F-1</u>	Defined Contribution Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan, as amended and restated effective as of January 1, 2022. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.5 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2022. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-G</u>	Description of Director Compensation as of July 13, 2006. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10-G-3 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2006. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-G-1</u>	Amendment to Description of Director Compensation as of February 8, 2012. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10-F-3 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-G-2</u>	Amendment to Description of Director Compensation as of July 1, 2013. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10-G-2 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2013. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-G-3</u>	Amendment to Description of Director Compensation as of January 1, 2017. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10-G-3 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-H</u>	2008 Long-Term Incentive Plan. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2008. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-I</u>	Description of Vehicle Evaluation Program for Non-Executive Directors. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10-I to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-J</u>	Non-Employee Directors Life Insurance and Optional Retirement Plan as amended and restated as of December 31, 2010. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10-I to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2010. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-K</u>	Description of Non-Employee Directors Accidental Death, Dismemberment and Permanent Total Disablement Indemnity. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10-S to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1992. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-K-1</u>	Description of Amendment to Basic Life Insurance and Accidental Death & Dismemberment Insurance. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10-K-1 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2013. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-L</u>	Offer Letter to Peter Stern dated July 21, 2023. (b)	Filed with this Report.
<u>Exhibit 10-M</u>	Offer Letter to Doug Field dated August 26, 2021. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10-N to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-N</u>	Agreement between Ford Motor Company and James D. Farley, Jr. dated August 3, 2020. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2020. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-O</u>	Select Retirement Plan, as amended and restated effective as of January 1, 2018. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.4 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 7, 2018. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-P</u>	Deferred Compensation Plan, as amended and restated as of December 31, 2010. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10-M to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2010. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-P-1</u>	Suspension of Open Enrollment in Deferred Compensation Plan. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10-M-1 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2009. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-Q</u>	Annual Performance Bonus Plan, as amended May 10, 2023. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023. (a)

<b>Designation</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Method of Filing</b>
<u>Exhibit 10-Q-1</u>	Annual Incentive Compensation Plan Metrics for 2022. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2022. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-Q-2</u>	Annual Performance Bonus Plan Metrics for 2023. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2023. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-Q-3</u>	Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Metrics for 2020. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2020. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-Q-4</u>	Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Metrics for 2021. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2021. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-Q-5</u>	Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Metrics for 2022. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2022. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-Q-6</u>	Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Metrics for 2023. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2023. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-Q-7</u>	Corporate Officer Compensation Recoupment Policy. (b)	Filed with this Report.
<u>Exhibit 10-R</u>	2018 Long-Term Incentive Plan. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 4.1 to Registration Statement No. 333-226348. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-S</u>	2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 4.9 to Registration Statement No. 333-271592. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-S-1</u>	Form of Stock Option Terms and Conditions for 2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-S-2</u>	Form of Stock Option Agreement for 2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.3 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-S-3</u>	Form of Stock Option Agreement (ISO) for 2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.4 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-S-4</u>	Form of Stock Option Agreement (U.K. NQO) for 2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.5 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-S-5</u>	Form of Stock Option (U.K.) Terms and Conditions for 2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.6 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-S-6</u>	Form of Restricted Stock Grant Letter for 2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.7 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-S-7</u>	Form of Final Award Notification Letter for Performance Stock Units. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.8 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-S-8</u>	Form of Annual Equity Grant Letter for 2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan V.1. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.9 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-S-9</u>	Form of Annual Equity Grant Letter for 2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan V.2. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.10 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-S-10</u>	Form of 2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan Restricted Stock Unit Agreement. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.11 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-S-11</u>	Form of 2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan Restricted Stock Unit Terms and Conditions. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.12 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-S-12</u>	Form of Final Award Agreement for Performance Stock Units under 2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.13 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-S-13</u>	Form of Final Award Terms and Conditions for Performance Stock Units under 2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.14 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-S-14</u>	Form of Notification Letter for Time-Based Restricted Stock Units under 2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10.15 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-T</u>	Description of Company Practices regarding Club Memberships for Executives. (b)	Filed as Exhibit 10-V to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-U</u>	Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of November 24, 2009.	Filed as Exhibit 99.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed November 25, 2009. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-U-1</u>	Seventh Amendment dated as of March 15, 2012 to our Credit Agreement dated as of December 15, 2006, as amended and restated as of November 24, 2009, and as further amended.	Filed as Exhibit 99.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 15, 2012. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-U-2</u>	Ninth Amendment dated as of April 30, 2013 to our Credit Agreement dated as of December 15, 2006, as amended and restated as of November 24, 2009, and as further amended.	Filed as Exhibit 10 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2013. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-U-3</u>	Tenth Amendment dated as of April 30, 2014 to our Credit Agreement dated as of December 15, 2006, as amended and restated as of November 24, 2009, and as further amended.	Filed as Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2014. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-U-4</u>	Eleventh Amendment dated as of April 30, 2015 to our Credit Agreement dated as of December 15, 2006, as amended and restated as of November 24, 2009, as amended and restated as of April 30, 2014, and as further amended, including the Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement.	Filed as Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 1, 2015. (a)

<b>Designation</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Method of Filing</b>
<u>Exhibit 10-U-5</u>	Twelfth Amendment dated as of April 29, 2016 to our Credit Agreement dated as of December 15, 2006, as amended and restated as of November 24, 2009, as amended and restated as of April 30, 2014, and as further amended and restated as of April 30, 2015.	Filed as Exhibit 10 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 29, 2016. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-U-6</u>	Thirteenth Amendment dated as of April 28, 2017 to our Credit Agreement dated as of December 15, 2006, as amended and restated as of November 24, 2009, as amended and restated as of April 30, 2014, and as further amended and restated as of April 30, 2015.	Filed as Exhibit 10 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 28, 2017. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-U-7</u>	Fourteenth Amendment dated as of April 26, 2018 to our Credit Agreement dated as of December 15, 2006, as amended and restated as of November 24, 2009, as amended and restated as of April 30, 2014, and as further amended and restated as of April 30, 2015.	Filed as Exhibit 10 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 26, 2018. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-U-8</u>	Fifteenth Amendment dated as of April 23, 2019 to our Credit Agreement dated as of December 15, 2006, as amended and restated as of November 24, 2009, as amended and restated as of April 30, 2014, and as further amended and restated as of April 30, 2015.	Filed as Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 26, 2019. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-U-9</u>	Sixteenth Amendment dated as of July 27, 2020 to our Credit Agreement dated as of December 15, 2006, as amended and restated as of November 24, 2009, as amended and restated as of April 30, 2014, and as further amended and restated as of April 30, 2015.	Filed as Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 30, 2020. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-U-10</u>	Seventeenth Amendment dated as of March 16, 2021 to our Credit Agreement dated as of December 15, 2006, as amended and restated as of November 24, 2009, as amended and restated as of April 30, 2014, and as further amended and restated as of April 30, 2015.	Filed as Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 17, 2021. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-U-11</u>	Eighteenth Amendment dated as of September 29, 2021 to our Credit Agreement dated as of December 15, 2006, as amended and restated as of November 24, 2009, as amended and restated as of April 30, 2014, as amended and restated as of April 30, 2015, and as further amended, including the Fourth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement.	Filed as Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 29, 2021. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-U-12</u>	Nineteenth Amendment dated as of June 23, 2022 to our Credit Agreement dated as of December 15, 2006, as amended and restated as of November 24, 2009, as amended and restated as of April 30, 2014, as amended and restated as of April 30, 2015, as amended and restated as of September 29, 2021, and as further amended.	Filed as Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 23, 2022. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-U-13</u>	Twentieth Amendment dated as of April 26, 2023 to our Credit Agreement dated as of December 15, 2006, as amended and restated as of November 24, 2009, as amended and restated as of April 30, 2014, as amended and restated as of April 30, 2015, as amended and restated as of September 29, 2021, and as further amended.	Filed as Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 26, 2023. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-V</u>	Revolving Credit Agreement dated as of April 23, 2019.	Filed as Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 26, 2019. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-V-1</u>	First Amendment dated July 27, 2020 to the Revolving Credit Agreement dated April 23, 2019.	Filed as Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 30, 2020. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-V-2</u>	Second Amendment dated March 16, 2021 to the Revolving Credit Agreement dated April 23, 2019.	Filed as Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 17, 2021. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-V-3</u>	Third Amendment dated September 29, 2021 to the Revolving Credit Agreement dated April 23, 2019, and as further amended, including the First Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Agreement.	Filed as Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 29, 2021. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-V-4</u>	Fourth Amendment dated June 23, 2022 to the Revolving Credit Agreement dated April 23, 2019, as amended and restated as of September 29, 2021, and as further amended.	Filed as Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 23, 2022. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-V-5</u>	Fifth Amendment dated April 26, 2023 to the Revolving Credit Agreement dated April 23, 2019, as amended and restated as of September 29, 2021, and as further amended.	Filed as Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 26, 2023. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-W</u>	364-Day Revolving Credit Agreement dated as of June 23, 2022.	Filed as Exhibit 10.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 23, 2022. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-W-1</u>	First Amendment dated October 26, 2022 to the 364-Day Revolving Credit Agreement dated as of June 23, 2022.	Filed as Exhibit 10 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed October 28, 2022. (a)
<u>Exhibit 10-W-2</u>	Second Amendment dated April 26, 2023 to the 364-Day Revolving Credit Agreement dated as of June 23, 2022.	Filed as Exhibit 10.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 26, 2023. (a)
<u>Exhibit 21</u>	List of Subsidiaries of Ford as of January 31, 2024.	Filed with this Report.

<b>Designation</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Method of Filing</b>
<u>Exhibit 23</u>	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.	Filed with this Report.
<u>Exhibit 24</u>	Powers of Attorney.	Filed with this Report.
<u>Exhibit 31.1</u>	Rule 15d-14(a) Certification of CEO.	Filed with this Report.
<u>Exhibit 31.2</u>	Rule 15d-14(a) Certification of CFO.	Filed with this Report.
<u>Exhibit 32.1</u>	Section 1350 Certification of CEO.	Furnished with this Report.
<u>Exhibit 32.2</u>	Section 1350 Certification of CFO.	Furnished with this Report.
<u>Exhibit 97</u>	Financial Statement Compensation Recoupment Policy. (b)	Filed with this Report.
Exhibit 101.INS	Interactive Data Files pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T formatted in Inline Extensible Business Reporting Language ("Inline XBRL").	(c)
Exhibit 101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.	(c)
Exhibit 101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.	(c)
Exhibit 101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.	(c)
Exhibit 101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.	(c)
Exhibit 101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.	(c)
Exhibit 104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted in Inline XBRL contained in Exhibit 101).	(c)

(a) Incorporated by reference as an exhibit to this Report (file number reference 1-3950, unless otherwise indicated).

(b) Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

(c) Submitted electronically with this Report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation S-T.

Instruments defining the rights of holders of certain issues of long-term debt of Ford and of certain consolidated subsidiaries and of any unconsolidated subsidiary, for which financial statements are required to be filed with this Report, have not been filed as exhibits to this Report because the authorized principal amount of any one of such issues does not exceed 10% of the total assets of Ford and our subsidiaries on a consolidated basis. Ford agrees to furnish a copy of each of such instrument to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request.

**ITEM 16. *Form 10-K Summary.***

None.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, Ford has duly caused this Report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

FORD MOTOR COMPANY

By: /s/ Cathy O'Callaghan  
Cathy O'Callaghan, Controller  
(principal accounting officer)

Date: February 6, 2024

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this Report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of Ford and in the capacities on the date indicated:

Signature	Title	Date
<u>/s/ WILLIAM CLAY FORD, JR.</u> William Clay Ford, Jr.	Director, Chair of the Board, Executive Chair, Chair of the Office of the Chair and Chief Executive, and Chair of the Finance Committee	February 6, 2024
<u>/s/ JAMES D. FARLEY, JR.</u> James D. Farley, Jr.	Director, President and Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer)	February 6, 2024
<u>KIMBERLY A. CASIANO*</u> Kimberly A. Casiano	Director	February 6, 2024
<u>ALEXANDRA FORD ENGLISH*</u> Alexandra Ford English	Director	February 6, 2024
<u>HENRY FORD III*</u> Henry Ford III	Director	February 6, 2024
<u>WILLIAM W. HELMAN IV*</u> William W. Helman IV	Director and Chair of the Sustainability, Innovation and Policy Committee	February 6, 2024
<u>JON M. HUNTSMAN, JR.*</u> Jon M. Huntsman, Jr.	Director	February 6, 2024
<u>WILLIAM E. KENNARD*</u> William E. Kennard	Director and Chair of the Nominating and Governance Committee	February 6, 2024
<u>JOHN C. MAY II*</u> John C. May II	Director	February 6, 2024
<u>BETH E. MOONEY*</u> Beth E. Mooney	Director	February 6, 2024
<u>LYNN VOJVODICH RADAKOVICH*</u> Lynn Vojvodich Radakovich	Director and Chair of the Compensation, Talent and Culture Committee	February 6, 2024
<u>JOHN L. THORNTON*</u> John L. Thornton	Director	February 6, 2024

<b>Signature</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Date</b>
<u>JOHN B. VEIHMEYER*</u> John B. Veihmeyer	Director and Chair of the Audit Committee	February 6, 2024
<u>JOHN S. WEINBERG*</u> John S. Weinberg	Director	February 6, 2024
<u>/s/ JOHN T. LAWLER</u> John T. Lawler	Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer)	February 6, 2024
<u>/s/ CATHY O'CALLAGHAN</u> Cathy O'Callaghan	Controller (principal accounting officer)	February 6, 2024
<u>*By: /s/ JONATHAN E. OSGOOD</u> Jonathan E. Osgood Attorney-in-Fact		February 6, 2024

## **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Ford Motor Company

### ***Opinions on the Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Ford Motor Company and its subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the related consolidated statements of income, of comprehensive income, of equity and of cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2023, including the related notes and financial statement schedule listed in the index appearing under Item 15(a)(2) (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). We also have audited the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2023 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the COSO.

### ***Basis for Opinions***

The Company's management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 9A. Our responsibility is to express opinions on the Company's consolidated financial statements and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

## **Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

## **Critical Audit Matters**

The critical audit matters communicated below are matters arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (i) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (ii) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matters below, providing separate opinions on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.

### *Ford Credit Consumer Finance Receivables Allowance for Credit Losses*

As described in Note 10 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company had consumer finance receivables of \$78,274 million, for which a consumer allowance for credit losses of \$879 million was recorded as of December 31, 2023. The consumer allowance for credit losses represents management's estimate of the lifetime expected credit losses inherent in the consumer finance receivables as of the balance sheet date. For consumer receivables that share similar risk characteristics, management estimates the lifetime expected credit losses based on a collective assessment using measurement models and management judgment. The lifetime expected credit losses for the receivables is determined by applying probability of default and loss given default assumptions to monthly expected exposures, then discounting these cash flows to present value using the receivable's original effective interest rate or the current effective interest rate for a variable rate receivable. If management does not believe the models reflect lifetime expected credit losses for the portfolio, an adjustment is made to reflect management judgment regarding qualitative factors including economic uncertainty, observable changes in portfolio performance, and other relevant factors.

The principal considerations for our determination that performing procedures relating to the Ford Credit consumer finance receivables allowance for credit losses is a critical audit matter are (i) the significant judgment by management in determining the consumer finance receivables allowance for credit losses; (ii) a high degree of auditor judgment, subjectivity and effort in performing procedures and evaluating audit evidence relating to the probability of default and loss given default assumptions and management's judgment regarding qualitative factors; and (iii) the audit effort involved the use of professionals with specialized skill and knowledge.

Addressing the matter involved performing procedures and evaluating audit evidence in connection with forming our overall opinion on the consolidated financial statements. These procedures included testing the effectiveness of controls relating to the Company's determination of the consumer finance receivables allowance for credit losses. These procedures also included, among others (i) testing management's process for determining the consumer finance receivables allowance for credit losses; (ii) evaluating the appropriateness of the models used to determine the allowance; (iii) evaluating the reasonableness of the probability of default and loss given default assumptions; (iv) testing the data used in the models; and (v) evaluating the reasonableness of management's judgment regarding qualitative factors related to economic uncertainty, observable changes in portfolio performance, and other relevant factors. Professionals with specialized skill and knowledge were used to assist in performing the procedures described in (i) through (v).

#### *Warranty and Field Service Actions Accrual (United States)*

As described in Note 25 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company had an accrual for estimated future warranty and field service action costs, net of estimated supplier recoveries (“warranty accrual”), of \$11,504 million as of December 31, 2023, of which the United States comprises a significant portion. Management accrues the estimated cost of both base warranty coverages and field service actions at the time of sale. Management establishes their estimate of base warranty obligations using a patterned estimation model, using historical information regarding the nature, frequency, and average cost of claims for each vehicle line by model year. Management establishes their estimates of field service action obligations using a patterned estimation model, using historical information regarding the nature, frequency, severity, and average cost of claims for each model year. Management reevaluates the adequacy of their accruals on a regular basis.

The principal considerations for our determination that performing procedures relating to the warranty accrual for the United States is a critical audit matter are (i) the significant judgment by management in the estimation of the accrual and development of the patterned estimation model; (ii) a high degree of auditor judgment, subjectivity, and effort in performing procedures and evaluating the estimation model and significant assumptions related to the frequency and average cost of claims; and (iii) the audit effort involved the use of professionals with specialized skill and knowledge.

Addressing the matter involved performing procedures and evaluating audit evidence in connection with forming our overall opinion on the consolidated financial statements. These procedures included testing the effectiveness of controls related to the estimate of the warranty accrual for the United States. These procedures also included, among others, evaluating the reasonableness of significant assumptions used by management to develop the warranty accrual for the United States, related to the frequency and average cost of claims, in part by considering the historical experience of the Company. Professionals with specialized skill and knowledge were used to assist in evaluating the appropriateness of the model as well as the reasonableness of significant assumptions related to the frequency and average cost of claims.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Detroit, Michigan  
February 6, 2024

We have served as the Company's auditor since 1946.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(in millions)

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>			
Net income/(loss)	\$ 17,910	\$ (2,152)	\$ 4,329
Depreciation and tooling amortization (Note 12 and Note 13)	7,318	7,642	7,690
Other amortization	(1,358)	(1,149)	(1,167)
(Gains)/Losses on extinguishment of debt (Note 5 and Note 19)	1,702	121	—
Provision for/(Benefit from) credit and insurance losses	(298)	46	438
Pension and other postretirement employee benefits ("OPEB") expense/(income) (Note 17)	(4,865)	(378)	3,052
Equity method investment dividends received in excess of (earnings)/losses and impairments	116	3,324	(33)
Foreign currency adjustments	532	(27)	(234)
Net realized and unrealized (gains)/losses on cash equivalents, marketable securities, and other investments (Note 5)	(9,159)	7,518	205
Net (gain)/loss on changes in investments in affiliates (Note 5)	(368)	147	(9)
Stock compensation (Note 6)	305	336	460
Provision for/(Benefit from) deferred income taxes	(563)	(1,910)	(1,649)
Decrease/(Increase) in finance receivables (wholesale and other)	7,656	(10,560)	(4,827)
Decrease/(Increase) in accounts receivable and other assets	(1,141)	(1,183)	(2,620)
Decrease/(Increase) in inventory	(1,778)	(2,576)	(1,219)
Increase/(Decrease) in accounts payable and accrued and other liabilities	(36)	7,268	9,829
Other	(186)	386	673
Net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities	15,787	6,853	14,918
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>			
Capital spending	(6,227)	(6,866)	(8,236)
Acquisitions of finance receivables and operating leases	(48,379)	(45,533)	(54,505)
Collections of finance receivables and operating leases	52,094	46,276	44,561
Proceeds from sale of business (Note 22)	145	449	—
Purchases of marketable securities and other investments	(27,491)	(17,458)	(8,590)
Sales and maturities of marketable securities and other investments	33,229	19,117	12,700
Settlements of derivatives	(272)	94	(138)
Capital contributions to equity method investments (Note 24)	(57)	(738)	(2,733)
Other	(297)	312	(687)
Net cash provided by/(used in) investing activities	2,745	(4,347)	(17,628)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>			
Cash payments for dividends and dividend equivalents	(403)	(2,009)	(4,995)
Purchases of common stock	—	(484)	(335)
Net changes in short-term debt	3,273	5,460	(1,539)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt	27,901	45,470	51,659
Payments of long-term debt	(54,164)	(45,655)	(41,965)
Other	(105)	(271)	(241)
Net cash provided by/(used in) financing activities	(23,498)	2,511	2,584
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	(232)	(414)	(104)
<b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash</b>	<b>\$ (5,198)</b>	<b>\$ 4,603</b>	<b>\$ (230)</b>
<b>Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at beginning of period (Note 9)</b>	<b>\$ 25,935</b>	<b>\$ 20,737</b>	<b>\$ 25,340</b>
Net increase/(decrease) in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	(5,198)	4,603	(230)
<b>Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at end of period (Note 9)</b>	<b>\$ 20,737</b>	<b>\$ 25,340</b>	<b>\$ 25,110</b>

The accompanying notes are part of the consolidated financial statements.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENTS**  
(in millions, except per share amounts)

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
<b>Revenues</b>			
Company Excluding Ford Credit	\$ 126,268	\$ 149,079	\$ 165,901
Ford Credit	10,073	8,978	10,290
Total revenues (Note 4)	<u>136,341</u>	<u>158,057</u>	<u>176,191</u>
<b>Costs and expenses</b>			
Cost of sales	114,651	134,397	150,550
Selling, administrative, and other expenses	11,915	10,888	10,702
Ford Credit interest, operating, and other expenses	5,252	6,496	9,481
Total costs and expenses	<u>131,818</u>	<u>151,781</u>	<u>170,733</u>
Operating income/(loss)	4,523	6,276	5,458
Interest expense on Company debt excluding Ford Credit	1,803	1,259	1,302
Other income/(loss), net (Note 5)	14,733	(5,150)	(603)
Equity in net income/(loss) of affiliated companies (Note 14)	327	(2,883)	414
<b>Income/(Loss) before income taxes</b>	<u>17,780</u>	<u>(3,016)</u>	<u>3,967</u>
Provision for/(Benefit from) income taxes (Note 7)	(130)	(864)	(362)
<b>Net income/(loss)</b>	<u>17,910</u>	<u>(2,152)</u>	<u>4,329</u>
Less: Income/(Loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	(27)	(171)	(18)
<b>Net income/(loss) attributable to Ford Motor Company</b>	<u>\$ 17,937</u>	<u>\$ (1,981)</u>	<u>\$ 4,347</u>

**EARNINGS/(LOSS) PER SHARE ATTRIBUTABLE TO FORD MOTOR COMPANY COMMON AND CLASS B STOCK (Note 8)**

Basic income/(loss)	\$ 4.49	\$ (0.49)	\$ 1.09
Diluted income/(loss)	4.45	(0.49)	1.08

**Weighted-average shares used in computation of earnings/(loss) per share**

Basic shares	3,991	4,014	3,998
Diluted shares	4,034	4,014	4,041

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**  
(in millions)

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
<b>Net income/(loss)</b>	\$ 17,910	\$ (2,152)	\$ 4,329
Other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax (Note 23)			
Foreign currency translation	43	(933)	974
Marketable securities	(175)	(423)	272
Derivative instruments	73	322	(460)
Pension and other postretirement benefits	18	30	(488)
<b>Total other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax</b>	<u>(41)</u>	<u>(1,004)</u>	<u>298</u>
<b>Comprehensive income/(loss)</b>	<u>17,869</u>	<u>(3,156)</u>	<u>4,627</u>
Less: Comprehensive income/(loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	(23)	(175)	(17)
<b>Comprehensive income/(loss) attributable to Ford Motor Company</b>	<u>\$ 17,892</u>	<u>\$ (2,981)</u>	<u>\$ 4,644</u>

The accompanying notes are part of the consolidated financial statements.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(in millions)

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2023
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents (Note 9)	\$ 25,134	\$ 24,862
Marketable securities (Note 9)	18,936	15,309
Ford Credit finance receivables, net of allowance for credit losses of \$255 and \$256 (Note 10)	38,720	46,425
Trade and other receivables, less allowances of \$105 and \$64	15,729	15,601
Inventories (Note 11)	14,080	15,651
Other assets	3,877	3,633
<b>Total current assets</b>	116,476	121,481
Ford Credit finance receivables, net of allowance for credit losses of \$590 and \$626 (Note 10)	49,903	55,650
Net investment in operating leases (Note 12)	22,772	21,384
Net property (Note 13)	37,265	40,821
Equity in net assets of affiliated companies (Note 14)	2,798	5,548
Deferred income taxes (Note 7)	15,552	16,985
Other assets	11,118	11,441
<b>Total assets</b>	\$ 255,884	\$ 273,310
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Payables	\$ 25,605	\$ 25,992
Other liabilities and deferred revenue (Note 16 and Note 25)	21,097	25,870
Debt payable within one year (Note 19)		
Company excluding Ford Credit	730	477
Ford Credit	49,434	49,192
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	96,866	101,531
Other liabilities and deferred revenue (Note 16 and Note 25)	25,497	28,414
Long-term debt (Note 19)		
Company excluding Ford Credit	19,200	19,467
Ford Credit	69,605	80,095
Deferred income taxes (Note 7)	1,549	1,005
<b>Total liabilities</b>	212,717	230,512
<b>EQUITY</b>		
Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share (4,086 million shares issued of 6 billion authorized)	41	41
Class B Stock, par value \$0.01 per share (71 million shares issued of 530 million authorized)	1	1
Capital in excess of par value of stock	22,832	23,128
Retained earnings	31,754	31,029
Accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss) (Note 23)	(9,339)	(9,042)
Treasury stock	(2,047)	(2,384)
Total equity attributable to Ford Motor Company	43,242	42,773
Equity attributable to noncontrolling interests	(75)	25
<b>Total equity</b>	43,167	42,798
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	\$ 255,884	\$ 273,310

The following table includes assets to be used to settle liabilities of the consolidated variable interest entities ("VIEs"). These assets and liabilities are included in the consolidated balance sheets above. See Note 24 for additional information on our VIEs.

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2023
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,274	\$ 2,298
Ford Credit finance receivables, net	49,142	56,131
Net investment in operating leases	12,545	11,179
Other assets	264	90
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Other liabilities and deferred revenue	\$ 2	\$ 45
Debt	45,451	48,177

The accompanying notes are part of the consolidated financial statements.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF EQUITY**  
(in millions)

	Equity Attributable to Ford Motor Company							
	Capital Stock	Cap. in Excess of Par Value of Stock	Retained Earnings/(Accumulated Deficit)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income/(Loss) (Note 23)	Treasury Stock	Total	Equity Attributable to Non-controlling Interests	Total Equity
<b>Balance at December 31, 2020</b>	\$ 41	\$ 22,290	\$ 18,243	\$ (8,294)	\$ (1,590)	\$ 30,690	\$ 121	\$ 30,811
Net income/(loss)	—	—	17,937	—	—	17,937	(27)	17,910
Other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax	—	—	—	(45)	—	(45)	4	(41)
Common stock issued (a)	—	321	—	—	—	321	—	321
Treasury stock/other	—	—	—	—	27	27	5	32
Dividend and dividend equivalents declared (b)	—	—	(411)	—	—	(411)	—	(411)
<b>Balance at December 31, 2021</b>	<b>\$ 41</b>	<b>\$ 22,611</b>	<b>\$ 35,769</b>	<b>\$ (8,339)</b>	<b>\$ (1,563)</b>	<b>\$ 48,519</b>	<b>\$ 103</b>	<b>\$ 48,622</b>
<b>Balance at December 31, 2021</b>	<b>\$ 41</b>	<b>\$ 22,611</b>	<b>\$ 35,769</b>	<b>\$ (8,339)</b>	<b>\$ (1,563)</b>	<b>\$ 48,519</b>	<b>\$ 103</b>	<b>\$ 48,622</b>
Net income/(loss)	—	—	(1,981)	—	—	(1,981)	(171)	(2,152)
Other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax	—	—	—	(1,000)	—	(1,000)	(4)	(1,004)
Common stock issued (a)	1	221	—	—	—	222	—	222
Treasury stock/other	—	—	—	—	(484)	(484)	7	(477)
Dividend and dividend equivalents declared (b)	—	—	(2,034)	—	—	(2,034)	(10)	(2,044)
<b>Balance at December 31, 2022</b>	<b>\$ 42</b>	<b>\$ 22,832</b>	<b>\$ 31,754</b>	<b>\$ (9,339)</b>	<b>\$ (2,047)</b>	<b>\$ 43,242</b>	<b>\$ (75)</b>	<b>\$ 43,167</b>
<b>Balance at December 31, 2022</b>	<b>\$ 42</b>	<b>\$ 22,832</b>	<b>\$ 31,754</b>	<b>\$ (9,339)</b>	<b>\$ (2,047)</b>	<b>\$ 43,242</b>	<b>\$ (75)</b>	<b>\$ 43,167</b>
Net income/(loss)	—	—	4,347	—	—	4,347	(18)	4,329
Other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax	—	—	—	297	—	297	1	298
Common stock issued (a)	—	425	—	—	—	425	—	425
Treasury stock/other	—	(129)	—	—	(337)	(466)	129	(337)
Dividend and dividend equivalents declared (b)	—	—	(5,072)	—	—	(5,072)	(12)	(5,084)
<b>Balance at December 31, 2023</b>	<b>\$ 42</b>	<b>\$ 23,128</b>	<b>\$ 31,029</b>	<b>\$ (9,042)</b>	<b>\$ (2,384)</b>	<b>\$ 42,773</b>	<b>\$ 25</b>	<b>\$ 42,798</b>

(a) Includes impacts of share-based compensation.

(b) We declared dividends per share of Common and Class B Stock of \$0.10, \$0.50, and \$1.25 in 2021, 2022 and 2023, respectively. In the first quarter of 2023, in addition to a regular dividend of \$0.15 per share, we declared a supplemental dividend of \$0.65 per share. On February 6, 2024, we declared a regular dividend of \$0.15 per share and a supplemental dividend of \$0.18 per share.

The accompanying notes are part of the consolidated financial statements.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Table of Contents**

<b>Footnote</b>		<b>Page</b>
Note 1	Presentation	113
Note 2	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies	114
Note 3	New Accounting Standards	120
Note 4	Revenue	121
Note 5	Other Income/(Loss)	123
Note 6	Share-Based Compensation	124
Note 7	Income Taxes	125
Note 8	Capital Stock and Earnings/(Loss) Per Share	129
Note 9	Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Marketable Securities	130
Note 10	Ford Credit Finance Receivables and Allowance for Credit Losses	133
Note 11	Inventories	140
Note 12	Net Investment in Operating Leases	141
Note 13	Net Property	142
Note 14	Equity in Net Assets of Affiliated Companies	143
Note 15	Other Investments	145
Note 16	Other Liabilities and Deferred Revenue	145
Note 17	Retirement Benefits	146
Note 18	Lease Commitments	153
Note 19	Debt and Commitments	155
Note 20	Derivative Financial Instruments and Hedging Activities	163
Note 21	Employee Separation Actions and Exit and Disposal Activities	166
Note 22	Acquisitions and Divestitures	167
Note 23	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income/(Loss)	169
Note 24	Variable Interest Entities	170
Note 25	Commitments and Contingencies	171
Note 26	Segment Information	174

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 1. PRESENTATION**

For purposes of this report, "Ford," the "Company," "we," "our," "us," or similar references mean Ford Motor Company, our consolidated subsidiaries, and our consolidated VIEs of which we are the primary beneficiary, unless the context requires otherwise. We also make reference to Ford Motor Credit Company LLC, herein referenced to as Ford Credit. Our consolidated financial statements are presented in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"). We reclassified certain prior year amounts in our consolidated financial statements to conform to the current year presentation.

**Certain Transactions with Ford Credit**

Transactions between Ford Credit and our other segments occur in the ordinary course of business. Additional detail regarding certain of those transactions is below (in billions):

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2023
<b>Balance Sheet</b>		
Trade and other receivables (a)	\$ 10.6	\$ 9.2
Unearned interest supplements and residual support (b)	(3.4)	(4.6)
Other (c)	1.3	1.6

- (a) Ford Blue, Ford Model e, and Ford Pro receivables (generated primarily from vehicle and parts sales to third parties) sold to Ford Credit.
- (b) Ford Blue, Ford Model e, and Ford Pro pay amounts to Ford Credit at the point of retail financing or lease origination, which represent interest supplements and residual support.
- (c) Includes a sale-leaseback agreement between Ford Blue and Ford Credit relating primarily to vehicles that we lease to our employees.

See Note 2 for additional information regarding our finance and lease incentives between Ford Credit and our other segments.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

For each accounting topic that is addressed in its own note, the description of the accounting policy may be found in the related note. Other significant accounting policies are described below.

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect our results. Estimates are used to account for certain items such as marketing accruals, warranty costs, employee benefit programs, allowance for credit losses, and other items requiring judgment. Estimates are based on assumptions that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances. Due to the inherent uncertainty involved with estimates, actual results may differ.

**Foreign Currency**

When an entity has monetary assets and liabilities denominated in a currency that is different from its functional currency, we remeasure those assets and liabilities from the transactional currency to the entity's functional currency. The effect of this remeasurement process and the results of our related foreign currency hedging activities are reported in *Cost of sales and Other income/(loss), net* and were \$(74) million, \$180 million, and \$13 million for the years ended 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively.

Generally, our foreign subsidiaries use the local currency as their functional currency. We translate the assets and liabilities of our foreign subsidiaries from their respective functional currencies to U.S. dollars using end-of-period exchange rates. Changes in the carrying value of these assets and liabilities attributable to fluctuations in exchange rates are recognized in *Foreign currency translation*, a component of *Other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax*. Upon sale or upon complete or substantially complete liquidation of an investment in a foreign subsidiary, the amount of accumulated foreign currency translation related to the entity is reclassified to income and recognized as part of the gain or loss on the investment.

**Cash Equivalents**

*Cash and cash equivalents* are highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and are subject to an insignificant risk of change in value due to interest rate, quoted price, or penalty on withdrawal. A debt security is classified as a cash equivalent if it meets these criteria and if it has a remaining time to maturity of three months or less from the date of purchase. Amounts on deposit and available upon demand, or negotiated to provide for daily liquidity without penalty, are classified as *Cash and cash equivalents*. Time deposits, certificates of deposit, and money market accounts that meet the above criteria are reported at par value on our consolidated balance sheets.

**Restricted Cash**

Cash and cash equivalents that are restricted as to withdrawal or use under the terms of certain contractual agreements are recorded in *Other assets* in the non-current assets section of our consolidated balance sheets. Our Company excluding Ford Credit restricted cash balances primarily include various escrow agreements related to legal, insurance, customs, and environmental matters and cash held under the terms of certain contractual agreements. Our Ford Credit segment restricted cash balances primarily include cash held to meet certain local governmental and regulatory reserve requirements and cash held under the terms of certain contractual agreements. Restricted cash does not include required minimum balances or cash securing debt issued through securitization transactions.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (*Continued*)**

**Marketable Securities**

Investments in debt securities with a maturity date greater than three months at the date of purchase and other debt securities for which there is more than an insignificant risk of change in value due to interest rate, quoted price, or penalty on withdrawal are classified and accounted for as either trading or available-for-sale marketable securities. Equity securities with a readily determinable fair value are classified and accounted for as trading marketable securities.

Realized gains and losses, interest income, and dividend income on all of our marketable securities and unrealized gains and losses on securities not classified as available for sale are recorded in *Other income/(loss), net*. Unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale securities are recognized in *Unrealized gains and losses on securities*, a component of *Other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax*. Realized gains and losses and reclassifications of accumulated other comprehensive income into net income are measured using the specific identification method.

On a quarterly basis, we review our available-for-sale debt securities for credit losses. We compare the present value of cash flows expected to be collected from the security with the amortized cost basis of the security. If the present value of cash flows expected to be collected is less than the amortized cost basis of the security, we determine if a credit loss allowance is necessary. If a credit loss allowance is necessary, we will record an allowance, limited by the amount that fair value is less than the amortized cost basis, and recognize the corresponding charge in *Other income/(loss), net*. Factors we consider include the severity and reason for the decline in value, interest rate changes, and counterparty long-term ratings.

**Trade, Notes, and Other Receivables**

Trade, notes, and other receivables consist primarily of receivables from contracts with customers for the sale of vehicles, parts, and accessories. The current portion of trade and notes receivables is reported in *Trade and other receivables, net*. The non-current portion of notes receivables is reported in *Other assets*. Trade and notes receivables are initially recorded at transaction cost. Trade receivables are typically outstanding for 30 days or less. Each reporting period, we evaluate the collectibility of the trade and notes receivables and record an allowance for credit losses representing our estimate of the expected losses that result from all possible default events over the expected life of the receivables. Additions to the allowance for credit losses are made by recording charges to bad debt expense reported in *Selling, administrative, and other expenses* and *Cost of sales*. Trade and notes receivables are written off against the allowance for credit losses when the account is deemed to be uncollectible.

The carrying value of trade, notes, and other receivables was \$15.9 billion and \$16.4 billion at December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively. The credit loss reserve included in the carrying value of trade, notes, and other receivables was \$105 million and \$86 million at December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively.

**Net Intangible Assets and Goodwill**

Indefinite-lived intangible assets and goodwill are not amortized but are tested for impairment annually or more frequently if events or circumstances indicate the assets may be impaired. Goodwill impairment testing is also performed following an allocation of goodwill to a business to be disposed or a change in reporting units. We test for impairment by assessing qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of the indefinite-lived intangible asset or the reporting unit allocated the goodwill is less than its carrying amount. If the qualitative assessment indicates a possible impairment, the carrying value of the asset or reporting unit is compared with its fair value. Fair value is measured relying primarily on the income approach by applying a discounted cash flow method, the market approach using market values or multiples, and/or third-party valuations. We capitalize and amortize our finite-lived intangible assets over their estimated useful lives.

The carrying amount of intangible assets and goodwill is reported in *Other assets* in the non-current assets section of our consolidated balance sheets. Intangible assets are comprised primarily of advertising agreements and land rights. The net carrying amount of our intangible assets was \$86 million and \$80 million at December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively. The net carrying amount of goodwill was \$603 million and \$683 million at December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively. For the periods presented, we did not record any material impairments for indefinite-lived intangibles or goodwill.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (*Continued*)**

**Held-and-Used Long-Lived Asset Impairment**

We test long-lived asset groups when changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable. Events that trigger a test for recoverability include material adverse changes in projected revenues or expenses, present cash flow losses combined with a history of cash flow losses and a forecast that demonstrates significant continuing losses, significant negative industry or economic trends, a current expectation that a long-lived asset group will be disposed of significantly before the end of its useful life, a significant adverse change in the manner in which an asset group is used or in its physical condition, or when there is a change in the asset grouping. In addition, investing in new, emerging products (e.g., EVs) or services (e.g., connectivity) may require substantial upfront investment, which may result in initial forecasted negative cash flows in the near term. In these instances, near term negative cash flows on their own may not be indicative of a triggering event for evaluation of impairment. In such circumstances, we also conduct a qualitative evaluation of the business growth trajectory, which includes updating our assessment of when positive cash flows are expected to be generated, confirming whether established milestones are being achieved, and assessing our ability and intent to continue to access required funding to execute the plan. If this evaluation indicates a triggering event has occurred, a test for recoverability is performed.

When a triggering event occurs, a test for recoverability is performed, comparing projected undiscounted future cash flows to the carrying value of the asset group. If the undiscounted forecasted cash flows are less than the carrying value of the assets, the asset group's fair value is measured relying primarily on a discounted cash flow method. To the extent available, we will also consider third-party valuations of our long-lived assets that were prepared for other business purposes. An impairment charge is recognized for the amount by which the carrying value of the asset group exceeds its estimated fair value. When an impairment loss is recognized for assets to be held and used, the adjusted carrying amounts of those assets are depreciated over their remaining useful life. For the periods presented, we have not recorded any material impairments.

**Held-for-Sale Asset Impairment**

We perform an impairment test on a disposal group to be discontinued, held for sale ("HFS"), or otherwise disposed when we have committed to an action and the action is expected to be completed within one year. We estimate fair value to approximate the expected proceeds to be received, less cost to sell, and compare it to the carrying value of the disposal group. An impairment charge is recognized when the carrying value exceeds the estimated fair value (see Note 22). We also assess fair value if circumstances arise that were considered unlikely and, as a result, we decide not to sell a disposal group previously classified as HFS upon reclassification as held and used. When there is a change to a plan of sale, and the assets are reclassified from HFS to held and used, the long-lived assets would be reported at the lower of (i) the carrying amount before HFS designation, adjusted for depreciation that would have been recognized if the assets had not been classified as HFS, or (ii) the fair value at the date the assets no longer satisfy the criteria for classification as HFS.

**Fair Value Measurements**

We measure fair value of our financial instruments, including those held within our pension plans, using various valuation methods and prioritize the use of observable inputs. The use of observable and unobservable inputs and their significance in measuring fair value are reflected in our fair value hierarchy:

- Level 1 - inputs include quoted prices for identical instruments and are the most observable
- Level 2 - inputs include quoted prices for similar instruments and observable inputs such as interest rates, currency exchange rates, and yield curves
- Level 3 - inputs include data not observable in the market and reflect management judgment about the assumptions market participants would use in pricing the instruments

Fixed income securities, equities, commingled funds, derivative financial instruments, and alternative assets are remeasured and presented within our consolidated financial statements at fair value on a recurring basis. Finance receivables and debt are measured at fair value for the purpose of disclosure. Other assets and liabilities are measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis.

Transfers into and transfers out of the hierarchy levels are recognized as if they had taken place at the end of the reporting period.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (*Continued*)**

***Valuation Method***

***Fixed Income Securities.*** Fixed income securities primarily include government securities, government agency securities, corporate bonds, and asset-backed securities. We generally measure fair value using prices obtained from pricing services or quotes from dealers that make markets in such securities. Pricing methods and inputs to valuation models used by the pricing services depend on the security type (i.e., asset class). Where possible, fair values are generated using market inputs, including quoted prices (the closing price in an exchange market), bid prices (the price at which a buyer stands ready to purchase), and other market information. For fixed income securities that are not actively traded, the pricing services use alternative methods to determine fair value for the securities, including quotes for similar fixed income securities, matrix pricing, discounted cash flow using benchmark curves, or other factors. In certain cases, when market data are not available, we may use broker quotes or pricing services that use proprietary pricing models to determine fair value. The proprietary models incorporate unobservable inputs primarily consisting of prepayment curves, discount rates, default assumptions, recovery rates, yield assumptions, and credit spread assumptions.

An annual review is performed on the security prices received from our pricing services, which includes discussion and analysis of the inputs used by the pricing services to value our securities. We also compare the price of certain securities sold close to the quarter end to the price of the same security at the balance sheet date to ensure the reported fair value is reasonable.

***Equities.*** Equity securities are primarily exchange-traded and are valued based on the closing bid, official close, or last trade pricing on an active exchange. If closing prices are not available, securities are valued at the last quoted bid price or may be valued using the last available price. Securities that are thinly traded or delisted are valued using unobservable pricing data.

***Commingled Funds.*** Fixed income and public equity securities may each be combined into commingled fund investments. Most commingled funds are valued to reflect our interest in the fund based on the reported year-end net asset value ("NAV").

***Derivative Financial Instruments.*** Exchange-traded derivatives for which market quotations are readily available are valued at the last reported sale price or official closing price as reported by an independent pricing service on the primary market or exchange on which they are traded. Over-the-counter derivatives are not exchange traded and are valued using independent pricing services or industry-standard valuation models such as a discounted cash flow. When discounted cash flow models are used, projected future cash flows are discounted to a present value using market-based expectations for interest rates, foreign exchange rates, commodity prices, and the contractual terms of the derivative instruments. The discount rate used is the relevant benchmark interest rate (e.g., SOFR, SONIA) plus an adjustment for non-performance risk. The adjustment reflects the full credit default swap ("CDS") spread applied to a net exposure, by counterparty, considering the master netting agreements we have entered into and any posted collateral. We use our counterparty's CDS spread when we are in a net asset position and our own CDS spread when we are in a net liability position. In cases when market data are not available, we use broker quotes and models (e.g., Black-Scholes) to determine fair value. This includes situations where there is a lack of liquidity for a particular currency or commodity, or when the instrument is longer dated. When broker quotes or models are used to determine fair value, the derivative is categorized within Level 3 of the hierarchy. All other derivatives are categorized within Level 2.

***Alternative Assets.*** Hedge funds generally hold liquid and readily-priced securities, such as public equities, exchange-traded derivatives, and corporate bonds. Private equity and real estate investments are less liquid. External investment managers typically report valuations reflecting initial cost or updated appraisals, which are adjusted for cash flows, and realized and unrealized gains/losses. All alternative assets are valued at the NAV provided by the investment sponsor or third party administrator, as they do not have readily-available market quotations. Valuations may be lagged up to six months. The NAV will be adjusted for cash flows (additional investments or contributions, and distributions) through year end. We may make further adjustments for any known substantive valuation changes not reflected in the NAV.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (*Continued*)**

We may hold annuity contracts within some of our non-U.S. pension plans (see Note 17). Generally, the contract valuation method is applied for markets where we have purchased annuity contracts from an insurer as a plan asset. We measure the fair value of the insurance asset by projecting expected future cash flows from the contract and discounting them to present value based on current market rates. The assumptions used to project expected future cash flows are based on actuarial estimates. We include all annuity contracts within Level 3 of the hierarchy.

*Finance Receivables.* We measure finance receivables at fair value using internal valuation models (see Note 10). These models project future cash flows of financing contracts based on scheduled contract payments (including principal and interest) and assumptions regarding expected credit losses and pre-payment speed. The projected cash flows are discounted to present value at current rates that incorporate present yield curve and credit spread assumptions. The fair value of finance receivables is categorized within Level 3 of the hierarchy.

On a nonrecurring basis, we also measure at fair value retail contracts greater than 120 days past due or deemed to be uncollectible, and individual dealer loans probable of foreclosure. We use the fair value of collateral, adjusted for estimated costs to sell, to determine the fair value of these receivables. The collateral for a retail financing or wholesale receivable is the vehicle financed, and for dealer loans is real estate or other property.

The fair value of collateral for retail receivables is calculated as the outstanding receivable balances multiplied by the average recovery value percentage. The fair value of collateral for wholesale receivables is based on the wholesale market value or liquidation value for new and used vehicles. The fair value of collateral for dealer loans is determined by reviewing various appraisals, which include total adjusted appraised value of land and improvements, alternate use appraised value, broker's opinion of value, and purchase offers.

*Debt.* We measure debt at fair value using quoted prices for our own debt with approximately the same remaining maturities (see Note 19). Where quoted prices are not available, we estimate fair value using discounted cash flows and market-based expectations for interest rates, credit risk, and the contractual terms of the debt instruments. For certain short-term debt with an original maturity date of one year or less, we assume that book value is a reasonable approximation of the debt's fair value. The fair value of debt is categorized within Level 2 of the hierarchy.

**Finance and Lease Incentives**

We routinely sponsor special retail financing and lease incentives to dealers' customers who choose to finance or lease our vehicles from Ford Credit. The cost for these incentives is included in our estimate of variable consideration when the vehicle is sold to the dealer. Ford Credit records a reduction to the finance receivable or reduces the cost of the vehicle operating lease when it records the underlying finance contract, and we transfer to Ford Credit the amount of the incentive on behalf of the dealer's customer. See Note 1 for additional information regarding transactions between Ford Credit and our other segments. The Ford Credit segment recognized interest revenue of \$2.4 billion, \$2.1 billion, and \$2.3 billion in 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively, and lower depreciation of \$1.9 billion, \$1.2 billion, and \$0.9 billion in 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively, associated with these incentives.

**Supplier Price Adjustments**

We frequently negotiate price adjustments with our suppliers throughout a production cycle, even after receiving production material. These price adjustments relate to changes in design specification or other commercial terms such as economics, productivity, and competitive pricing. We recognize price adjustments when we reach final agreement with our suppliers. In general, we avoid direct price changes in consideration of future business; however, when these occur, our policy is to defer the recognition of any such price change given explicitly in consideration of future business.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (*Continued*)**

**Government Incentives**

We receive incentives from U.S. and non-U.S. governmental entities in the form of tax rebates or credits, grants, and loans. Government incentives are recorded in our consolidated financial statements in accordance with their purpose as a reduction of expense or as other income. The benefit is generally recorded when all conditions attached to the incentive have been met and there is reasonable assurance of receipt. Government incentives related to capital investment are recognized in *Net Property* as a reduction to the net book value of the related asset. The incentives are recognized over the life of the asset as a reduction to depreciation and amortization expense.

During 2022, we were awarded incentives by the State of Tennessee related to land, capital, and property tax abatements in connection with Ford's capital investment in our new electric vehicle assembly plant and job commitments. These incentives are available until December 2051. The fair value of the land in 2022 was \$144 million and was recorded in *Net Property* fully offset by the value of the incentive. A capital grant of \$285 million was received in 2023 and will be recognized as a reduction to depreciation and amortization expense over the life of the related assets.

In 2022, we were also awarded incentives by the Canadian government and Province of Ontario in connection with the development of electric vehicles at our Oakville Assembly Plant. Equipment, tooling, and labor incentives of C\$590 million are expected to be received over the terms of the agreements beginning in 2024 through 2033 and will be recognized as a reduction of the related expenses.

Ford may also indirectly benefit from incentives and grants awarded to companies with which we are affiliated but are not included in our consolidated financial statements.

Ford's receipt of government incentives could be subject to reduction, termination, or claw back. Claw back provisions are monitored for ongoing compliance and are accrued for when losses are deemed probable and estimable (see Note 25).

**Employee Bonus and Lump-Sum Payments**

Effective November 20, 2023, we entered into a new agreement with the International Union, United Automobile, Aerospace, and Agricultural Implement Workers of America ("UAW") covering approximately 59,000 employees in the United States. The agreement established wages and benefits for covered employees over a four-and-a-half year period through April 30, 2028. The agreement also provided for a lump-sum ratification bonus of \$5,000 per employee, which was paid in the fourth quarter of 2023.

In addition, we entered into a new three-year agreement on September 25, 2023 with Unifor covering approximately 5,600 employees in Canada. The agreement included a Productivity and Quality bonus of C\$10,000 for full-time employees and C\$4,000 for temporary part-time employees upon signing of the contract.

Lump-sum cash bonuses paid in connection with ratifying a union contract are recognized in the period that the contract negotiations are finalized and approved by its members. We recorded approximately \$400 million in *Cost of sales* related to these bonuses for the year ended December 31, 2023.

**Selected Other Costs**

Engineering, research, and development expenses are primarily reported in *Cost of sales* and consist of salaries, materials, and associated costs. Engineering, research, and development costs are expensed as incurred when performed internally or when performed by a supplier if we guarantee reimbursement. Advertising costs are reported in *Selling, administrative, and other expenses* and are expensed as incurred. Engineering, research, development, and advertising expenses for the years ended December 31 were as follows (in billions):

	2021	2022	2023
Engineering, research, and development	\$ 7.6	\$ 7.8	\$ 8.2
Advertising	3.1	2.2	2.5

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 3. NEW ACCOUNTING STANDARDS**

**Adoption of New Accounting Standards**

*Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2022-02, Financial Instruments – Credit Losses, Troubled Debt Restructurings and Vintage Disclosures.* Effective January 1, 2023, we adopted the new standard, which eliminates the troubled debt recognition and measurement guidance and requires disclosure of current-period gross charge-offs by year of origination (vintage disclosure). Adoption of the new standard did not have a material impact to our consolidated financial statements or financial statement disclosures.

*ASU 2022-04, Liabilities – Supplier Finance Programs, Disclosure of Supplier Finance Program Obligations.* Effective January 1, 2023, we adopted the new standard, which requires that entities that use supplier finance programs disclose information about the nature and potential magnitude of the programs, activity during the period, and changes from period to period.

Financial institutions participate in a supply chain finance (“SCF”) program that enables our suppliers, at their sole discretion, to sell their Ford receivables (i.e., our payment obligations to the suppliers) to the financial institutions on a non-recourse basis in order to be paid earlier than our payment terms provide. Our suppliers’ voluntary inclusion of invoices in the SCF program has no bearing on our payment terms, the amounts we pay, or our liquidity. We have no economic interest in a supplier’s decision to participate in the SCF program, and we do not provide any guarantees in connection with it. The outstanding amount of Ford receivables that suppliers elected to sell to the SCF financial institutions, reported in *Payables*, was \$253 million and \$220 million at December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively. The amount settled through the SCF program during 2023 was \$1.8 billion.

We also adopted the following ASUs during 2023, none of which had a material impact to our consolidated financial statements or financial statement disclosures:

ASU	Effective Date
2022-01 Derivatives and Hedging – Fair Value Hedging – Portfolio Layer Hedging	January 1, 2023
2022-03 Fair Value Measurement of Equity Securities Subject to Contractual Sale Restrictions	January 1, 2023
2018-12 Targeted Improvements to the Accounting for Long Duration Contracts (and related amendments)	January 1, 2023
2023-03 Amendments to SEC Paragraphs Pursuant to SEC Bulletins & Announcements	July 14, 2023
2023-04 Amendments to SEC Paragraphs Pursuant to SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 121	August 3, 2023

**Accounting Standards Issued But Not Yet Adopted**

*ASU 2023-07, Segment Reporting - Improvements to Reportable Segment Disclosures.* In November 2023, the FASB issued a new accounting standard related to disclosures about a public entity’s reportable segments and provides more detailed information about a reportable segment’s expenses. The new standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023 and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2024, with retrospective application required. We are assessing the effect on our annual consolidated financial statement disclosures; however, adoption will not impact our consolidated balance sheets or income statements.

*ASU 2023-09, Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures.* In December 2023, the FASB issued a new accounting standard to enhance the transparency and decision usefulness of income tax disclosures. The new standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2024, with retrospective application permitted. We are assessing the effect on our annual consolidated financial statement disclosures; however, adoption will not impact our consolidated balance sheets or income statements.

All other ASUs issued but not yet adopted were assessed and determined to be not applicable or are not expected to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements or financial statement disclosures.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 4. REVENUE**

The following tables disaggregate our revenue by major source for the years ended December 31 (in millions):

	2021		
	Company Excluding Ford Credit	Ford Credit	Consolidated
Vehicles, parts, and accessories	\$ 120,973	\$ —	\$ 120,973
Used vehicles	2,358	—	2,358
Services and other revenue (a)	2,651	161	2,812
Revenues from sales and services	125,982	161	126,143
Leasing income	286	5,291	5,577
Financing income	—	4,560	4,560
Insurance income	—	61	61
Total revenues	<u>\$ 126,268</u>	<u>\$ 10,073</u>	<u>\$ 136,341</u>
	2022		
	Company Excluding Ford Credit	Ford Credit	Consolidated
Vehicles, parts, and accessories	\$ 144,471	\$ —	\$ 144,471
Used vehicles	1,719	—	1,719
Services and other revenue (a)	2,688	100	2,788
Revenues from sales and services	148,878	100	148,978
Leasing income	201	4,569	4,770
Financing income	—	4,254	4,254
Insurance income	—	55	55
Total revenues	<u>\$ 149,079</u>	<u>\$ 8,978</u>	<u>\$ 158,057</u>
	2023		
	Company Excluding Ford Credit	Ford Credit	Consolidated
Vehicles, parts, and accessories	\$ 161,052	\$ —	\$ 161,052
Used vehicles	1,873	—	1,873
Services and other revenue (a)	2,797	105	2,902
Revenues from sales and services	165,722	105	165,827
Leasing income	179	4,105	4,284
Financing income	—	5,980	5,980
Insurance income	—	100	100
Total revenues	<u>\$ 165,901</u>	<u>\$ 10,290</u>	<u>\$ 176,191</u>

(a) Includes extended service contract revenue.

Revenue is recognized when obligations under the terms of a contract with our customer are satisfied; generally this occurs when we transfer control of our vehicles, parts, or accessories, or provide services. Revenue is measured as the amount of consideration we expect to receive in exchange for transferring goods or providing services. For the majority of sales, this occurs when products are shipped from our manufacturing facilities. However, we defer a portion of the consideration received when there is a separate future or stand-ready performance obligation, such as extended service contracts or ongoing vehicle connectivity. Sales, value-added, and other taxes we collect concurrent with revenue-producing activities are excluded from revenue. Incidental items that are immaterial in the context of the contract are recognized as expense. The expected costs associated with our base warranties and field service actions are recognized as expense when the products are sold (see Note 25). We do not have any material significant payment terms as payment is received at or shortly after the point of sale.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 4. REVENUE (*Continued*)**

**Company Excluding Ford Credit**

**Vehicles, Parts, and Accessories.** For the majority of vehicles, parts, and accessories, we transfer control and recognize a sale when we ship the product from our manufacturing facility to our customer (dealers and distributors). We receive cash equal to the invoice price for most vehicle sales at the time of wholesale. When the vehicle sale is financed by our wholly-owned subsidiary Ford Credit, the dealer is obligated to pay Ford Credit when it sells the vehicle to the retail customer (see Note 10). Payment terms on part sales to dealers, distributors, and retailers range from 30 to 120 days. The amount of consideration we receive and revenue we recognize varies with changes in return rights and marketing incentives we offer to our customers and their customers. When we give our dealers the right to return eligible parts and accessories, we estimate the expected returns based on an analysis of historical experience. Estimates of marketing incentives are based on expected retail and fleet sales volumes, mix of products to be sold, and incentive programs to be offered. Customer acceptance of products and programs, as well as other market conditions, will impact these estimates. We adjust our estimate of revenue at the earlier of when the value of consideration we expect to receive changes or when the consideration becomes fixed. As a result of changes in our estimate of marketing incentives, we recorded an increase in revenue of \$252 million and \$209 million during 2021 and 2022, respectively, and a decrease in revenue of \$147 million during 2023 related to revenue recognized in prior annual periods.

We have elected to recognize the cost for freight and shipping when control over vehicles, parts, or accessories has transferred to the customer as an expense in *Cost of sales*.

We sell vehicles to daily rental companies and may guarantee that we will pay them the difference between an agreed amount and the value they are able to realize upon resale. At the time of transfer of vehicles to the daily rental companies, we record the probable amount we will pay under the guarantee to *Other liabilities and deferred revenue* (see Note 25).

**Used Vehicles.** We sell used vehicles both at auction and through our consolidated dealerships. Proceeds from the sale of these vehicles are recognized in *Company excluding Ford Credit revenues* upon transfer of control of the vehicle to the customer, and the related vehicle carrying value is recognized in *Cost of sales*.

**Services and other revenue.** For separate or stand-ready performance obligations that are included as part of the vehicle consideration received (e.g., free extended service contracts, vehicle connectivity, over-the-air updates), we use an observable price to determine the stand-alone selling price or, when one is not available, we use a cost-plus margin approach. We also sell separately priced service contracts that extend mechanical and maintenance coverages beyond our base warranty agreements to vehicle owners. We receive payment at contract inception and the contracts generally range from 12 to 120 months. We recognize revenue for vehicle service contracts that extend mechanical and maintenance coverages beyond our base warranties over the term of the agreement in proportion to the costs we expect to incur in satisfying the contract obligations. Revenue related to other future or stand-ready performance obligations is generally recognized on a straight-line basis over the period in which services are expected to be performed.

We had a balance of \$4.3 billion and \$4.4 billion of unearned revenue associated primarily with outstanding extended service contracts reported in *Other liabilities and deferred revenue* at December 31, 2021 and 2022, respectively. We recognized \$1.4 billion and \$1.5 billion of the unearned amounts as revenue during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively. At December 31, 2023, the unearned amount was \$4.8 billion. We expect to recognize approximately \$1.5 billion of the unearned amount in 2024, \$1.2 billion in 2025, and \$2.1 billion thereafter.

We record a premium deficiency reserve to the extent we estimate the future costs associated with extended service contracts exceed the unrecognized revenue. Amounts paid to dealers to obtain these contracts are deferred and recorded as *Other assets*. These costs are amortized to expense consistent with how the related revenue is recognized. We had a balance of \$315 million and \$317 million in deferred costs as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively. We recognized \$81 million, \$88 million, and \$103 million of amortization during the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 4. REVENUE (*Continued*)**

We also receive other revenue related to vehicle-related design and testing services we perform for others, various Ford Next operations, and net commissions for serving as the agent in facilitating the sale of a third party's products or services to our customers. We have applied the practical expedient to recognize *Company excluding Ford Credit* revenues for vehicle-related design and testing services over the two to three year term of these agreements in proportion to the amount we have the right to invoice.

**Leasing Income.** We sell vehicles to daily rental companies with an obligation to repurchase the vehicles at an agreed upon amount, exercisable at the option of the customer. The transactions are accounted for as operating leases. Upon the transfer of vehicles to the daily rental companies, we record proceeds received in *Other liabilities and deferred revenue*. The difference between the proceeds received and the agreed upon repurchase amount is recorded in *Company excluding Ford Credit* revenues over the term of the lease using a straight-line method. The cost of the vehicle is recorded in *Net investment in operating leases* on our consolidated balance sheets and the difference between the cost of the vehicle and the estimated auction value is depreciated in *Cost of sales* over the term of the lease.

**Ford Credit Segment**

**Leasing Income.** Ford Credit offers leasing plans to retail consumers through Ford and Lincoln brand dealers that originate the leases. Ford Credit records an operating lease upon purchase of a vehicle subject to a lease from the dealer. The retail consumer makes lease payments representing the difference between Ford Credit's purchase price of the vehicle and the contractual residual value of the vehicle plus lease fees, which we recognize on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease agreement. Depreciation and the gain or loss upon disposition of the vehicle is recorded in *Ford Credit interest, operating, and other expenses*.

**Financing Income.** Ford Credit originates and purchases finance installment contracts. Financing income represents interest earned on the finance receivables (including sales-type and direct financing leases). Interest is recognized using the interest method and includes the amortization of certain direct origination costs.

**Insurance Income.** Income from insurance contracts is recognized evenly over the term of the agreement. Insurance commission revenue is recognized on a net basis at the time of sale of the third party's product or service to our customer.

**NOTE 5. OTHER INCOME/(LOSS)**

The amounts included in *Other income/(loss), net* for the years ended December 31 were as follows (in millions):

	2021	2022	2023
Net periodic pension and OPEB income/(cost), excluding service cost (Note 17)	\$ 5,997	\$ 1,336	\$ (2,494)
Investment-related interest income	254	639	1,567
Interest income/(expense) on income taxes	7	(23)	(16)
Realized and unrealized gains/(losses) on cash equivalents, marketable securities, and other investments (a)	9,159	(7,518)	(205)
Gains/(Losses) on changes in investments in affiliates (Note 21 and Note 22)	368	(147)	9
Gains/(Losses) on extinguishment of debt (Note 19)	(1,702)	(121)	—
Royalty income	619	483	477
Other	31	201	59
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 14,733</b>	<b>\$ (5,150)</b>	<b>\$ (603)</b>

(a) Includes a \$9.1 billion gain, \$7.4 billion loss, and \$31 million loss on our Rivian investment during the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 6. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION**

Under our Long-Term Incentive Plans, we may issue restricted stock units ("RSUs"), restricted stock shares ("RSSs"), and stock options. RSUs and RSSs consist of time-based and performance-based awards. The number of shares that may be granted in any year is limited to 2% of our issued and outstanding Common Stock as of December 31 of the prior calendar year. The limit may be increased up to 3% in any year, with a corresponding reduction in shares available for grants in future years. Granted RSUs generally cliff vest or ratably vest over a three-year service period. Performance-based RSUs can be based on internal financial performance metrics or total shareholder return relative to a peer group or a combination of the two metrics. At the time of vest, RSU awards are net settled (i.e., shares are withheld to cover the employee tax obligation). Stock options ratably vest over a three-year service period and expire ten years from the grant date.

The fair value of both the time-based and the internal performance metrics portion of the performance-based RSUs and RSSs is determined using the closing price of our Common Stock at grant date. For awards that include a market condition, we measure the fair value using a Monte Carlo simulation. The weighted average per unit grant date fair value for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022, and 2023 was \$13.02, \$15.63, and \$12.98, respectively.

Time-based RSUs generally have a graded vesting feature whereby one-third of each grant vests after the first anniversary of the grant date, one-third after the second anniversary, and one-third after the third anniversary. The graded vesting method recognizes expense over the service period for each separately-vesting tranche, which results in accelerated recognition of expense. The fair value of time-based RSUs, RSSs, and stock options is expensed over the shorter of each separate vesting period, using the graded vesting method, or the time period an employee becomes eligible to retain the award at retirement. The fair value of performance-based RSUs and RSSs is expensed when it is probable and estimable as measured against the performance metrics over the shorter of the performance or required service periods. We measure the fair value of our stock options on the date of grant using either the Black-Scholes option-pricing model (for options without a market condition) or a Monte Carlo simulation (for options with a market condition). We have elected to recognize forfeitures as an adjustment to compensation expense for all RSUs, RSSs, and stock options in the same period as the forfeitures occur. Expense is recorded in *Selling, administrative, and other expenses*.

**Restricted Stock Units and Restricted Stock Shares**

The fair value of vested RSUs and RSSs as well as the compensation cost for the years ended December 31 were as follows (in millions):

	2021	2022	2023
Fair value of vested shares	\$ 217	\$ 252	\$ 303
Compensation cost (a)	229	223	356

(a) Net of tax benefit of \$74 million, \$113 million, and \$104 million in 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively.

As of December 31, 2023, there was approximately \$372 million in unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested RSUs. This expense will be recognized over a weighted average period of 1.9 years.

The performance-based RSUs granted in March 2021, 2022, and 2023 include a relative Total Shareholder Return ("TSR") metric. Inputs and assumptions used to calculate the fair value at grant date through a Monte Carlo simulation were as follows:

	2021	2022	2023
Fair value per stock award	\$ 13.45	\$ 18.10	\$ 18.57
Grant date stock price	11.93	16.85	13.08
<b>Assumptions:</b>			
Ford's stock price expected volatility (a)	39.9 %	44.8 %	49.5 %
Expected average volatility of peer companies (a)	39.6	39.6	49.6
Risk-free interest rate	0.32	1.62	4.57

(a) Expected volatility based on three years of daily closing share price changes ending on the grant date.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 6. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION (*Continued*)**

During 2023, activity for RSUs and RSSs was as follows (in millions, except for weighted-average fair value):

	Shares	Weighted-Average Fair Value
Outstanding, beginning of year	63.9	\$ 12.90
Granted (a)	54.8	12.98
Vested (a)	(27.2)	11.11
Forfeited	(10.9)	10.62
Outstanding, end of year (b)	80.6	13.86

(a) Includes shares awarded to non-employee directors.

(b) Excludes 1,225,297 non-employee director shares that were vested but unissued at December 31, 2023.

**Stock Options**

Activity related to stock options for 2023 was as follows:

	Shares (millions)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (millions)
Outstanding, beginning of period	10.1	\$ 10.84		
Granted	—	—		
Exercised (a)	(1.3)	11.90		
Forfeited (including expirations)	(0.4)	12.75		
Outstanding, end of period	<u>8.4</u>	10.60		
Exercisable, end of period	8.4	10.60	3.73	\$ 26.8
Options expected to vest	—	—		

(a) Exercised at option prices ranging from \$6.19 to \$12.75 during 2023.

We received approximately \$16 million in proceeds with an equivalent of about \$18 million in new issues used to settle the exercised options. For options exercised during the year ended December 31, 2023, the difference between the fair value of the Common Stock issued and the respective exercise price was \$2 million. Compensation cost for stock options for the year ended December 31, 2023 was \$0. As of December 31, 2023, there was no unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested stock options. During 2023, no new stock options were granted.

**NOTE 7. INCOME TAXES**

We recognize income tax-related penalties in *Provision for/(Benefit from) income taxes* on our consolidated income statements. We recognize income tax-related interest income and interest expense in *Other income/(loss), net* on our consolidated income statements.

We account for U.S. tax on global intangible low-taxed income in the period incurred, and we account for investment tax credits using the deferral method.

**Valuation of Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities**

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized based on the future tax consequences attributable to temporary differences that exist between the financial statement carrying value of assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases, and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards on a taxing jurisdiction basis. We measure deferred tax assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates that will apply in the years in which we expect the temporary differences to be recovered or paid.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 7. INCOME TAXES (*Continued*)**

Our accounting for deferred tax consequences represents our best estimate of the likely future tax consequences of events that have been recognized on our consolidated financial statements or tax returns and their future probability. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, we consider both positive and negative evidence related to the likelihood of realization of the deferred tax assets. If, based on the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will not be realized, we record a valuation allowance.

**Components of Income Taxes**

Components of income taxes excluding cumulative effects of changes in accounting principles, other comprehensive income/(loss), and equity in net results of affiliated companies accounted for after-tax for the years ended December 31 were as follows:

	2021	2022	2023
<b>Income/(Loss) before income taxes (in millions)</b>			
U.S.	\$ 10,043	\$ (6,548)	\$ 3,395
Non-U.S.	7,737	3,532	572
Total	<u>\$ 17,780</u>	<u>\$ (3,016)</u>	<u>\$ 3,967</u>
<b>Provision for/(Benefit from) income taxes (in millions)</b>			
Current			
Federal	\$ 102	\$ 68	\$ 62
Non-U.S.	598	781	948
State and local	26	123	229
Total current	<u>726</u>	<u>972</u>	<u>1,239</u>
Deferred			
Federal	2,290	(2,292)	(413)
Non-U.S.	(3,254)	688	(1,149)
State and local	108	(232)	(39)
Total deferred	<u>(856)</u>	<u>(1,836)</u>	<u>(1,601)</u>
Total	<u><u>\$ (130)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (864)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (362)</u></u>
<b>Reconciliation of effective tax rate</b>			
U.S. statutory tax rate	21.0 %	21.0 %	21.0 %
Non-U.S. tax rate differential	1.3	(8.7)	(3.4)
State and local income taxes	0.5	2.3	1.9
General business credits	(2.3)	13.0	(15.9)
Nontaxable foreign currency gains and losses	—	(4.2)	—
Dispositions and restructurings (a)	(18.8)	(7.0)	(14.7)
U.S. tax on non-U.S. earnings	2.4	2.8	7.7
Prior year settlements and claims	(0.3)	1.5	1.2
Tax incentives	(0.6)	2.0	(3.9)
Enacted change in tax laws	1.1	(2.0)	0.1
Valuation allowances	(4.7)	6.2	(0.7)
Other	(0.3)	1.7	(2.4)
Effective tax rate	<u><u>(0.7)%</u></u>	<u><u>28.6 %</u></u>	<u><u>(9.1)%</u></u>

(a) 2021 includes a benefit of \$2.9 billion to recognize deferred tax assets resulting from changes in our global tax structure; 2023 includes benefits of \$610 million associated with legal entity restructuring within our leasing operations and China.

In 2021, we reversed \$918 million of previously established U.S. valuation allowances. The reversal primarily reflected a change in our intent to pursue planning actions involving cash outlays to preserve tax credits. During 2022, we reversed an additional \$405 million of U.S. valuation allowances, primarily as a result of planning actions.

At December 31, 2023, \$14.5 billion of non-U.S. earnings are considered indefinitely reinvested in operations outside the United States, for which deferred taxes have not been provided. Quantification of the deferred tax liability, if any, associated with indefinitely reinvested basis differences is not practicable.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 7. INCOME TAXES (*Continued*)**

**Components of Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities**

The components of deferred tax assets and liabilities at December 31 were as follows (in millions):

	2022	2023
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>		
Employee benefit plans	\$ 1,953	\$ 2,470
Net operating loss carryforwards	6,809	7,262
Tax credit carryforwards	9,354	8,944
Research expenditures	3,240	3,799
Dealer and dealers' customer allowances and claims	2,192	2,752
Other foreign deferred tax assets	3,107	3,456
All other	2,201	2,299
Total gross deferred tax assets	28,856	30,982
Less: Valuation allowances	(4,052)	(4,187)
<b>Total net deferred tax assets</b>	<b>24,804</b>	<b>26,795</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>		
Leasing transactions	2,992	3,253
Depreciation and amortization (excluding leasing transactions)	3,116	3,389
Finance receivables	792	699
Carrying value of investments	487	—
Other foreign deferred tax liabilities	1,110	1,255
All other	2,304	2,219
<b>Total deferred tax liabilities</b>	<b>10,801</b>	<b>10,815</b>
<b>Net deferred tax assets/(liabilities)</b>	<b>\$ 14,003</b>	<b>\$ 15,980</b>

Operating loss carryforwards for tax purposes were \$22 billion at December 31, 2023, resulting in a deferred tax asset of \$7.3 billion. There is no expiration date for \$6.1 billion of these losses. A substantial portion of the remaining losses will expire beyond 2027. Tax credits available to offset future tax liabilities are \$8.9 billion. The majority of these credits have a remaining carryforward period of nine years or more. Tax benefits of operating loss and tax credit carryforwards are evaluated on an ongoing basis, including a review of historical and projected future operating results, the eligible carryforward period, and available tax planning strategies. In our evaluation, we anticipate making tax elections that change the order of tax credit carryforward utilization on U.S. tax returns.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 7. INCOME TAXES (*Continued*)**

**Other**

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits for the years ended December 31 were as follows (in millions):

	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
Beginning balance	\$ 2,910	\$ 2,939
Increase – tax positions in prior periods	338	103
Increase – tax positions in current period	17	45
Decrease – tax positions in prior periods	(236)	(79)
Settlements	(2)	(115)
Lapse of statute of limitations	(1)	(33)
Foreign currency translation adjustment	(87)	53
Ending balance	<u>\$ 2,939</u>	<u>\$ 2,913</u>

The amount of unrecognized tax benefits that would affect the effective tax rate if recognized was \$2.9 billion as of December 31, 2022 and 2023.

Examinations by tax authorities have been completed through 2008 in Germany; 2014 in the United States; 2018 in Canada, China, Spain, and the United Kingdom; and 2019 in India and Mexico.

Net interest on income taxes was \$7 million of income, \$23 million of expense, and \$16 million of expense for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively. These were reported in *Other income/(loss), net* on our consolidated income statements. Tax-related interest was \$17 million of a net payable and \$25 million of a net receivable as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively.

Cash paid for income taxes was \$568 million, \$801 million, and \$1,027 million in 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 8. CAPITAL STOCK AND EARNINGS/(LOSS) PER SHARE**

All general voting power is vested in the holders of Common Stock and Class B Stock. Holders of our Common Stock have 60% of the general voting power, and holders of our Class B Stock are entitled to such number of votes per share as will give them the remaining 40%. Shares of Common Stock and Class B Stock share equally in dividends when and as paid, with stock dividends payable in shares of stock of the class held.

If liquidated, each share of Common Stock is entitled to the first \$0.50 available for distribution to holders of Common Stock and Class B Stock, each share of Class B Stock is entitled to the next \$1.00 so available, each share of Common Stock is entitled to the next \$0.50 so available, and each share of Common and Class B Stock is entitled to an equal amount thereafter.

We present both basic and diluted earnings/(loss) per share ("EPS") amounts in our financial reporting. Basic EPS excludes dilution and is computed by dividing *Net income/(loss) attributable to Ford Motor Company* by the weighted-average number of shares of Common and Class B Stock outstanding for the period. Diluted EPS reflects the maximum potential dilution that could occur from our share-based compensation ("in-the-money" stock options, unvested RSUs, and unvested RSSs) and convertible debt. Potentially dilutive shares are excluded from the calculation if they have an anti-dilutive effect in the period.

**Earnings/(Loss) Per Share Attributable to Ford Motor Company Common and Class B Stock**

Basic and diluted income/(loss) per share were calculated using the following (in millions):

	2021	2022	2023
Net income/(loss) attributable to Ford Motor Company	\$ 17,937	\$ (1,981)	\$ 4,347
<b>Basic and Diluted Shares</b>			
Basic shares (average shares outstanding)	3,991	4,014	3,998
Net dilutive options, unvested restricted stock units, unvested restricted stock shares, and convertible debt (a)	43	—	43
Diluted shares	<u>4,034</u>	<u>4,014</u>	<u>4,041</u>

(a) In 2022, there were 42 million shares excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings/(loss) per share, due to their anti-dilutive effect.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 9. CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS, AND MARKETABLE SECURITIES**

The fair values of cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities measured at fair value on a recurring basis were as follows (in millions):

			December 31, 2022		
	Fair Value Level		Company excluding Ford Credit	Ford Credit	Consolidated
<b>Cash and cash equivalents</b>					
U.S. government	1	\$	3,295	\$ 1,045	\$ 4,340
U.S. government agencies	2		2,245	150	2,395
Non-U.S. government and agencies	2		1,048	199	1,247
Other cash equivalents	2		10	—	10
Corporate debt	2		593	792	1,385
Total marketable securities classified as cash equivalents			7,191	2,186	9,377
Cash, time deposits, and money market funds			7,550	8,207	15,757
Total cash and cash equivalents		\$ 14,741	\$ 10,393	\$ 25,134	
<b>Marketable securities</b>					
U.S. government	1	\$	4,947	\$ 187	\$ 5,134
U.S. government agencies	2		2,641	221	2,862
Non-U.S. government and agencies	2		2,625	658	3,283
Corporate debt	2		6,755	266	7,021
Equities (a)	1		223	—	223
Other marketable securities	2		252	161	413
Total marketable securities		\$ 17,443	\$ 1,493	\$ 18,936	
<b>Restricted cash</b>		\$ 79	\$ 127	\$ 206	
			December 31, 2023		
	Fair Value Level		Company excluding Ford Credit	Ford Credit	Consolidated
<b>Cash and cash equivalents</b>					
U.S. government	1	\$	2,320	\$ 912	\$ 3,232
U.S. government agencies	2		2,075	625	2,700
Non-U.S. government and agencies	2		699	276	975
Corporate debt	2		1,617	101	1,718
Total marketable securities classified as cash equivalents			6,711	1,914	8,625
Cash, time deposits, and money market funds			7,493	8,744	16,237
Total cash and cash equivalents		\$ 14,204	\$ 10,658	\$ 24,862	
<b>Marketable securities</b>					
U.S. government	1	\$	4,467	\$ 207	\$ 4,674
U.S. government agencies	2		1,774	49	1,823
Non-U.S. government and agencies	2		2,096	109	2,205
Corporate debt	2		5,807	268	6,075
Equities (a)	1		23	—	23
Other marketable securities	2		353	156	509
Total marketable securities		\$ 14,520	\$ 789	\$ 15,309	
<b>Restricted cash</b>		\$ 111	\$ 137	\$ 248	

(a) Net unrealized gains/losses recognized during full year 2022 and 2023 on all equity securities held at December 31, 2022 and 2023 were a \$968 million loss and a \$23 million loss, respectively.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 9. CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS, AND MARKETABLE SECURITIES (Continued)**

The cash equivalents and marketable securities accounted for as available-for-sale ("AFS") securities were as follows (in millions):

	December 31, 2022									
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Fair Value of Securities with Contractual Maturities			Within 1 Year	After 1 Year through 5 Years	After 5 Years
<b>Company excluding Ford Credit</b>										
U.S. government	\$ 4,797	\$ 1	\$ (145)	\$ 4,653	\$ 1,008	\$ 3,645	\$ —			
U.S. government agencies	2,508	—	(119)	2,389	1,244	1,109	36			
Non-U.S. government and agencies	2,248	—	(132)	2,116	294	1,810	12			
Corporate debt	7,511	6	(197)	7,320	3,117	4,195	8			
Other marketable securities	246	—	(9)	237	—	181	56			
Total	<u>\$ 17,310</u>	<u>\$ 7</u>	<u>\$ (602)</u>	<u>\$ 16,715</u>	<u>\$ 5,663</u>	<u>\$ 10,940</u>	<u>\$ 112</u>			
December 31, 2023										
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Fair Value of Securities with Contractual Maturities			Within 1 Year	After 1 Year through 5 Years	After 5 Years
<b>Company excluding Ford Credit</b>										
U.S. government	\$ 4,458	\$ 6	\$ (66)	\$ 4,398	\$ 2,172	\$ 2,216	\$ 10			
U.S. government agencies	2,053	4	(62)	1,995	490	1,487	18			
Non-U.S. government and agencies	1,948	1	(75)	1,874	587	1,275	12			
Corporate debt	7,433	27	(67)	7,393	2,830	4,558	5			
Other marketable securities	322	2	(4)	320	—	247	73			
Total	<u>\$ 16,214</u>	<u>\$ 40</u>	<u>\$ (274)</u>	<u>\$ 15,980</u>	<u>\$ 6,079</u>	<u>\$ 9,783</u>	<u>\$ 118</u>			

Sales proceeds and gross realized gains/losses from the sale of AFS securities for the years ended December 31 were as follows (in millions):

		2021	2022	2023
<b>Company excluding Ford Credit</b>				
Sales proceeds		\$ 5,943	\$ 6,207	\$ 3,140
Gross realized gains		26	7	2
Gross realized losses		3	26	37

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 9. CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS, AND MARKETABLE SECURITIES (Continued)**

The present fair values and gross unrealized losses for cash equivalents and marketable securities accounted for as AFS securities that were in an unrealized loss position, aggregated by investment category and the length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous loss position, were as follows (in millions):

	December 31, 2022									
	Less than 1 Year		1 Year or Greater		Total					
	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses				
<b>Company excluding Ford Credit</b>										
U.S. government	\$ 2,860	\$ (52)	\$ 1,570	\$ (93)	\$ 4,430	\$ (145)				
U.S. government agencies	707	(14)	1,658	(105)	2,365	(119)				
Non-U.S. government and agencies	751	(23)	1,271	(109)	2,022	(132)				
Corporate debt	4,571	(79)	1,737	(118)	6,308	(197)				
Other marketable securities	123	(4)	108	(5)	231	(9)				
Total	<u>\$ 9,012</u>	<u>\$ (172)</u>	<u>\$ 6,344</u>	<u>\$ (430)</u>	<u>\$ 15,356</u>	<u>\$ (602)</u>				
December 31, 2023										
	Less than 1 Year		1 Year or Greater		Total					
	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses				
<b>Company excluding Ford Credit</b>										
U.S. government	\$ 619	\$ (2)	\$ 2,735	\$ (64)	\$ 3,354	\$ (66)				
U.S. government agencies	283	(1)	1,068	(61)	1,351	(62)				
Non-U.S. government and agencies	67	—	1,654	(75)	1,721	(75)				
Corporate debt	2,608	(2)	2,192	(65)	4,800	(67)				
Other marketable securities	26	—	122	(4)	148	(4)				
Total	<u>\$ 3,603</u>	<u>\$ (5)</u>	<u>\$ 7,771</u>	<u>\$ (269)</u>	<u>\$ 11,374</u>	<u>\$ (274)</u>				

We determine credit losses on AFS debt securities using the specific identification method. During the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022, and 2023, we did not recognize any credit loss. The unrealized losses on securities are due to changes in interest rates and market liquidity.

**Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Restricted Cash**

Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash as reported in the consolidated statements of cash flows were as follows (in millions):

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2023
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 25,134	\$ 24,862
Restricted cash (a)	206	248
<b>Total cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash</b>	<b>\$ 25,340</b>	<b>\$ 25,110</b>

(a) Included in *Other assets* in the non-current assets section of our consolidated balance sheets.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 10. FORD CREDIT FINANCE RECEIVABLES AND ALLOWANCE FOR CREDIT LOSSES**

Ford Credit manages finance receivables as “consumer” and “non-consumer” portfolios. The receivables are generally secured by the vehicles, inventory, or other property being financed.

*Consumer Portfolio.* Receivables in this portfolio include products offered to individuals and businesses that finance the acquisition of Ford and Lincoln vehicles from dealers for personal or commercial use. Retail financing includes retail installment contracts for new and used vehicles and finance leases with retail customers, government entities, daily rental companies, and fleet customers.

*Non-Consumer Portfolio.* Receivables in this portfolio include products offered to automotive dealers. Dealer financing includes wholesale loans to dealers to finance the purchase of vehicle inventory, also known as floorplan financing, as well as loans to dealers to finance working capital and improvements to dealership facilities, finance the purchase of dealership real estate, and finance other dealer programs. Wholesale financing is approximately 96% of dealer financing.

Finance receivables are recorded at the time of origination or purchase at fair value and are subsequently reported at amortized cost, net of any allowance for credit losses.

For all finance receivables, Ford Credit defines “past due” as any payment, including principal and interest, that is at least 31 days past the contractual due date.

**Finance Receivables Classification**

Finance receivables are accounted for as held for investment (“HFI”) if Ford Credit has the intent and ability to hold the receivables for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff. The determination of intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future is highly judgmental and requires Ford Credit to make good faith estimates based on all information available at the time of origination or purchase. If Ford Credit does not have the intent and ability to hold the receivables, then the receivables are classified as HFS.

Each quarter, Ford Credit makes a determination of whether it is probable that finance receivables originated or purchased during the quarter will be held for the foreseeable future based on historical receivables sale experience, internal forecasts and budgets, as well as other relevant, reliable information available through the date of evaluation. For purposes of this determination, probable means at least 70% likely and, consistent with the budgeting and forecasting period, the foreseeable future means twelve months. Ford Credit classifies receivables as HFI or HFS on a receivable-by-receivable basis. Specific receivables included in off-balance sheet sale transactions are generally not identified until the month in which the sale occurs.

*Held-for-Investment.* Finance receivables classified as HFI are recorded at the time of origination or purchase at fair value and are subsequently reported at amortized cost, net of any allowance for credit losses. Cash flows from finance receivables, excluding wholesale and other receivables, that were originally classified as HFI are recorded as an investing activity since GAAP requires the statement of cash flows presentation to be based on the original classification of the receivables. Cash flows from wholesale and other receivables are recorded as an operating activity.

*Held-for-Sale.* Finance receivables classified as HFS are carried at the lower of cost or fair value. Cash flows resulting from the origination or purchase and sale of HFS receivables are recorded as an operating activity in *Decrease/(Increase) in finance receivables (wholesale and other)*. Once a decision has been made to sell receivables that were originally classified as HFI, the receivables are reclassified as HFS and carried at the lower of cost or fair value. The valuation adjustment, if applicable, is recorded in *Other income/(loss), net* to recognize the receivables at the lower of cost or fair value.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 10. FORD CREDIT FINANCE RECEIVABLES AND ALLOWANCE FOR CREDIT LOSSES (*Continued*)**

*Ford Credit finance receivables, net* at December 31 were as follows (in millions):

	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
<b>Consumer</b>		
Retail installment contracts, gross	\$ 66,954	\$ 73,825
Finance leases, gross	6,765	7,793
Retail financing, gross	73,719	81,618
Unearned interest supplements	(2,305)	(3,344)
Consumer finance receivables	71,414	78,274
<b>Non-Consumer</b>		
Dealer financing	18,054	24,683
Non-Consumer finance receivables	18,054	24,683
Total recorded investment	<u>\$ 89,468</u>	<u>\$ 102,957</u>
Recorded investment in finance receivables	\$ 89,468	\$ 102,957
Allowance for credit losses	(845)	(882)
Total finance receivables, net	<u>\$ 88,623</u>	<u>\$ 102,075</u>
Current portion	\$ 38,720	\$ 46,425
Non-current portion	49,903	55,650
Total finance receivables, net	<u>\$ 88,623</u>	<u>\$ 102,075</u>
Net finance receivables subject to fair value (a)	\$ 82,200	\$ 94,728
Fair value (b)	79,521	93,189

(a) Net finance receivables subject to fair value exclude finance leases.

(b) The fair value of finance receivables is categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

Ford Credit's finance leases are comprised of sales-type and direct financing leases. These financings include primarily lease plans for terms of 24 to 60 months. Financing revenue from finance leases for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022, and 2023, was \$345 million, \$303 million, and \$381 million, respectively, and is included in *Ford Credit revenues* on our consolidated income statements.

The amounts contractually due on Ford Credit's finance leases at December 31 were as follows (in millions):

	<b>2023</b>
2024	\$ 1,488
2025	1,686
2026	1,242
2027	640
2028	87
Thereafter	2
Total future cash payments	5,145
Less: Present value discount	358
Finance lease receivables	<u>\$ 4,787</u>

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 10. FORD CREDIT FINANCE RECEIVABLES AND ALLOWANCE FOR CREDIT LOSSES (*Continued*)**

The reconciliation from finance lease receivables to finance leases, gross and finance leases, net at December 31 is as follows (in millions):

	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
Finance lease receivables	\$ 4,297	\$ 4,787
Unguaranteed residual assets	2,389	2,910
Initial direct costs	79	96
Finance leases, gross	6,765	7,793
Unearned interest supplements from Ford and affiliated companies	(307)	(408)
Allowance for credit losses	(35)	(38)
Finance leases, net	<u>\$ 6,423</u>	<u>\$ 7,347</u>

At December 31, 2022 and 2023, accrued interest was \$187 million and \$294 million, respectively, which we report in *Other assets* in the current assets section of our consolidated balance sheets.

Included in the recorded investment in finance receivables at December 31, 2022 and 2023 were consumer receivables of \$43.9 billion and \$46.0 billion, respectively, and non-consumer receivables of \$18.2 billion and \$21.3 billion, respectively, (including Ford Blue, Ford Model e, and Ford Pro receivables sold to Ford Credit, which we report in *Trade and other receivables*) that have been sold for legal purposes in securitization transactions but continue to be reported in our consolidated financial statements. The receivables are available only for payment of the debt issued by, and other obligations of, the securitization entities that are parties to those securitization transactions; they are not available to pay the other obligations or the claims of Ford Credit's other creditors. Ford Credit holds the right to receive the excess cash flows not needed to pay the debt issued by, and other obligations of, the securitization entities that are parties to those securitization transactions (see Note 24).

### Credit Quality

#### *Consumer Portfolio*

When originating consumer receivables, Ford Credit uses a proprietary scoring system that measures credit quality using information in the credit application, proposed contract terms, credit bureau data, and other information. After a proprietary risk score is generated, Ford Credit decides whether to purchase a contract using a decision process based on a judgmental evaluation of the applicant, the credit application, the proposed contract terms, credit bureau information (e.g., FICO score), proprietary risk score, and other information. The evaluation emphasizes the applicant's ability to pay and creditworthiness focusing on payment, affordability, applicant credit history, and stability as key considerations.

After origination, Ford Credit reviews the credit quality of retail financing based on customer payment activity. As each customer develops a payment history, an internally developed behavioral scoring model is used to assist in determining the best collection strategies, which allows Ford Credit to focus collection activity on higher-risk accounts. These models are used to refine Ford Credit's risk-based staffing model to ensure collection resources are aligned with portfolio risk. Based on data from this scoring model, contracts are categorized by collection risk. Ford Credit's collection models evaluate several factors, including origination characteristics, updated credit bureau data, and payment patterns.

Credit quality ratings for consumer receivables are based on aging. Consumer receivables credit quality ratings are as follows:

- *Pass* – current to 60 days past due;
- *Special Mention* – 61 to 120 days past due and in intensified collection status; and
- *Substandard* – greater than 120 days past due and for which the uncollectible portion of the receivables has already been charged off, as measured using the fair value of collateral less costs to sell.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 10. FORD CREDIT FINANCE RECEIVABLES AND ALLOWANCE FOR CREDIT LOSSES (*Continued*)**

The credit quality analysis of consumer receivables at December 31, 2022 was as follows (in millions):

	Amortized Cost Basis by Origination Year							Total	Percent
	Prior to 2018	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022			
<b>Consumer</b>									
31 - 60 days past due	\$ 41	\$ 60	\$ 91	\$ 181	\$ 150	\$ 126	\$ 649	0.9 %	
61 - 120 days past due	9	12	20	39	40	29	149	0.2	
Greater than 120 days past due	9	4	5	7	7	6	38	0.1	
Total past due	59	76	116	227	197	161	836	1.2	
Current	883	2,563	6,137	13,844	18,357	28,794	70,578	98.8	
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 942</b>	<b>\$ 2,639</b>	<b>\$ 6,253</b>	<b>\$ 14,071</b>	<b>\$ 18,554</b>	<b>\$ 28,955</b>	<b>\$ 71,414</b>		<b>100.0 %</b>

The credit quality analysis of consumer receivables at December 31, 2023 was as follows (in millions):

	Amortized Cost Basis by Origination Year							Total	Percent
	Prior to 2019	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023			
<b>Consumer</b>									
31 - 60 days past due	\$ 40	\$ 49	\$ 130	\$ 125	\$ 187	\$ 159	\$ 690	0.9 %	
61 - 120 days past due	9	11	30	37	58	50	195	0.2	
Greater than 120 days past due	7	4	7	10	10	5	43	0.1	
Total past due	56	64	167	172	255	214	928	1.2	
Current	891	2,359	7,385	11,301	20,247	35,163	77,346	98.8	
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 947</b>	<b>\$ 2,423</b>	<b>\$ 7,552</b>	<b>\$ 11,473</b>	<b>\$ 20,502</b>	<b>\$ 35,377</b>	<b>\$ 78,274</b>		<b>100.0 %</b>
Gross charge-offs	\$ 47	\$ 40	\$ 75	\$ 85	\$ 117	\$ 37	\$ 401		

#### **Non-Consumer Portfolio**

Ford Credit extends credit to dealers primarily in the form of lines of credit to purchase new Ford and Lincoln vehicles as well as used vehicles. Payment is typically required when the dealer has sold the vehicle. Each non-consumer lending request is evaluated by considering the borrower's financial condition and the underlying collateral securing the loan. Ford Credit uses a proprietary model to assign each dealer a risk rating. This model uses historical dealer performance data to identify key factors about a dealer that are considered most significant in predicting a dealer's ability to meet its financial obligations. Ford Credit also considers numerous other financial and qualitative factors of the dealer's operations, including capitalization and leverage, liquidity and cash flow, profitability, and credit history with Ford Credit and other creditors.

Dealers are assigned to one of four groups according to risk ratings as follows:

- *Group I* – strong to superior financial metrics;
- *Group II* – fair to favorable financial metrics;
- *Group III* – marginal to weak financial metrics; and
- *Group IV* – poor financial metrics, including dealers classified as uncollectible.

Ford Credit generally suspends credit lines and extends no further funding to dealers classified in Group IV.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 10. FORD CREDIT FINANCE RECEIVABLES AND ALLOWANCE FOR CREDIT LOSSES (*Continued*)**

Ford Credit regularly reviews the model to confirm the continued business significance and statistical predictability of the model and may make updates to improve the performance of the model. In addition, Ford Credit regularly audits dealer inventory and dealer sales records to verify that the dealer is in possession of the financed vehicles and is promptly paying each receivable following the sale of the financed vehicle. The frequency of on-site vehicle inventory audits depends primarily on the dealer's risk rating. Under Ford Credit's policies, on-site vehicle inventory audits of low-risk dealers are conducted only as circumstances warrant. On-site vehicle inventory audits of higher-risk dealers are conducted with increased frequency based primarily on the dealer's risk rating, but also considering the results of electronic monitoring of the dealer's performance, including daily payment verifications and monthly analyses of the dealer's financial statements, payoffs, aged inventory, over credit line, and delinquency reports. Ford Credit typically performs a credit review of each dealer annually and more frequently reviews certain dealers based on the dealer's risk rating and total exposure. Ford Credit adjusts the dealer's risk rating, if necessary. The credit quality of dealer financing receivables is evaluated based on Ford Credit's internal dealer risk rating analysis. A dealer has the same risk rating for its entire dealer financing regardless of the type of financing.

The credit quality analysis of dealer financing receivables at December 31, 2022 was as follows (in millions):

	Amortized Cost Basis by Origination Year							Wholesale Loans	Total	Percent			
	Dealer Loans						Total						
	Prior to 2018	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022							
Group I	\$ 402	\$ 148	\$ 35	\$ 67	\$ 185	\$ 224	\$ 1,061	\$ 13,888	\$ 14,949	82.8 %			
Group II	2	21	—	5	2	42	72	2,751	2,823	15.6			
Group III	—	—	—	—	—	10	10	233	243	1.4			
Group IV	—	—	1	—	—	3	4	35	39	0.2			
Total (a)	<u>\$ 404</u>	<u>\$ 169</u>	<u>\$ 36</u>	<u>\$ 72</u>	<u>\$ 187</u>	<u>\$ 279</u>	<u>\$ 1,147</u>	<u>\$ 16,907</u>	<u>\$ 18,054</u>	<u>100.0 %</u>			

(a) Total past due dealer financing receivables at December 31, 2022 were \$9 million.

The credit quality analysis of dealer financing receivables at December 31, 2023 was as follows (in millions):

	Amortized Cost Basis by Origination Year							Wholesale Loans	Total	Percent			
	Dealer Loans						Total						
	Prior to 2019	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023							
Group I	\$ 383	\$ 30	\$ 58	\$ 156	\$ 61	\$ 331	\$ 1,019	\$ 20,419	\$ 21,438	86.9 %			
Group II	16	—	1	3	2	44	66	2,834	2,900	11.7			
Group III	—	—	—	—	1	8	9	292	301	1.2			
Group IV	—	1	—	—	—	2	3	41	44	0.2			
Total (a)	<u>\$ 399</u>	<u>\$ 31</u>	<u>\$ 59</u>	<u>\$ 159</u>	<u>\$ 64</u>	<u>\$ 385</u>	<u>\$ 1,097</u>	<u>\$ 23,586</u>	<u>\$ 24,683</u>	<u>100.0 %</u>			
Gross charge-offs	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1	\$ 3	\$ 4				

(a) Total past due dealer financing receivables at December 31, 2023 were \$33 million.

*Non-Accrual of Revenue.* The accrual of financing revenue is discontinued at the time a receivable is determined to be uncollectible or when it is 90 days past due. Accounts may be restored to accrual status only when a customer settles all past-due deficiency balances and future payments are reasonably assured. For receivables in non-accrual status, subsequent financing revenue is recognized only to the extent a payment is received. Payments are generally applied first to outstanding interest and then to the unpaid principal balance.

*Loan Modifications.* Consumer and non-consumer receivables that have a modified interest rate and/or a term extension (including receivables that were modified in reorganization proceedings pursuant to the U.S. Bankruptcy Code) are typically considered to be loan modifications. Ford Credit does not grant modifications to the principal balance of the receivables. If a receivable is modified in a reorganization proceeding, all payment requirements of the reorganization plan need to be met before remaining balances are forgiven.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 10. FORD CREDIT FINANCE RECEIVABLES AND ALLOWANCE FOR CREDIT LOSSES (*Continued*)**

The use of interest rate modifications and term extensions helps Ford Credit mitigate financial loss. Term extensions may assist in cases where Ford Credit believes the customer will recover from short-term financial difficulty and resume regularly scheduled payments. The effect of most loan modifications made to borrowers experiencing financial difficulty is included in the historical trends used to measure the allowance for credit losses. A loan modification that improves the delinquency status of a borrower reduces the probability of default, which results in a lower allowance for credit losses. At December 31, 2023, an insignificant portion of Ford Credit's total finance receivables portfolio had been granted a loan modification, and these modifications are generally treated as a continuation of the existing loan.

**Allowance for Credit Losses**

The allowance for credit losses represents an estimate of the lifetime expected credit losses inherent in finance receivables as of the balance sheet date. The adequacy of the allowance for credit losses is assessed quarterly.

Adjustments to the allowance for credit losses are made by recording charges to *Ford Credit interest, operating, and other expenses* on our consolidated income statements. The uncollectible portion of a finance receivable is charged to the allowance for credit losses at the earlier of when an account is deemed to be uncollectible or when an account is 120 days delinquent, taking into consideration the financial condition of the customer or borrower, the value of the collateral, recourse to guarantors, and other factors.

Charge-offs on finance receivables include uncollected amounts related to principal, interest, late fees, and other allowable charges. Recoveries on finance receivables previously charged off as uncollectible are credited to the allowance for credit losses. In the event Ford Credit repossesses the collateral, the receivable is charged off and the collateral is recorded at its estimated fair value less costs to sell and reported in *Other assets* on our consolidated balance sheets.

**Consumer Portfolio**

For consumer receivables that share similar risk characteristics such as product type, initial credit risk, term, vintage, geography, and other relevant factors, Ford Credit estimates the lifetime expected credit loss allowance based on a collective assessment using measurement models and management judgment. The lifetime expected credit losses for the receivables is determined by applying probability of default and loss given default assumption to monthly expected exposures, then discounting these cash flows to present value using the receivable's original effective interest rate or the current effective interest rate for a variable rate receivable. Probability of default models are developed from internal risk scoring models taking into account the expected probability of payment and time to default, adjusted for macroeconomic outlook and recent performance. The models consider factors such as risk evaluation at the time of origination, historical trends in credit losses, and the composition and recent performance of the present portfolio (including vehicle brand, term, risk evaluation, and new/used vehicles). The loss given default is the percentage of the expected balance due at default that is not recoverable, taking into account the expected collateral value and trends in recoveries (including key metrics such as delinquencies, repossessions, and bankruptcies). Monthly exposures are equal to the receivables' expected outstanding principal and interest balance.

The allowance for credit losses incorporates forward-looking macroeconomic conditions for baseline, upturn, and downturn scenarios. Three separate credit loss allowances are calculated from these scenarios. They are then probability-weighted to determine the quantitative estimate of the credit loss allowance recognized in the financial statements. Ford Credit uses forecasts from a third party that revert to a long-term historical average after a reasonable and supportable forecasting period, which is specific to the particular macroeconomic variable and which varies by market. Ford Credit updates the forward-looking macroeconomic forecasts quarterly.

If management does not believe the models reflect lifetime expected credit losses for the portfolio, an adjustment is made to reflect management judgment regarding qualitative factors, including economic uncertainty, observable changes in portfolio performance, and other relevant factors.

On an ongoing basis, Ford Credit reviews its models, including macroeconomic factors, the selection of macroeconomic scenarios, and their weighting, to ensure they reflect the risk of the portfolio.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 10. FORD CREDIT FINANCE RECEIVABLES AND ALLOWANCE FOR CREDIT LOSSES (*Continued*)**

***Non-Consumer Portfolio***

Dealer financing is evaluated on an individual dealer basis by segmenting dealers by risk characteristics (such as the amount of the loans, the nature of the collateral, and the financial status of the dealer) to determine if an individual dealer requires a specific allowance for credit loss. If required, the allowance is based on the present value of the expected future cash flows of the dealer's receivables discounted at the loans' original effective interest rate or the fair value of the collateral adjusted for estimated costs to sell.

For the remaining dealer financing, Ford Credit estimates an allowance for credit losses on a collective basis.

*Wholesale Loans.* Ford Credit estimates the allowance for credit losses for wholesale loans based on historical loss-to-receivable ("LTR") ratios, expected future cash flows, and the fair value of collateral. For wholesale loans with similar risk characteristics, the allowance for credit losses is estimated on a collective basis using the LTR model and management judgment. The LTR model is based on the most recent years of history. An LTR ratio is calculated by dividing credit losses (i.e., charge-offs net of recoveries) by average net finance receivables, excluding unearned interest supplements and allowance for credit losses. The average LTR ratio is multiplied by the end-of-period balances, representing the lifetime expected credit loss reserve.

*Dealer Loans.* Ford Credit uses a weighted-average remaining maturity method to estimate the lifetime expected credit loss reserve for dealer loans. The loss model is based on the industry-wide commercial real estate credit losses, adjusted to factor in the historical credit losses for the dealer loans portfolio. The expected credit loss is calculated under different macroeconomic scenarios that are weighted to provide the total lifetime expected credit loss.

After establishing the collective and specific allowance for credit losses, if management believes the allowance does not reflect all losses inherent in the portfolio due to changes in recent economic trends and conditions, or other relevant forward-looking economic factors, an adjustment is made based on management judgment.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 10. FORD CREDIT FINANCE RECEIVABLES AND ALLOWANCE FOR CREDIT LOSSES (*Continued*)**

An analysis of the allowance for credit losses related to finance receivables for the years ended December 31 was as follows (in millions):

	2022		
	Consumer	Non-Consumer	Total
<b>Allowance for credit losses</b>			
Beginning balance	\$ 903	\$ 22	\$ 925
Charge-offs	(278)	(1)	(279)
Recoveries	165	5	170
Provision for/(Benefit from) credit losses	56	(17)	39
Other (a)	(8)	(2)	(10)
Ending balance	<u>\$ 838</u>	<u>\$ 7</u>	<u>\$ 845</u>
	2023		
	Consumer	Non-Consumer	Total
<b>Allowance for credit losses</b>			
Beginning balance	\$ 838	\$ 7	\$ 845
Charge-offs	(401)	(4)	(405)
Recoveries	151	2	153
Provision for/(Benefit from) credit losses	280	(2)	278
Other (a)	11	—	11
Ending balance	<u>\$ 879</u>	<u>\$ 3</u>	<u>\$ 882</u>

(a) Primarily represents amounts related to translation adjustments.

For the year ended December 31, 2023, the allowance for credit losses increased \$37 million driven by an increase in Ford Credit finance receivables, partially offset by the impact of an improved U.S. economic outlook that was reflected in the reserve balance in the fourth quarter of 2023. Net charge-offs increased from a year ago, reflecting normalization from extraordinarily low levels. The impact of inflationary pressure and high interest rates on future credit losses remains uncertain. Ford Credit will continue to monitor economic trends and conditions and portfolio performance and will adjust the reserve accordingly.

**NOTE 11. INVENTORIES**

All inventories are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Cost of our inventories is determined by costing methods that approximate a first-in, first-out ("FIFO") basis. Inventories at December 31 were as follows (in millions):

	2022	2023
Raw materials, work-in-process, and supplies	\$ 5,997	\$ 6,196
Finished products	8,083	9,455
Total inventories	<u>\$ 14,080</u>	<u>\$ 15,651</u>

Our finished product inventory at December 31, 2023 was higher than at December 31, 2022, primarily reflecting higher in-transit inventory.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 12. NET INVESTMENT IN OPERATING LEASES**

*Net investment in operating leases* consists primarily of lease contracts for vehicles with individuals, daily rental companies, government entities, and fleet customers. Assets subject to operating leases are depreciated using the straight-line method over the term of the lease to reduce the asset to its estimated residual value at the end of the scheduled lease term. Estimated residual values are based on assumptions for used vehicle prices at lease termination and the number of vehicles that are expected to be returned. Adjustments to depreciation expense reflecting revised estimates of expected residual values at the end of the lease terms are recorded prospectively on a straight-line basis.

The net investment in operating leases at December 31 was as follows (in millions):

	2022	2023
<b>Company excluding Ford Credit</b>		
Vehicles, net of depreciation	\$ 951	\$ 1,052
<b>Ford Credit Segment</b>		
Vehicles, at cost (a)	26,055	24,182
Accumulated depreciation	(4,234)	(3,850)
Total Ford Credit Segment	21,821	20,332
Total	<u>\$ 22,772</u>	<u>\$ 21,384</u>

- (a) Includes Ford Credit's operating lease assets of \$12.5 billion and \$11.2 billion at December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively, that have been included in securitization transactions. These net investments in operating leases are available only for payment of the debt or other obligations issued or arising in the securitization transactions; they are not available to pay other obligations or the claims of other creditors.

**Ford Credit Segment**

Included in *Ford Credit interest, operating, and other expense* is operating lease depreciation expense, which includes gains and losses on disposal of assets along with fees assessed to a customer at lease termination such as excess wear and use and excess mileage that are considered variable lease payments. Operating lease depreciation expense for the years ended December 31 was as follows (in millions):

	2021	2022	2023
Operating lease depreciation expense	\$ 1,626	\$ 2,240	\$ 2,309

The amounts contractually due on operating leases at December 31, 2023 were as follows (in millions):

	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	Total
Operating lease payments	\$ 3,298	\$ 2,175	\$ 996	\$ 192	\$ 11	\$ 6,672

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 13. NET PROPERTY**

Net property is reported at cost, net of accumulated depreciation, which includes impairments. We capitalize new assets when we expect to use the asset for more than one year. Routine maintenance and repair costs are expensed when incurred.

Property and equipment are depreciated primarily using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the asset. Useful lives range from 3 years to 40 years. The estimated useful lives generally are 14.5 years for machinery and equipment, 8 years for software, 30 years for land improvements, and 40 years for buildings. Tooling generally is amortized over the expected life of a product program using a straight-line method.

Net property at December 31 was as follows (in millions):

	2022	2023
Land	\$ 371	\$ 367
Buildings and land improvements	11,946	12,636
Machinery, equipment, and other	38,964	41,202
Software	5,042	5,423
Construction in progress	3,203	5,308
Total land, plant and equipment, and other	59,526	64,936
Accumulated depreciation	(31,781)	(33,679)
Net land, plant and equipment, and other	27,745	31,257
Tooling, net of amortization	9,520	9,564
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 37,265</b>	<b>\$ 40,821</b>

Property-related expenses, excluding net investment in operating leases, for the years ended December 31 were as follows (in millions):

	2021	2022	2023
Depreciation and other amortization	\$ 2,986	\$ 2,878	\$ 3,041
Tooling amortization	2,706	2,556	2,340
<b>Total (a)</b>	<b>\$ 5,692</b>	<b>\$ 5,434</b>	<b>\$ 5,381</b>
 Maintenance and rearrangement	 \$ 1,940	 \$ 2,083	 \$ 1,909

(a) Includes impairment of held-for-sale long-lived assets. See Note 22 for additional information.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 14. EQUITY IN NET ASSETS OF AFFILIATED COMPANIES**

We use the equity method of accounting for our investments in entities over which we do not have control, but over whose operating and financial policies we are able to exercise significant influence.

Our carrying value and ownership percentages of our equity method investments at December 31 were as follows (in millions, except percentages):

	Investment Balance		Ownership Percentage 2023
	2022	2023	
BlueOval SK, LLC	\$ 690	\$ 3,254	50 %
Ford Otomotiv Sanayi Anonim Sirketi	479	807	41
Jiangling Motors Corporation, Limited (a)	471	495	32
Changan Ford Automobile Corporation, Limited (b)	409	225	50
AutoAlliance (Thailand) Co., Ltd.	346	344	50
Ionity Holding GmbH & Co. KG	67	96	15
FFS Finance South Africa (Pty) Limited	70	65	50
Other	266	262	Various
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 2,798</b>	<b>\$ 5,548</b>	

- (a) In 2022 and 2023, Jiangling Motors Corporation, Limited recorded restructuring charges, our share of which was \$13 million and \$12 million, respectively. These charges are included in *Equity in net income/(loss) of affiliated companies*.
- (b) In 2022 and 2023, Changan Ford Automobile Corporation, Limited recorded long-lived asset and other asset impairment charges as well as restructuring charges, our share of which was \$368 million and \$432 million, respectively. These charges are included in *Equity in net income/(loss) of affiliated companies*.

We recorded \$452 million, \$452 million, and \$381 million of dividends from these affiliated companies for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively.

An aggregate summary of the balance sheets and income statements of our equity method investees, on a stand alone basis, as reported by those investees at December 31 is below (in millions). Our investment in each equity method investee is reported in *Equity in net assets of affiliated companies*, and our proportionate share of each of the entities' income/(loss) is reported in *Equity in net income/(loss) of affiliated companies*.

Summarized Balance Sheet	2022	2023
Current assets	\$ 10,361	\$ 11,223
Non-current assets	11,142	16,907
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 21,503</b>	<b>\$ 28,130</b>
Current liabilities	\$ 10,371	\$ 11,232
Non-current liabilities	4,498	6,572
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 14,869</b>	<b>\$ 17,804</b>
Equity attributable to noncontrolling interests	\$ —	\$ 61

Summarized Income Statement	For the years ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
Total revenue	\$ 27,760	\$ 27,153	\$ 31,052
Income/(Loss) before income taxes (a)	1,002	(1,806)	991
Net income/(loss) (a)	1,029	(1,769)	1,207
Net income/(loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	(8)	(63)

- (a) The 2022 results reflects Argo AI's impairment, partially offset by the net income/(loss) of our other equity method investees.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 14. EQUITY IN NET ASSETS OF AFFILIATED COMPANIES (*Continued*)**

In the ordinary course of business, we buy/sell various products and services including vehicles, parts, and components to/from our equity method investees. In addition, we receive royalty income.

Transactions with equity method investees reported for the years ended or at December 31 were as follows (in millions):

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
<b>Income Statement</b>			
Sales	\$ 4,777	\$ 4,369	\$ 5,237
Purchases	9,245	9,670	13,457
Royalty income	458	483	329
<b>Balance Sheet</b>		<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
Receivables	\$ 1,007	\$ 1,070	
Payables	1,676		1,766

**Argo AI**

In the third quarter of 2022, Ford made the strategic decision to shift our capital spending from L4 technology being developed by Argo AI to advanced L2/L3 systems, which we believe will ultimately be essential to achieve profitable commercialization of L4 autonomy at scale in the future. We determined that Argo AI no longer had value as a going concern, and as a result, we reassessed the carrying value of our investment as of September 30, 2022. Our valuation assumed an orderly conclusion of operations at Argo AI, in which the cash required to satisfy the remaining obligations would consume all of Argo AI's remaining capital. In addition, we assessed whether Argo AI's technology components had value in isolation, and we concluded that the cost to integrate into anticipated technology ecosystems would be prohibitive. Accordingly, we recorded a \$2.7 billion pre-tax impairment in the third quarter of 2022. The non-cash charge was reported in *Equity in net income/(loss) of affiliated companies*.

In the fourth quarter of 2022, Ford and Volkswagen AG, who held equal interests that together comprised a majority ownership of Argo AI, initiated the process of exiting the joint development of highly automated driving technology (L4) through Argo AI. Argo AI is in the process of winding down operations, with no expected future funding required.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 15. OTHER INVESTMENTS**

We have investments in entities not accounted for under the equity method for which fair values are not readily available. We record these investments at cost (less impairment, if any), adjusted for observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or a similar investment of the same issuer. We report the carrying value of these investments in *Other assets* in the non-current assets section of our consolidated balance sheets. These investments were \$384 million and \$242 million at December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively. The cumulative net unrealized gain from adjustments related to Other Investments held at December 31, 2023 is \$24 million.

**NOTE 16. OTHER LIABILITIES AND DEFERRED REVENUE**

*Other liabilities and deferred revenue* at December 31 were as follows (in millions):

	2022	2023
<b>Current</b>		
Dealer and dealers' customer allowances and claims	\$ 9,219	\$ 12,910
Deferred revenue	2,404	2,515
Employee benefit plans	2,020	2,282
Accrued interest	935	1,224
Operating lease liabilities	404	481
OPEB	329	331
Pension	196	205
Other (a)	5,590	5,922
Total current other liabilities and deferred revenue	\$ 21,097	\$ 25,870
<b>Non-current</b>		
Dealer and dealers' customer allowances and claims	\$ 6,095	\$ 7,506
Pension	5,673	6,383
OPEB	4,130	4,365
Deferred revenue	4,883	5,051
Operating lease liabilities	1,101	1,395
Employee benefit plans	834	837
Other (a)	2,781	2,877
Total non-current other liabilities and deferred revenue	\$ 25,497	\$ 28,414

(a) Includes current derivative liabilities of \$1.3 billion and \$1.0 billion at December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively. Includes non-current derivative liabilities of \$1.7 billion and \$1.3 billion at December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively (see Note 20).

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 17. RETIREMENT BENEFITS**

Defined benefit pension and OPEB plan obligations are remeasured at least annually as of December 31 based on the present value of projected future benefit payments for all participants for services rendered to date. The measurement of projected future benefits is dependent on the provisions of each specific plan, demographics of the group covered by the plan, and other key measurement assumptions. For plans that provide benefits dependent on salary assumptions, we include a projection of salary growth in our measurements. No assumption is made regarding any potential future changes to benefit provisions beyond those to which we are presently committed (e.g., in existing labor contracts).

Net periodic benefit costs, including service cost, interest cost, and expected return on assets, are determined using assumptions regarding the benefit obligation and the fair value of plan assets (where applicable) as of the beginning of each year. We have elected to use a fair value of plan assets to calculate the expected return on assets in net periodic benefit cost. The funded status of the benefit plans, which represents the difference between the benefit obligation and fair value of plan assets, is calculated on a plan-by-plan basis. The benefit obligation and related funded status are determined using assumptions as of the end of each year. Actuarial gains and losses resulting from plan remeasurement are recognized in net periodic benefit cost in the period of the remeasurement. The impact of a retroactive plan amendment is recorded in *Accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss)*, and is amortized as a component of net periodic cost, generally over the remaining service period of the active employees. The service cost component is included in *Cost of sales* and *Selling, administrative and other expenses*. Other components of net periodic benefit cost/(income) are included in *Other income/(loss), net* on our consolidated income statements.

A curtailment results from an event that significantly reduces the expected years of future service or eliminates the accrual of defined benefits for the future services of a significant number of employees. A curtailment gain is recorded when the employees who are entitled to a benefit terminate their employment, or when a plan suspension or amendment that results in a curtailment gain is adopted. A curtailment loss is recorded when it becomes probable a curtailment loss will occur. We recognize settlement expense when the costs associated with all settlements during the year exceed the interest component of net periodic cost for the affected plan. Expense from curtailments and settlements is recorded in *Other income/(loss), net*.

**Defined Benefit Pension Plans.** We have defined benefit pension plans covering hourly and salaried employees in the United States, Canada, United Kingdom, Germany, and other locations. The largest portion of our worldwide obligation is associated with our U.S. plans. Virtually all of our worldwide defined benefit plans are closed to new participants.

In general, our defined benefit pension plans are funded (i.e., have restricted assets from which benefits are paid). Our unfunded defined benefit pension plans are treated on a "pay as you go" basis with benefit payments from general Company cash. These unfunded plans primarily include certain plans in Germany and the U.S. defined benefit plans for senior management.

**OPEB.** We have defined benefit OPEB plans, primarily certain health care and life insurance benefits, covering hourly and salaried employees in the United States, Canada, and other locations. The largest portion of our worldwide obligation is associated with our U.S. plans. Our OPEB plans are unfunded and the benefits are paid from general Company cash.

**Defined Contribution and Savings Plans.** We also have defined contribution and savings plans for hourly and salaried employees in the United States and other locations. Company contributions to these plans, if any, are made from general Company cash and are expensed as incurred. The expense for our worldwide defined contribution and savings plans was \$432 million, \$478 million, and \$546 million for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively. This includes the expense for Company-matching contributions to our primary employee savings plan in the United States of \$152 million, \$152 million, and \$155 million for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 17. RETIREMENT BENEFITS (*Continued*)**

**Defined Benefit Plans – Expense and Status**

The assumptions used to determine benefit obligation and net periodic benefit cost/(income) were as follows:

	Pension Benefits					
	U.S. Plans		Non-U.S. Plans		Worldwide OPEB	
	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023
<b>Weighted Average Assumptions at December 31</b>						
Discount rate	5.51 %	5.17 %	4.42 %	3.98 %	5.48 %	5.10 %
Average rate of increase in compensation	3.70	4.05	3.42	3.54	3.65	3.98
<b>Weighted Average Assumptions Used to Determine Net Benefit Cost for the Year Ended December 31</b>						
Discount rate - Service cost	3.12 %	5.60 %	1.78 %	4.29 %	3.27 %	5.65 %
Effective interest rate on benefit obligation	2.40	5.39	1.54	4.45	2.49	5.36
Expected long-term rate of return on assets	5.75	6.25	3.29	4.13	—	—
Average rate of increase in compensation	3.50	3.70	3.19	3.42	3.46	3.65

The pre-tax net periodic benefit cost/(income) for our defined benefit pension and OPEB plans for the years ended December 31 was as follows (in millions):

	Pension Benefits											
	U.S. Plans			Non-U.S. Plans			Worldwide OPEB					
	2021	2022	2023	2021	2022	2023	2021	2022	2023	2021	2022	2023
Service cost	\$ 526	\$ 500	\$ 292	\$ 557	\$ 416	\$ 245	\$ 49	\$ 42	\$ 21			
Interest cost	928	1,054	1,641	420	504	965	127	146	231			
Expected return on assets	(2,728)	(2,569)	(1,897)	(1,130)	(1,006)	(890)	—	—	—			
Amortization of prior service costs/(credits)	2	2	—	24	22	22	(12)	(3)	3			
Net remeasurement (gain)/loss	(254)	1,720	841	(3,241)	(436)	932	(376)	(1,314)	286			
Separation programs/other	19	46	20	156	63	261	—	—	1			
Settlements and curtailments	70	438	69	(2)	(2)	9	—	(1)	—			
Net periodic benefit cost/(income)	<u>\$ (1,437)</u>	<u>\$ 1,191</u>	<u>\$ 966</u>	<u>\$ (3,216)</u>	<u>\$ (439)</u>	<u>\$ 1,544</u>	<u>\$ (212)</u>	<u>\$ (1,130)</u>	<u>\$ 542</u>			

In 2021, we recognized an expense of \$244 million related to separation programs, settlements, and curtailments, which included \$70 million of settlement losses related to a U.S. pension plan and separation expenses of \$156 million for non-U.S. pension plans related to ongoing restructuring programs.

In 2022, we recognized an expense of \$544 million related to separation programs, settlements, and curtailments, which included \$438 million of settlement losses related to a U.S. pension plan and separation and curtailment expenses of \$57 million for non-U.S. pension plans related to ongoing restructuring programs.

In 2023, we recognized an expense of \$360 million related to separation programs, settlements, and curtailments, which included \$71 million of settlement losses related to U.S. and non-U.S. pension plans and separation and curtailment expenses of \$268 million for non-U.S. pension plans related to ongoing restructuring programs.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 17. RETIREMENT BENEFITS (*Continued*)**

The year-end status of these plans was as follows (in millions):

	Pension Benefits						Worldwide OPEB	
	U.S. Plans		Non-U.S. Plans		2022	2023		
	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023
<b>Change in Benefit Obligation</b>								
Benefit obligation at January 1	\$ 44,888	\$ 32,867	\$ 34,432	\$ 21,605	\$ 6,040	\$ 4,459		
Service cost	500	292	416	245	42	21		
Interest cost	1,054	1,641	504	965	146	231		
Amendments (a)	—	581	—	46	—	32		
Separation programs/other	4	(18)	56	255	—	—		
Curtailments	—	—	(2)	6	—	—		
Settlements (b)	(1,172)	(1,479)	(674)	(21)	—	—		
Plan participant contributions	18	16	12	11	1	—		
Benefits paid	(2,466)	(2,417)	(1,302)	(1,257)	(363)	(359)		
Foreign exchange translation	—	—	(2,877)	960	(92)	26		
Actuarial (gain)/loss	(9,959)	1,193	(8,960)	1,189	(1,315)	286		
Benefit obligation at December 31	32,867	32,676	21,605	24,004	4,459	4,696		
<b>Change in Plan Assets</b>								
Fair value of plan assets at January 1	45,909	32,922	33,085	21,344	—	—		
Actual return on plan assets	(9,548)	2,180	(7,516)	1,145	—	—		
Company contributions	223	238	722	756	—	—		
Plan participant contributions	18	16	12	11	—	—		
Benefits paid	(2,466)	(2,417)	(1,302)	(1,257)	—	—		
Settlements (b)	(1,172)	(1,479)	(674)	(21)	—	—		
Foreign exchange translation	—	—	(2,973)	990	—	—		
Other	(42)	(37)	(10)	(10)	—	—		
Fair value of plan assets at December 31	32,922	31,423	21,344	22,958	—	—		
<b>Funded status at December 31</b>	<b>\$ 55</b>	<b>\$ (1,253)</b>	<b>\$ (261)</b>	<b>\$ (1,046)</b>	<b>\$ (4,459)</b>	<b>\$ (4,696)</b>		
<b>Amounts Recognized on the Balance Sheets</b>								
Prepaid assets	\$ 2,064	\$ 1,229	\$ 3,599	\$ 3,060	\$ —	\$ —		
Other liabilities	(2,009)	(2,482)	(3,860)	(4,106)	(4,459)	(4,696)		
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 55</b>	<b>\$ (1,253)</b>	<b>\$ (261)</b>	<b>\$ (1,046)</b>	<b>\$ (4,459)</b>	<b>\$ (4,696)</b>		
<b>Amounts Recognized in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss (pre-tax)</b>								
Unamortized prior service costs/(credits)	\$ —	\$ 581	\$ 130	\$ 161	\$ 25	\$ 55		
<b>Pension Plans in which Accumulated Benefit Obligation Exceeds Plan Assets at December 31</b>								
Accumulated benefit obligation	\$ 15,055	\$ 14,045	\$ 8,346	\$ 9,135				
Fair value of plan assets	13,576	12,154	5,068	5,587				
<b>Accumulated Benefit Obligation at December 31</b>	<b>\$ 32,336</b>	<b>\$ 32,086</b>	<b>\$ 20,304</b>	<b>\$ 22,661</b>				
<b>Pension Plans in which Projected Benefit Obligation Exceeds Plan Assets at December 31</b>								
Projected benefit obligation	\$ 15,585	\$ 14,636	\$ 8,932	\$ 9,991				
Fair value of plan assets	13,576	12,154	5,068	5,885				
<b>Projected Benefit Obligation at December 31</b>	<b>\$ 32,867</b>	<b>\$ 32,676</b>	<b>\$ 21,605</b>	<b>\$ 24,004</b>				

- (a) Reflects benefit enhancements included in the collective bargaining agreements with the UAW and Unifor ratified in 2023.
- (b) For U.S. plans, 2022 and 2023 primarily reflect salaried lump sum retirement payments. For non-U.S. plans, in 2022, we transferred a pension obligation and related plan assets to an insurance company.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 17. RETIREMENT BENEFITS (*Continued*)**

The actuarial (gain)/loss for our pension benefit obligations in 2022 and 2023 was primarily related to changes in discount rates.

**Pension Plan Contributions**

Our policy for funded pension plans is to contribute annually, at a minimum, amounts required by applicable laws and regulations. We may make contributions beyond those legally required.

In 2023, we contributed \$592 million to our global funded pension plans and made \$402 million of benefit payments to participants in unfunded plans. During 2024, we expect to contribute about \$1 billion of cash to our global funded pension plans. We also expect to make about \$400 million of benefit payments to participants in unfunded plans. Based on current assumptions and regulations, we do not expect to have a legal requirement to fund our major U.S. pension plans in 2024.

**Expected Future Benefit Payments**

The expected future benefit payments at December 31, 2023 were as follows (in millions):

	Benefit Payments			\$	340		
	Pension						
	U.S. Plans	Non-U.S. Plans	Worldwide OPEB				
2024	\$ 2,715	\$ 1,430	\$ 340				
2025	2,670	1,295	340				
2026	2,635	1,310	340				
2027	2,600	1,325	330				
2028	2,575	1,330	330				
2029-2033	12,475	6,640	1,610				

**Pension Plan Asset Information**

*Investment Objectives and Strategies.* Our investment objectives for the U.S. plans are to minimize the volatility of the value of our U.S. pension assets relative to U.S. pension obligations and to ensure assets are sufficient to pay plan benefits. Our largest non-U.S. plans (e.g., United Kingdom and Canada) have similar investment objectives to the U.S. plans.

Investment strategies and policies for the U.S. plans and the largest non-U.S. plans reflect a balance of risk-reducing and return-seeking considerations. The objective of minimizing the volatility of assets relative to obligations is addressed primarily through asset-liability matching, asset diversification, and hedging. The fixed income asset allocation matches the bond-like and long-dated nature of the pension obligations. Assets are broadly diversified within asset classes to achieve risk-adjusted returns that, in total, lower asset volatility relative to the obligations. Strategies to address the goal of ensuring sufficient assets to pay benefits include target allocations to a broad array of asset classes, and strategies within asset classes that provide adequate returns, diversification, and liquidity.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 17. RETIREMENT BENEFITS (*Continued*)**

Derivatives are permitted for fixed income investment and public equity managers to use as efficient substitutes for traditional securities and to manage exposure to interest rate and foreign exchange risks. Interest rate and foreign currency derivative instruments are used for the purpose of hedging changes in the fair value of assets that result from interest rate changes and currency fluctuations. Interest rate derivatives are also used to adjust portfolio duration. Derivatives may not be used to leverage or to alter the economic exposure to an asset class outside the scope of the mandate an investment manager has been given. Alternative investment managers are permitted to employ leverage (including through the use of derivatives or other tools) that may alter economic exposure.

Alternative investments execute diverse strategies that provide exposure to a broad range of hedge fund strategies, equity investments in private companies, and investments in private property funds.

*Significant Concentrations of Risk.* Significant concentrations of risk in our plan assets relate to interest rates, growth assets, and operating risks. In order to minimize asset volatility relative to the obligations, the majority of plan assets are allocated to fixed income investments which are exposed to interest rate risk. Rate increases generally will result in a decline in the value of fixed income assets, while reducing the present value of the obligations. Conversely, rate decreases generally will increase the value of fixed income assets, offsetting the related increase in the obligations.

In order to ensure assets are sufficient to pay benefits, a portion of plan assets is allocated to growth assets (primarily hedge funds, real estate, private equity, and public equity) that are expected over time to earn higher returns with more volatility than fixed income investments, which more closely match pension obligations. Within growth assets, risk is mitigated by constructing a portfolio that is broadly diversified by asset class, investment strategy, manager, style, and process.

Operating risks include the risks of inadequate diversification and weak controls. To mitigate these risks, investments are diversified across and within asset classes in support of investment objectives. Policies and practices to address operating risks include ongoing manager oversight (e.g., style adherence, team strength, firm health, and internal risk controls), plan and asset class investment guidelines and instructions that are communicated to managers, and periodic compliance reviews to ensure adherence.

At year-end 2023, Ford securities comprised less than 1% of our plan assets.

*Expected Long-Term Rate of Return on Assets.* The long-term return assumption at year-end 2023, which will be used to determine the 2024 expected return on assets, is 5.93% for the U.S. plans, 3.84% for the U.K. plans, and 5.06% for the Canadian plans, and averages 4.53% for all non-U.S. plans. A generally consistent approach is used worldwide to develop this assumption. This approach considers inputs from advisors for long-term capital market returns adjusted for specific aspects of our investment strategy by plan. Historical returns also are considered where appropriate. The assumption is based on consideration of all inputs, with a focus on long-term trends to avoid short-term market influences.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 17. RETIREMENT BENEFITS (*Continued*)**

The fair value of our defined benefit pension plan assets (including dividends and interest receivables of \$268 million and \$74 million for U.S. and non-U.S. plans, respectively) by asset category at December 31 was as follows (in millions):

Asset Category	2022									
	U.S. Plans					Non-U.S. Plans				
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Assets measured at NAV (a)	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Assets measured at NAV (a)	Total
<b>Equity</b>										
U.S. companies	\$ 412	\$ 2	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 414	\$ 1,426	\$ 33	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,459
International companies	269	6	8	—	283	989	13	—	—	1,002
Total equity	681	8	8	—	697	2,415	46	—	—	2,461
<b>Fixed Income</b>										
U.S. government and agencies	7,380	1,509	—	—	8,889	36	35	—	—	71
Non-U.S. government	—	640	—	—	640	—	12,256	231	—	12,487
Corporate bonds	—	17,774	1	—	17,775	—	2,059	124	—	2,183
Mortgage/other asset-backed	—	422	—	—	422	—	265	10	—	275
Commigled funds	—	104	—	—	104	—	170	—	—	170
Derivative financial instruments, net	(2)	19	—	—	17	2	(74)	77	—	5
Total fixed income	7,378	20,468	1	—	27,847	38	14,711	442	—	15,191
<b>Alternatives</b>										
Hedge funds	—	—	—	3,342	3,342	—	—	—	1,009	1,009
Private equity	—	—	—	1,411	1,411	—	—	—	584	584
Real estate	—	—	—	1,553	1,553	—	—	—	405	405
Total alternatives	—	—	—	6,306	6,306	—	—	—	1,998	1,998
Cash, cash equivalents, and repurchase agreements (b)	(1,135)	—	—	—	(1,135)	(1,363)	—	—	—	(1,363)
Other (c)	(793)	—	—	—	(793)	(310)	—	3,367	—	3,057
Total assets at fair value	\$ 6,131	\$ 20,476	\$ 9	\$ 6,306	\$ 32,922	\$ 780	\$ 14,757	\$ 3,809	\$ 1,998	\$ 21,344

- (a) Certain assets that are measured at fair value using the NAV per share (or its equivalent) practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy.
- (b) Primarily short-term investment funds to provide liquidity to plan investment managers, cash held to pay benefits, and repurchase agreements valued at \$2.6 billion in U.S. plans and \$2.1 billion in non-U.S. plans.
- (c) For U.S. plans, amounts related to net pending security (purchases)/sales and net pending foreign currency purchases/(sales). For non-U.S. plans, \$2.5 billion of insurance contracts, primarily Ford-Werke, and amounts related to net pending security (purchases)/sales and net pending foreign currency purchases/(sales).

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 17. RETIREMENT BENEFITS (*Continued*)**

The fair value of our defined benefit pension plan assets (including dividends and interest receivables of \$239 million and \$58 million for U.S. and non-U.S. plans, respectively) by asset category at December 31 was as follows (in millions):

Asset Category	2023									
	U.S. Plans					Non-U.S. Plans				
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Assets measured at NAV (a)	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Assets measured at NAV (a)	Total
<b>Equity</b>										
U.S. companies	\$ 855	\$ 1	\$ 2	\$ —	\$ 858	\$ 1,968	\$ 37	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,005
International companies	493	29	6	—	528	1,293	20	—	—	1,313
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>1,348</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,386</b>	<b>3,261</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,318</b>
<b>Fixed Income</b>										
U.S. government and agencies	7,236	1,493	—	—	8,729	38	28	—	—	66
Non-U.S. government	2	482	2	—	486	—	12,843	184	—	13,027
Corporate bonds	—	16,470	11	—	16,481	—	1,890	66	—	1,956
Mortgage/other asset-backed	—	444	—	—	444	—	289	11	—	300
Commigled funds	—	65	—	—	65	23	191	—	—	214
Derivative financial instruments, net	(3)	161	—	—	158	—	36	36	—	72
<b>Total fixed income</b>	<b>7,235</b>	<b>19,115</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>26,363</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>15,277</b>	<b>297</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>15,635</b>
<b>Alternatives</b>										
Hedge funds	—	—	—	3,603	3,603	—	—	—	906	906
Private equity	—	—	—	1,093	1,093	—	—	—	477	477
Real estate	—	—	—	1,406	1,406	—	—	—	381	381
<b>Total alternatives</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>6,102</b>	<b>6,102</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,764</b>	<b>1,764</b>
Cash, cash equivalents, and repurchase agreements (b)	(1,779)	—	—	—	(1,779)	(1,364)	—	—	—	(1,364)
Other (c)	(649)	—	—	—	(649)	(236)	—	3,841	—	3,605
<b>Total assets at fair value</b>	<b>\$ 6,155</b>	<b>\$ 19,145</b>	<b>\$ 21</b>	<b>\$ 6,102</b>	<b>\$ 31,423</b>	<b>\$ 1,722</b>	<b>\$ 15,334</b>	<b>\$ 4,138</b>	<b>\$ 1,764</b>	<b>\$ 22,958</b>

- (a) Certain assets that are measured at fair value using the NAV per share (or its equivalent) practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy.
- (b) Primarily short-term investment funds to provide liquidity to plan investment managers, cash held to pay benefits, and repurchase agreements valued at \$2.7 billion in U.S. plans and \$1.8 billion in non-U.S. plans.
- (c) For U.S. plans, amounts related to net pending security (purchases)/sales and net pending foreign currency purchases/(sales). For non-U.S. plans, \$3.0 billion of insurance contracts, primarily Ford-Werke, and amounts related to net pending security (purchases)/sales and net pending foreign currency purchases/(sales).

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 17. RETIREMENT BENEFITS (*Continued*)**

The following table summarizes the changes in Level 3 defined benefit pension plan assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis for the years ended December 31 (in millions):

	2022					
	Return on plan assets					
	Fair Value at January 1	Attributable to Assets Held at December 31	Attributable to Assets Sold	Net Purchases/(Settlements)	Transfers Into/(Out of) Level 3	Fair Value at December 31
U.S. Plans	\$ 20	\$ —	\$ (4)	\$ (8)	\$ 1	\$ 9
Non-U.S. Plans (a)	6,020	(1,732)	26	(722)	217	3,809

	2023					
	Return on plan assets					
	Fair Value at January 1	Attributable to Assets Held at December 31	Attributable to Assets Sold	Net Purchases/(Settlements)	Transfers Into/(Out of) Level 3	Fair Value at December 31
U.S. Plans	\$ 9	\$ (6)	\$ —	\$ 9	\$ 9	\$ 21
Non-U.S. Plans (a)	3,809	44	(8)	410	(117)	4,138

(a) Includes insurance contracts, primarily the Ford-Werke plan, valued at \$2.5 billion and \$3.0 billion at year-end 2022 and 2023, respectively. In the fourth quarter of 2022, we transferred a non-U.S. pension obligation and related plan assets to an insurance company. There were no gains or losses recognized upon settlement.

**NOTE 18. LEASE COMMITMENTS**

We lease land, dealership facilities, offices, distribution centers, warehouses, and equipment under agreements with contractual periods ranging from less than one year to 40 years. Many of our leases contain one or more options to extend. In certain dealership lease agreements, we are the tenant and we sublease the site to a dealer. In the event the sublease is terminated, we have the option to terminate the head lease. We include options that we are reasonably certain to exercise in our evaluation of the lease term after considering all relevant economic and financial factors.

Leases that are economically similar to the purchase of an asset are classified as finance leases. The leased ("right-of-use") assets in finance lease arrangements are reported in *Net property* on our consolidated balance sheets. Otherwise, the leases are classified as operating leases and reported in *Other assets* in the non-current assets section of our consolidated balance sheets. We have also entered into manufacturing contracts where Ford's portion of the output is expected to be significant. As a result, there are embedded leases, and related liabilities, that are reported as part of our financial statements, typically upon commencement of production.

For the majority of our leases, we do not separate the non-lease components (e.g., maintenance and operating services) from the lease components to which they relate. Instead, non-lease components are included in the measurement of the lease liabilities. However, we do separate lease and non-lease components for contracts containing a significant service component (e.g., energy performance contracts). We calculate the initial lease liability as the present value of fixed payments not yet paid and variable payments that are based on a market rate or an index (e.g., CPI), measured at commencement. The majority of our leases are discounted using our incremental borrowing rate because the rate implicit in the lease is not readily determinable. All other variable payments are expensed as incurred.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 18. LEASE COMMITMENTS (*Continued*)**

Lease right-of-use assets and liabilities at December 31 were as follows (in millions):

	2022	2023
<b>Operating leases</b>		
Other assets, non-current	\$ 1,447	\$ 1,833
Other liabilities and deferred revenue, current	\$ 404	\$ 481
Other liabilities and deferred revenue, non-current	1,101	1,395
Total operating lease liabilities	<u>\$ 1,505</u>	<u>\$ 1,876</u>
<b>Finance leases</b>		
Property and equipment, gross	\$ 791	\$ 897
Accumulated depreciation	(109)	(114)
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 682</u>	<u>\$ 783</u>
Company excluding Ford Credit debt payable within one year	\$ 86	\$ 32
Company excluding Ford Credit long-term debt	488	606
Total finance lease liabilities	<u>\$ 574</u>	<u>\$ 638</u>

The amounts contractually due on our lease liabilities as of December 31, 2023 were as follows (in millions):

	Operating Leases (a)	Finance Leases
2024	\$ 558	\$ 67
2025	457	102
2026	346	81
2027	264	76
2028	176	68
Thereafter	335	498
Total	2,136	892
Less: Present value discount	260	254
Total lease liabilities	<u>\$ 1,876</u>	<u>\$ 638</u>

(a) Excludes approximately \$449 million in future lease payments for various leases commencing in future periods.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 18. LEASE COMMITMENTS (*Continued*)**

Supplemental cash flow information related to leases for the years ended December 31 was as follows (in millions):

	2021	2022	2023
<b>Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities</b>			
Operating cash flows from operating leases	\$ 424	\$ 459	\$ 581
Operating cash flows from finance leases	14	22	32
Financing cash flows from finance leases	52	83	91
<b>Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease liabilities</b>			
Operating leases	\$ 441	\$ 528	\$ 889
Finance leases	192	95	165

The components of lease expense for the years ended December 31 were as follows (in millions):

	2021	2022	2023
Operating lease expense	\$ 444	\$ 463	\$ 580
Variable lease expense	49	62	109
Sublease income	(16)	(15)	(18)
Finance lease expense			
Amortization of right-of-use assets	34	60	64
Interest on lease liabilities	14	22	32
<b>Total lease expense</b>	<b>\$ 525</b>	<b>\$ 592</b>	<b>\$ 767</b>

The weighted-average remaining lease term and weighted-average discount rate at December 31 were as follows:

	2021	2022	2023
<b>Weighted-average remaining lease term (in years)</b>			
Operating leases	6.0	5.5	5.4
Finance leases	12.1	12.2	11.9
<b>Weighted-average discount rate</b>			
Operating leases	3.3 %	3.7 %	4.7 %
Finance leases	3.3	3.9	5.3

**NOTE 19. DEBT AND COMMITMENTS**

Our debt consists of short-term and long-term secured and unsecured debt securities, and secured and unsecured borrowings from banks and other lenders. Debt issuances are placed directly by us or through securities dealers or underwriters and are held by institutional and retail investors. In addition, Ford Credit sponsors securitization programs that provide short-term and long-term asset-backed financing through institutional investors in the U.S. and international capital markets.

Debt is reported on our consolidated balance sheets at par value adjusted for unamortized discount or premium, unamortized issuance costs, and adjustments related to designated fair value hedging (see Note 20). Discounts, premiums, and costs directly related to the issuance of debt are capitalized and amortized over the life of the debt or to the put date and are recorded in interest expense using the effective interest method. Gains and losses on the extinguishment of debt are recorded in *Other income/(loss), net*.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 19. DEBT AND COMMITMENTS (*Continued*)**

The carrying value of Company debt excluding Ford Credit and Ford Credit debt at December 31 was as follows (in millions):

Company excluding Ford Credit	Interest Rates					
			Average Contractual		Average Effective (a)	
	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023
<b>Debt payable within one year</b>						
Short-term	\$ 359	\$ 362	2.8 %	3.2 %	2.8 %	3.2 %
Long-term payable within one year						
Other debt (including finance leases)	372	117				
Unamortized (discount)/premium	(1)	(2)				
Total debt payable within one year	730	477				
<b>Long-term debt payable after one year</b>						
Public unsecured debt securities	14,935	14,935				
Convertible notes	2,300	2,300				
U.K. Export Finance Program	1,654	1,749				
Other debt (including finance leases)	682	811				
Unamortized (discount)/premium	(180)	(155)				
Unamortized issuance costs	(191)	(173)				
Total long-term debt payable after one year	19,200	19,467	4.9 % (b)	5.1 % (b)	5.1 % (b)	5.3 % (b)
Total Company excluding Ford Credit	\$ 19,930	\$ 19,944				
Fair value of Company debt excluding Ford Credit (c)	\$ 18,557	\$ 19,775				
<b>Ford Credit</b>						
<b>Debt payable within one year</b>						
Short-term	\$ 19,624	\$ 18,658	3.8 %	5.3 %	3.8 %	5.3 %
Long-term payable within one year						
Unsecured debt	7,980	11,755				
Asset-backed debt	21,839	18,851				
Unamortized (discount)/premium	—	(1)				
Unamortized issuance costs	(13)	(13)				
Fair value adjustments (d)	4	(58)				
Total debt payable within one year	49,434	49,192				
<b>Long-term debt payable after one year</b>						
Unsecured debt	39,620	45,435				
Asset-backed debt	31,840	36,074				
Unamortized (discount)/premium	23	10				
Unamortized issuance costs	(184)	(224)				
Fair value adjustments (d)	(1,694)	(1,200)				
Total long-term debt payable after one year	69,605	80,095	3.6 % (b)	4.7 % (b)	3.6 % (b)	4.7 % (b)
Total Ford Credit	\$ 119,039	\$ 129,287				
Fair value of Ford Credit debt (c)	\$ 117,214	\$ 130,533				

(a) Average effective rates reflect the average contractual interest rate plus amortization of discounts, premiums, and issuance costs.

(b) Includes interest on long-term debt payable within one year and after one year.

(c) At December 31, 2022 and 2023, the fair value of debt includes \$359 million and \$362 million of Company excluding Ford Credit short-term debt and \$16.9 billion and \$15.5 billion of Ford Credit short-term debt, respectively, carried at cost, which approximates fair value. All other debt is categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

(d) These adjustments are related to hedging activity and include discontinued hedging relationship adjustments of \$31 million and \$(681) million at December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively. The carrying value of hedged debt was \$33.3 billion and \$38.7 billion at December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 19. DEBT AND COMMITMENTS (*Continued*)**

Cash paid for interest was \$1.9 billion, \$1.2 billion, and \$1.3 billion in 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively, on Company excluding Ford Credit debt. Cash paid for interest was \$2.8 billion, \$3.2 billion, and \$5.8 billion in 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively, on Ford Credit debt.

**Maturities**

Debt maturities at December 31, 2023 were as follows (in millions):

	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	Thereafter	Adjustments	Total Debt Maturities
<b>Company excluding Ford Credit</b>								
Public unsecured debt securities	\$ —	\$ 176	\$ 3,972	\$ —	\$ 550	\$ 12,537	\$ (238)	\$ 16,997
Short-term and other debt	479	896	78	1,015	54	517	(92)	2,947
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 479</b>	<b>\$ 1,072</b>	<b>\$ 4,050</b>	<b>\$ 1,015</b>	<b>\$ 604</b>	<b>\$ 13,054</b>	<b>\$ (330)</b>	<b>\$ 19,944</b>
<b>Ford Credit</b>								
Unsecured debt	\$ 27,255	\$ 13,335	\$ 10,505	\$ 7,457	\$ 5,035	\$ 9,103	\$ (1,430)	\$ 71,260
Asset-backed debt	22,009	21,562	8,248	2,440	3,824	—	(56)	58,027
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 49,264</b>	<b>\$ 34,897</b>	<b>\$ 18,753</b>	<b>\$ 9,897</b>	<b>\$ 8,859</b>	<b>\$ 9,103</b>	<b>\$ (1,486)</b>	<b>\$ 129,287</b>

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 19. DEBT AND COMMITMENTS (*Continued*)**

**Company excluding Ford Credit Segment**

**Public Unsecured Debt Securities**

Our public unsecured debt securities outstanding at December 31 were as follows (in millions):

<b>Title of Security</b>	<b>Aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding</b>	
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
7 1/8% Debentures due November 15, 2025	\$ 176	\$ 176
0.00% Notes due March 15, 2026	2,300	2,300
7 1/2% Debentures due August 1, 2026	172	172
4.346% Notes due December 8, 2026	1,500	1,500
6 5/8% Debentures due February 15, 2028	104	104
6 5/8% Debentures due October 1, 2028 (a)	446	446
6 3/8% Debentures due February 1, 2029 (a)	202	202
9.30% Notes due March 1, 2030	294	294
9.625% Notes due April 22, 2030	432	432
7.45% GLOBLS due July 16, 2031 (a)	1,070	1,070
8.900% Debentures due January 15, 2032	108	108
3.25% Notes due February 12, 2032	2,500	2,500
9.95% Debentures due February 15, 2032	4	4
6.10% Notes due August 19, 2032	1,750	1,750
4.75% Notes due January 15, 2043	2,000	2,000
7.75% Debentures due June 15, 2043	73	73
7.40% Debentures due November 1, 2046	398	398
5.291% Notes due December 8, 2046	1,300	1,300
9.980% Debentures due February 15, 2047	114	114
6.20% Notes due June 1, 2059	750	750
6.00% Notes due December 1, 2059	800	800
6.50% Notes due August 15, 2062	600	600
7.70% Debentures due May 15, 2097	142	142
Total public unsecured debt securities	\$ 17,235	\$ 17,235

(a) Listed on the Luxembourg Exchange and on the Singapore Exchange.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 19. DEBT AND COMMITMENTS (*Continued*)**

***Debt Extinguishment***

Pursuant to our November 2021 cash tender offer and December 2021 redemption, we repurchased or redeemed \$7.6 billion principal amount of our public unsecured debt securities for an aggregate cost of \$9.3 billion (including transaction costs and accrued and unpaid interest payments for such tendered securities). As a result of these transactions, we recorded a pre-tax loss of \$1.7 billion (net of unamortized discounts, premiums, and fees) in *Other income/(loss), net* in 2021.

In September 2022, we redeemed approximately \$1.1 billion principal amount of our public unsecured debt securities for an aggregate cost of approximately \$1.2 billion (including redemption costs and accrued and unpaid interest payments for such redeemed securities). As a result of this transaction, we recorded a pre-tax loss of \$135 million (net of unamortized discounts, premiums, and fees) in *Other income/(loss), net* in 2022.

***Environmental, Social, Governance (“ESG”) Bonds***

In August 2022, we issued approximately \$1.8 billion aggregate principal amount of green bonds under our sustainable financing framework. The interest rate of this green bond was 6.1%. We allocated the net proceeds from this issuance to the design, development, and manufacturing of our electric vehicle portfolio.

***Convertible Debt***

In March 2021, we issued \$2.3 billion aggregate principal amount of unsecured 0% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026, including \$300 million aggregate principal amount of such notes pursuant to the exercise in full of the overallotment option granted to the initial purchasers. The notes will not bear regular interest and the principal amount of the notes will not accrete. The total net proceeds from the offering, after deducting debt issuance costs, were approximately \$2.267 billion.

Each \$1,000 principal amount of the notes will be convertible into 65.5824 shares of our Common Stock, which is equivalent to a conversion price of approximately \$15.25 per share, subject to adjustment upon the occurrence of specified events. The notes are convertible, at the option of the noteholders, on or after December 15, 2025. Prior to December 15, 2025, the notes are convertible only under the following circumstances:

- During any fiscal quarter commencing after the fiscal quarter ending on September 30, 2021 (and only during such fiscal quarter), if the last reported sale price of our Common Stock for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during a period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the conversion price of the notes on each applicable trading day;
- During the five business day period after any five consecutive trading day period in which the trading price per \$1,000 principal amount of the notes for each day of that five consecutive trading day period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of our Common Stock and the conversion rate of the notes on such trading day;
- If we call any or all of the notes for redemption; or
- Upon the occurrence of specific corporate events such as a change in control or certain beneficial distributions to common stockholders (as set forth in the indenture governing the notes).

Upon conversion, we will pay cash up to the aggregate principal amount of the notes to be converted and cash, shares of our Common Stock, or a combination of cash and shares of our Common Stock, at our election for the remainder of our obligation in excess, if any, of the aggregate principal amount of the notes being converted.

We may not redeem the notes prior to March 20, 2024. On or after March 20, 2024, we may redeem all or any portion of the notes for cash equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes being redeemed if the last reported sale price of our Common Stock has been at least 130% of the conversion price then in effect for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during any 30 consecutive trading day period.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 19. DEBT AND COMMITMENTS (*Continued*)**

If we undergo a fundamental change (e.g., change of control), subject to certain conditions, holders of the notes may require us to repurchase for cash all or any portion of their notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes. In addition, if specific corporate events occur prior to the maturity date or if we issue a notice of redemption, we will increase the conversion rate by pre-defined amounts for holders who elect to convert their notes in connection with such a corporate event. The conditions allowing holders of the notes to convert were not met in 2022 or 2023.

The notes were issued at par and fees associated with the issuance of these notes are amortized to *Interest expense on Company debt excluding Ford Credit* over the contractual term of the notes. Amortization of issuance costs was \$5 million, \$7 million, and \$7 million in 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively. The effective interest rate of the notes is 0.3%.

The total estimated fair value of the notes as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2023 was approximately \$2.2 billion and \$2.3 billion, respectively. The fair value was determined using commonly employed valuation methodologies applying observable market inputs and is classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

The notes did not have an impact on our full year 2022 or 2023 diluted EPS.

***U.K. Export Finance Program***

In 2020 and 2022, Ford Motor Company Limited (“Ford of Britain”), our operating subsidiary in the United Kingdom, entered into, and drew in full, £625 million and £750 million term loan credit facilities, respectively, with a syndicate of banks to support Ford of Britain’s general export activities. Accordingly, U.K. Export Finance (“UKEF”) provided £500 million and £600 million guarantees of the credit facilities, respectively, under its Export Development Guarantee scheme, which supports high value commercial lending to U.K. exporters. We have also guaranteed Ford of Britain’s obligations under the credit facilities to the lenders. As of December 31, 2023, the full £1,375 million under the two credit facilities remained outstanding. These five-year, non-amortizing loans mature on June 30, 2025 and June 30, 2027.

***Company Excluding Ford Credit Facilities***

Total Company committed credit lines, excluding Ford Credit, at December 31, 2023 were \$19.4 billion, consisting of \$13.5 billion of our corporate credit facility, \$2.0 billion of our supplemental revolving credit facility, \$1.8 billion of our 364-day revolving credit facility, and \$2.2 billion of local credit facilities. At December 31, 2023, the utilized portion of the corporate credit facility was \$18 million, representing amounts utilized for letters of credit. In addition, \$1.8 billion of committed Company credit lines, excluding Ford Credit, was utilized under local credit facilities for our affiliates as of December 31, 2023.

Lenders under our corporate credit facility have \$3.4 billion of commitments maturing on April 26, 2026 and \$10.1 billion of commitments maturing on April 26, 2028. Lenders under our supplemental revolving credit facility have \$0.1 billion of commitments maturing on September 29, 2024 and \$1.9 billion of commitments maturing on April 26, 2026. Lenders under our 364-day revolving credit facility have \$1.8 billion of commitments maturing on April 24, 2024.

On August 17, 2023, we entered into a new 364-day revolving credit facility, with \$4 billion of commitments maturing on August 15, 2024. At the time we entered into this credit facility, it provided additional working capital flexibility to manage through uncertainties in the present environment, including a potential labor disruption. With the ratification of the new UAW contract, this credit facility was terminated as of November 24, 2023.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 19. DEBT AND COMMITMENTS (*Continued*)**

The corporate, supplemental, and 364-day credit agreements include certain sustainability-linked targets, pursuant to which the applicable margin and facility fees may be adjusted if Ford achieves, or fails to achieve, the specified targets related to global manufacturing facility greenhouse gas emissions, renewable electricity consumption, and Ford Europe CO<sub>2</sub> tailpipe emissions. Ford outperformed the 2022 targets for all three of the sustainability-linked metrics, which favorably impacted pricing beginning in the third quarter of 2023.

The corporate credit facility is unsecured and free of material adverse change conditions to borrowing, restrictive financial covenants (for example, interest or fixed-charge coverage ratio, debt-to-equity ratio, and minimum net worth requirements), and credit rating triggers that could limit our ability to obtain funding or trigger early repayment. The corporate credit facility contains a liquidity covenant that requires us to maintain a minimum of \$4 billion in aggregate of domestic cash, cash equivalents, and loaned and marketable securities and/or availability under the corporate credit facility, supplemental revolving credit facility, and 364-day revolving credit facility. The terms and conditions of the supplemental and 364-day revolving credit facilities are consistent with our corporate credit facility. Ford Credit has been designated as a subsidiary borrower under the corporate credit facility and the 364-day revolving credit facility.

Each of the corporate credit facility, supplemental revolving credit facility, and 364-day revolving credit facility include a covenant that requires us to provide guarantees from certain of our subsidiaries in the event that our senior, unsecured, long-term debt does not maintain at least two investment grade ratings from Fitch, Moody's, and S&P. On October 30, 2023, following the upgrade by S&P of our senior, unsecured, long-term debt credit rating to BBB-, the unsecured guarantees provided by the following subsidiaries to the lenders under the credit facilities were released: Ford Component Sales, LLC; Ford European Holdings Inc.; Ford Global Technologies, LLC; Ford Holdings LLC (the parent company of Ford Credit); Ford International Capital LLC; Ford Mexico Holdings LLC; Ford Motor Service Company; Ford Next LLC; Ford Trading Company, LLC; and Ford Van Dyke Investment Fund, Inc.

**Ford Credit Segment**

**Debt Extinguishment**

Pursuant to Ford Credit's June 2022 cash tender offer, Ford Credit repurchased approximately \$3 billion principal amount of its public unsecured debt securities for an aggregate cost of approximately \$3 billion (including transaction costs and accrued and unpaid interest payments for such tendered securities). As a result of these transactions, Ford Credit recorded a pre-tax gain of \$17 million (net of unamortized discounts, premiums, fees, and fair value adjustments) in *Other income/(loss), net* in 2022.

**Asset-Backed Debt**

At December 31, 2023, the carrying value of our asset-backed debt was \$58.0 billion. This secured debt is issued by Ford Credit and includes asset-backed securities used to fund operations and maintain liquidity. Assets securing the related debt issued as part of all our securitization transactions are included in our consolidated results and are based upon the legal transfer of the underlying assets in order to reflect legal ownership and the beneficial ownership of the debt holder. The third-party investors in the securitization transactions have legal recourse only to the assets securing the debt and do not have such recourse to us, except for the customary representation and warranty provisions or when we are counterparty to certain derivative transactions of the special purpose entities ("SPEs"). In addition, the cash flows generated by the assets are restricted only to pay such liabilities; Ford Credit retains the right to residual cash flows. See Note 24 for additional information.

Although not contractually required, we regularly support our wholesale securitization programs by repurchasing receivables of a dealer from a SPE when the dealer's performance is at risk, which transfers the corresponding risk of loss from the SPE to us. In order to continue to fund the wholesale receivables, we also may contribute additional cash or wholesale receivables if the collateral falls below required levels. The balance of cash related to these contributions was \$0 at both December 31, 2022 and 2023 and ranged from \$0 to \$2,850 million during 2022 and from \$0 to \$41 million during 2023.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 19. DEBT AND COMMITMENTS (*Continued*)**

SPEs that are exposed to interest rate or currency risk may reduce their risks by entering into derivative transactions. In certain instances, we have entered into derivative transactions with the counterparty to protect the counterparty from risks absorbed through derivative transactions with the SPEs. Derivative income/(expense) related to the derivative transactions that support Ford Credit's securitization programs were \$41 million, \$466 million, and \$39 million for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively. See Note 20 for additional information regarding the accounting for derivatives.

Interest expense on securitization debt was \$0.9 billion, \$1.3 billion, and \$2.5 billion in 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively.

The assets and liabilities related to our asset-backed debt arrangements included in our consolidated financial statements at December 31 were as follows (in billions):

	2022	2023
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2.8	\$ 2.7
Finance receivables, net	61.6	66.8
Net investment in operating leases	12.5	11.2
<b>Liabilities</b>		
Debt (a)	\$ 56.4	\$ 58.0

(a) Debt is net of unamortized discount and issuance costs.

***Committed Credit Facilities***

At December 31, 2023, Ford Credit's committed capacity totaled \$45.3 billion, compared with \$39.7 billion at December 31, 2022. Ford Credit's committed capacity is primarily comprised of committed asset-backed security facilities from bank-sponsored commercial paper conduits and other financial institutions and unsecured credit facilities with financial institutions.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 20. DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND HEDGING ACTIVITIES**

In the normal course of business, our operations are exposed to global market risks, including the effect of changes in foreign currency exchange rates, certain commodity prices, and interest rates. To manage these risks, we enter into highly effective derivative contracts:

- Foreign currency exchange contracts, including forwards, that are used to manage foreign exchange exposure;
- Commodity contracts, including forwards, that are used to manage commodity price risk;
- Interest rate contracts, including swaps, that are used to manage the effects of interest rate fluctuations; and
- Cross-currency interest rate swap contracts that are used to manage foreign currency and interest rate exposures on foreign-denominated debt.

Our derivatives are over-the-counter customized derivative transactions and are not exchange-traded. We review our hedging program, derivative positions, and overall risk management strategy on a regular basis.

*Derivative Financial Instruments and Hedge Accounting.* Derivative assets are reported in *Other assets* and derivative liabilities are reported in *Payables* and *Other liabilities and deferred revenue*.

We have elected to apply hedge accounting to certain derivatives. Derivatives that are designated in hedging relationships are evaluated for effectiveness using regression analysis at the time they are designated and throughout the hedge period. Some derivatives do not qualify for hedge accounting; for others, we elect not to apply hedge accounting.

*Cash Flow Hedges.* We have designated certain forward contracts as cash flow hedges of forecasted transactions with exposure to foreign currency exchange and commodity price risks.

Changes in the fair value of cash flow hedges are deferred in *Accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss)* and are recognized in *Cost of sales* when the hedged item affects earnings. Our policy is to de-designate foreign currency exchange cash flow hedges prior to the time forecasted transactions are recognized as assets or liabilities on our consolidated balance sheets and report subsequent changes in fair value through *Cost of sales*. If it becomes probable that the originally forecasted transaction will not occur, the related amount included in *Accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss)* is reclassified and recognized in earnings. The cash flows associated with hedges designated until maturity are reported in *Net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities* on our consolidated statement of cash flows. Our cash flow hedges mature within three years.

*Fair Value Hedges.* Our Ford Credit segment uses derivatives to reduce the risk of changes in the fair value of debt. We have designated certain receive-fixed, pay-float interest rate and cross-currency interest rate swaps as fair value hedges of fixed-rate debt. The risk being hedged is the risk of changes in the fair value of the hedged debt attributable to changes in the benchmark interest rate and foreign exchange. We report the change in fair value of the hedged debt related to the change in benchmark interest rate in *Ford Credit debt* and *Ford Credit interest, operating, and other expenses*. We report the change in fair value of the hedged debt and hedging instrument related to foreign currency in *Other income/(loss), net*. Net interest settlements and accruals and fair value changes on hedging instruments due to the benchmark interest rate change are reported in *Ford Credit interest, operating, and other expenses*. The cash flows associated with fair value hedges are reported in *Net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities* on our consolidated statements of cash flows.

When a fair value hedge is de-designated, or when the derivative is terminated before maturity, the fair value adjustment to the hedged debt continues to be reported as part of the carrying value of the debt and is recognized in *Ford Credit interest, operating, and other expenses* over its remaining life.

*Derivatives Not Designated as Hedging Instruments.* For total Company excluding Ford Credit, we report changes in the fair value of derivatives not designated as hedging instruments through *Cost of sales*. Cash flows associated with non-designated or de-designated derivatives are reported in *Net cash provided by/(used in) investing activities* on our consolidated statements of cash flows.

Our Ford Credit segment reports the gains/(losses) on derivatives not designated as hedging instruments in *Other income/(loss), net*. Cash flows associated with non-designated or de-designated derivatives are reported in *Net cash provided by/(used in) investing activities* on our consolidated statements of cash flows.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 20. DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND HEDGING ACTIVITIES (*Continued*)**

*Normal Purchases and Normal Sales Classification.* We have elected to apply the normal purchases and normal sales classification for physical supply contracts that are entered into for the purpose of procuring commodities to be used in production over a reasonable period in the normal course of our business.

**Income Effect of Derivative Financial Instruments**

The gains/(losses), by hedge designation, reported in income for the years ended December 31 were as follows (in millions):

	2021	2022	2023
<b>Cash flow hedges</b>			
<b>Reclassified from AOCI to Cost of Sales</b>			
Foreign currency exchange contracts (a)	\$ (412)	\$ (213)	\$ 145
Commodity contracts (b)	132	133	(62)
<b>Fair value hedges</b>			
<b>Interest rate contracts</b>			
Net interest settlements and accruals on hedging instruments	393	(45)	(507)
Fair value changes on hedging instruments	(1,001)	(1,875)	196
Fair value changes on hedged debt	957	1,893	(260)
<b>Cross-currency interest rate swap contracts</b>			
Net interest settlements and accruals on hedging instruments	(8)	(27)	(79)
Fair value changes on hedging instruments	(93)	(111)	96
Fair value changes on hedged debt	82	113	(96)
<b>Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments</b>			
Foreign currency exchange contracts (c)	375	(3)	(38)
Cross-currency interest rate swap contracts	(507)	(780)	127
Interest rate contracts	(3)	390	37
Commodity contracts	170	(51)	(49)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 85</b>	<b>\$ (576)</b>	<b>\$ (490)</b>

- (a) For 2021, 2022, and 2023, a \$453 million loss, a \$448 million gain, and a \$482 million loss, respectively, were reported in *Other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax*.
- (b) For 2021, 2022, and 2023, a \$284 million gain, a \$102 million loss, and a \$37 million loss, respectively, were reported in *Other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax*.
- (c) For 2021, 2022, and 2023, a \$230 million gain, a \$53 million loss, and a \$3 million loss, respectively, were reported in *Cost of sales* and a \$145 million gain, a \$50 million gain, and a \$35 million loss were reported in *Other income/(loss), net*, respectively.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 20. DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND HEDGING ACTIVITIES (*Continued*)**

**Balance Sheet Effect of Derivative Financial Instruments**

Derivative assets and liabilities are reported on our consolidated balance sheets at fair value and are presented on a gross basis. The notional amounts of the derivative instruments do not necessarily represent amounts exchanged by the parties and are not a direct measure of our financial exposure. We also enter into master agreements with counterparties that may allow for netting of exposures in the event of default or breach of the counterparty agreement. Collateral represents cash received or paid under reciprocal arrangements that we have entered into with our derivative counterparties, which we do not use to offset our derivative assets and liabilities.

The fair value of our derivative instruments and the associated notional amounts at December 31 were as follows (in millions):

	2022			2023		
	Notional	Fair Value of Assets	Fair Value of Liabilities	Notional	Fair Value of Assets	Fair Value of Liabilities
<b>Cash flow hedges</b>						
Foreign currency exchange contracts	\$ 11,536	\$ 376	\$ 52	\$ 19,530	\$ 69	\$ 385
Commodity contracts	990	16	56	983	23	36
<b>Fair value hedges</b>						
Interest rate contracts	16,883	—	1,653	12,119	106	633
Cross-currency interest rate swap contracts	885	—	161	2,078	69	104
<b>Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments</b>						
Foreign currency exchange contracts	20,851	162	285	22,802	201	261
Cross-currency interest rate swap contracts	6,635	15	653	7,100	119	252
Interest rate contracts	63,210	931	483	73,134	465	1,036
Commodity contracts	841	26	35	1,051	35	31
Total derivative financial instruments, gross (a) (b)	<u>\$ 121,831</u>	<u>\$ 1,526</u>	<u>\$ 3,378</u>	<u>\$ 138,797</u>	<u>\$ 1,087</u>	<u>\$ 2,738</u>
Current portion	\$ 1,101	\$ 1,656		\$ 493	\$ 1,464	
Non-current portion	425	1,722		594		1,274
Total derivative financial instruments, gross	<u>\$ 1,526</u>	<u>\$ 3,378</u>		<u>\$ 1,087</u>	<u>\$ 2,738</u>	

- (a) At December 31, 2022 and 2023, we held collateral of \$210 million and \$40 million, respectively, and we posted collateral of \$201 million and \$185 million, respectively.
- (b) At December 31, 2022 and 2023, the fair value of assets and liabilities available for counterparty netting was \$451 million and \$815 million, respectively. All derivatives are categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 21. EMPLOYEE SEPARATION ACTIONS AND EXIT AND DISPOSAL ACTIVITIES**

We generally record costs associated with voluntary separations at the time of employee acceptance. We record costs associated with involuntary separation programs when management has approved the plan for separation, the affected employees are identified, and it is unlikely that actions required to complete the separation plan will change significantly. Costs associated with benefits that are contingent on the employee continuing to provide service are accrued over the required service period.

**Company Excluding Ford Credit**

Employee separation actions and exit and disposal activities include employee separation costs, facility and other asset-related charges (e.g., impairment, accelerated depreciation), dealer and supplier payments, other statutory and contractual obligations, and other expenses, which are recorded in *Cost of sales and Selling, administrative, and other expenses*. Below are actions we have initiated:

- *Brazil*.Exited manufacturing operations in 2021 resulting in the closure of facilities in Camaçari, Taubaté, and Troller. Sales of the Taubaté and Camaçari plants were completed in 2023
- *India*. Ceased vehicle manufacturing in Sanand in fourth quarter of 2021 and ceased manufacturing in Chennai in the third quarter of 2022. A sale of the Sanand vehicle assembly and powertrain plants was completed in the first quarter of 2023. See Note 22
- *Spain*. Ceased production of the Mondeo at the Valencia plant in the first quarter of 2022
- *China*. Ceased development of certain product programs
- *Germany*. Production of the Focus will cease at our Saarlouis Body and Assembly Plant in 2025. Our plan is to repurpose the facility into a technology center, retaining 1,000 positions. We are engaged in discussions with our Social Partners related to the remaining affected positions at the plant

In addition, we are continuing to reduce our global workforce and take other restructuring actions, including the separation of salaried workers as announced during 2023.

The following table summarizes the activities for the years ended December 31, which are recorded in *Other liabilities and deferred revenue* (in millions):

	2022	2023
Beginning balance	\$ 950	\$ 588
Changes in accruals (a)	557	1,600
Payments	(883)	(1,030)
Foreign currency translation and other	(36)	(72)
Ending balance	<u>\$ 588</u>	<u>\$ 1,086</u>

(a) Excludes pension costs of \$57 million and \$268 million in 2022 and 2023, respectively.

In 2022, we recorded \$32 million for accelerated depreciation, impairment of our India assets, and other non-cash items, partially offset by tax credits and other benefits. In addition, we recognized a \$38 million pre-tax net gain on sale of assets in 2022. In 2023, we recorded \$67 million for accelerated depreciation and other non-cash items and recognized a \$62 million pre-tax net gain on sale of assets.

We recorded charges of \$608 million and \$1.9 billion in 2022 and 2023, respectively, related to the actions above. We estimate that we will incur about \$1 billion in total charges in 2024 related to such actions, primarily attributable to employee separations; some charges are related to plans that are subject to negotiations with a works council, union, or other social partner. In addition, we continue to review our global businesses and may take additional restructuring actions where a path to sustained profitability is not feasible when considering the capital allocation required for those businesses.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 21. EMPLOYEE SEPARATION ACTIONS AND EXIT AND DISPOSAL ACTIVITIES (Continued)**

***United Automobile, Aerospace, and Agricultural Implement Workers of America Voluntary Separation Packages***

We offered voluntary separation packages in 2022 to certain of our UAW hourly workforce who were eligible for normal or early retirement and recorded associated costs of \$19 million in *Cost of sales*.

**Ford Credit**

Accumulated foreign currency translation losses included in *Accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss)* at December 31, 2023 of \$223 million are associated with Ford Credit's investments in Brazil and Argentina that have ceased operations. We expect to reclassify these losses to income upon substantially complete liquidation of Ford Credit's investments, which may occur over multiple reporting periods. In 2022, we reclassified losses of \$155 million to *Other income/(loss), net* upon the liquidation of three investments in Brazil.

**NOTE 22. ACQUISITIONS AND DIVESTITURES**

**Company Excluding Ford Credit**

*Auto Motive Power (“AMP”).* On November 1, 2023, we acquired AMP, a California-based energy management startup focused on electric vehicle charging solutions. Assets acquired primarily include goodwill and technology, which are reported in *Other assets*. The acquisition did not have a material impact on our financial statements.

*Sanand, India (“Sanand”) Plants.* In the third quarter of 2022, we entered into an agreement to sell our Sanand vehicle assembly and powertrain plants to Tata Passenger Electric Mobility Limited (“Tata”), a subsidiary of Tata Motors Limited. The sale transaction included the land, buildings, and other fixed assets (excluding the powertrain machinery and equipment) for the plants. We recognized, in *Cost of sales*, pre-tax impairment charges of \$32 million in the third quarter of 2022 to adjust the carrying value of the assets to fair value less costs to sell. We determined fair value using the market approach, based on the negotiated value of the assets. Accordingly, we reported \$88 million of fixed assets for this operation as held for sale for the period ended December 31, 2022, which we report in *Other assets* in the current assets section of our consolidated balance sheets.

On January 10, 2023, we completed the sale of the plants to Tata. Ford continues to operate the powertrain facility by leasing back the associated land and building. As a result of the sale transaction, we derecognized the fixed assets and recognized the powertrain facility operating lease right-of-use asset and related lease liability in the first quarter of 2023. The fair value of the cash consideration received approximated the carrying value of the fixed assets at the time of sale.

*Ford Romania S.R.L. (“Ford Romania”).* On July 1, 2022, we completed the sale of Ford Romania, our wholly-owned Romanian manufacturing subsidiary, to Ford Otosan, a joint venture in which Ford has a 41% ownership share. The transaction resulted in deconsolidation of our Ford Romania subsidiary in the third quarter of 2022. The fair value of consideration received, consisting of cash and a note receivable, approximated the carrying value of Ford Romania at the time of sale. The Ford Romania plant in Craiova, Romania continues to manufacture Ford-branded vehicles for Ford and Ford Otosan. Ford’s portion of the output is expected to be significant; as a result, at the time of sale there were about \$100 million of assets, such as embedded leases, and related liabilities that continue to be reported as part of our financial statements.

*Skinny Labs Inc., dba Spin (“Spin”).* On April 1, 2022, we completed the sale of Spin, our wholly-owned micro-mobility provider, to TIER Mobility SE, a German-based micro-mobility provider, which resulted in the deconsolidation of our Spin subsidiary in the second quarter of 2022. In exchange for our shares of Spin, we received preferred equity in TIER Mobility SE.

*Electriphi, Inc. (“Electriphi”).* On June 18, 2021, we acquired Electriphi, a California-based provider of charging management and fleet monitoring software for electric vehicles. Assets acquired primarily include goodwill, reported in *Other assets*, and software, reported in *Net property*. The acquisition did not have a material impact on our financial statements.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 22. ACQUISITIONS AND DIVESTITURES (*Continued*)**

*Ford Lio Ho Motor Co., Ltd.* (“FLH”). On April 1, 2021, we completed the sale of our controlling financial interest in FLH and its wholly owned subsidiary FLH Marketing & Service Limited, which resulted in deconsolidation of our Ford Taiwan subsidiary in the second quarter of 2021. FLH will continue to import, manufacture, and sell Ford-branded vehicles through at least 2025. We recognized a pre-tax gain of \$161 million, which was reported in *Other income/(loss), net* in the second quarter of 2021.

*Getrag Ford Transmissions GmbH* (“GFT”). Prior to March 2021, Ford and Magna International Inc. (“Magna”) equally owned and operated the GFT joint venture for the purpose of developing, manufacturing, and selling transmissions. We accounted for our investment in GFT as an equity method investment. During the first quarter of 2021 and prior to our acquisition, GFT recorded restructuring charges, of which our share was \$40 million. These charges are included in *Equity in net income/(loss) of affiliated companies*.

On March 1, 2021, we acquired Magna’s shares in the restructured GFT. The purchase price, which was subject to post-closing revisions, was \$275 million. The restructured GFT includes the Halewood, UK and Cologne, Germany transmission plants, but excludes the Bordeaux, France transmission plant and China interests acquired by Magna. We concluded with Magna that these businesses would be better served under separate ownership. The Sanand, India transmission plant continues under joint Ford/Magna ownership. As a result of the transaction, we consolidated the restructured GFT, remeasured our prior investment in GFT at its \$275 million fair value, and recognized in *Other income/(loss), net* a pre-tax gain of \$178 million during 2021 and post-closing revisions resulting in a pre-tax gain of \$2 million during the first quarter of 2022. We estimated the fair value of GFT in negotiations with Magna based on the income approach. The significant assumptions used in the valuation included GFT’s cash flows that reflect the approved business plan, discounted at a rate typically used for a company like GFT.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 23. ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME/(LOSS)**

The changes in the balances for each component of accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss) attributable to Ford Motor Company for the years ended December 31 were as follows (in millions):

	2021	2022	2023
<b>Foreign currency translation</b>			
Beginning balance	\$ (5,526)	\$ (5,487)	\$ (6,416)
Gains/(Losses) on foreign currency translation	200	(1,199)	967
Less: Tax/(Tax benefit) (a)	143	(2)	(10)
Net gains/(losses) on foreign currency translation	57	(1,197)	977
(Gains)/Losses reclassified from AOCI to net income (b)	(18)	268	(4)
Other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax (c)	39	(929)	973
Ending balance	\$ (5,487)	\$ (6,416)	\$ (5,443)
<b>Marketable securities</b>			
Beginning balance	\$ 156	\$ (19)	\$ (442)
Gains/(Losses) on available for sale securities	(209)	(576)	326
Less: Tax/(Tax benefit)	(52)	(139)	80
Net gains/(losses) on available for sale securities	(157)	(437)	246
(Gains)/Losses reclassified from AOCI to net income	(23)	19	35
Less: Tax/(Tax benefit)	(5)	5	9
Net (gains)/losses reclassified from AOCI to net income (b)	(18)	14	26
Other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax	(175)	(423)	272
Ending balance	\$ (19)	\$ (442)	\$ (170)
<b>Derivative instruments</b>			
Beginning balance	\$ (266)	\$ (193)	\$ 129
Gains/(Losses) on derivative instruments	(169)	346	(519)
Less: Tax/(Tax benefit)	(20)	83	(126)
Net gains/(losses) on derivative instruments	(149)	263	(393)
(Gains)/Losses reclassified from AOCI to net income	280	80	(83)
Less: Tax/(Tax benefit)	58	21	(16)
Net (gains)/losses reclassified from AOCI to net income (d)	222	59	(67)
Other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax	73	322	(460)
Ending balance	\$ (193)	\$ 129	\$ (331)
<b>Pension and other postretirement benefits</b>			
Beginning balance	\$ (2,658)	\$ (2,640)	\$ (2,610)
Prior service (costs)/credits arising during the period (e)	—	—	(659)
Less: Tax/(Tax benefit)	—	—	(157)
Net prior service (costs)/credits arising during the period	—	—	(502)
Amortization and recognition of prior service costs/(credits) (f)	27	21	25
Less: Tax/(Tax benefit)	6	4	6
Net prior service costs/(credits) reclassified from AOCI to net income	21	17	19
Translation impact on non-U.S. plans	(3)	13	(5)
Other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax	18	30	(488)
Ending balance	\$ (2,640)	\$ (2,610)	\$ (3,098)
Total AOCI ending balance at December 31	<u>\$ (8,339)</u>	<u>\$ (9,339)</u>	<u>\$ (9,042)</u>

- (a) We do not recognize deferred taxes for a majority of the foreign currency translation gains and losses because we do not anticipate reversal in the foreseeable future. However, we have made elections to tax certain non-U.S. operations simultaneously in U.S. tax returns, and have recorded deferred taxes for temporary differences that will reverse, independent of repatriation plans, in U.S. tax returns. Taxes or tax benefits resulting from foreign currency translation of the temporary differences are recorded in *Other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax*.
- (b) Reclassified to *Other income/(loss), net*.
- (c) Excludes a gain of \$4 million, a loss of \$4 million, and a gain of \$1 million related to noncontrolling interests in 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively.
- (d) Reclassified to *Cost of sales*. During the next twelve months we expect to reclassify existing net losses on cash flow hedges of \$151 million. See Note 20 for additional information.
- (e) Reflects benefit enhancements included in the collective bargaining agreements with the UAW and Unifor ratified in 2023.
- (f) Amortization and recognition of prior service costs/(credits) is included in the computation of net periodic pension cost/(income). See Note 17 for additional information.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 24. VARIABLE INTEREST ENTITIES**

A VIE is an entity that either (i) has insufficient equity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support, or (ii) has equity investors who lack the characteristics of a controlling financial interest. We consolidate VIEs of which we are the primary beneficiary. We consider ourselves the primary beneficiary of a VIE when we have both the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact the entity's economic performance and the obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits from the entity that could potentially be significant to the VIE. Assets recognized as a result of consolidating these VIEs do not represent additional assets that could be used to satisfy claims against our general assets. Liabilities recognized as a result of consolidating these VIEs do not represent additional claims on our general assets; rather, they represent claims against the specific assets of the consolidated VIEs.

We have the power to direct the significant activities of an entity when our management has the ability to make key operating decisions, such as decisions regarding budgets, capital investment, manufacturing, or product development. For securitization entities, we have the power to direct significant activities when we have the ability to exercise discretion in the servicing of financial assets, issue additional debt, exercise a unilateral call option, add assets to revolving structures, or control investment decisions.

***VIEs of Which We are Not the Primary Beneficiary***

Certain of our affiliates are VIEs in which we are not the primary beneficiary. Our maximum exposure to any potential losses associated with these unconsolidated affiliates is limited to our equity investments, accounts receivable, loans, and guarantees and was \$1.0 billion and \$3.7 billion at December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively. Of these amounts, guarantees of \$113 million and \$125 million at December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively, related to certain obligations of our VIEs also are included in Note 25.

On July 13, 2022, Ford, SK On Co., Ltd., and SK Battery America, Inc. (a wholly owned subsidiary of SK On) completed the creation of BlueOval SK, LLC ("BOSK"), a 50/50 joint venture that will build and operate electric vehicle battery plants in Tennessee and Kentucky to supply batteries to Ford and Ford affiliates. BOSK is a VIE of which we are not the primary beneficiary, and we use the equity method of accounting for our investment. As of December 31, 2023, Ford has contributed to BOSK \$3.3 billion of its agreed capital contribution of up to \$6.6 billion through 2026. The total amount of capital contributions is subject to adjustments agreed to by the parties.

***VIEs of Which We are the Primary Beneficiary***

*Securitization Entities.* Through Ford Credit, we securitize, transfer, and service financial assets associated with consumer finance receivables, operating leases, and wholesale loans. Our securitization transactions typically involve the legal transfer of financial assets to bankruptcy remote SPEs. We generally retain a portion of the economic interests in the asset-backed securitization transactions, which could be retained in the form of a portion of the senior interests, the subordinated interests, cash reserve accounts, residual interests, and servicing rights. The transfers of assets in our securitization transactions do not qualify for accounting sale treatment. In most cases, the bankruptcy remote SPEs meet the definition of VIEs for which we are the primary beneficiary and, therefore, are consolidated. We account for all securitization transactions as if they were secured financing and therefore the assets, liabilities, and related activity of these transactions are consolidated in our financial statements. See Note 19 for additional information on the accounting for asset-backed debt and the assets securing this debt.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 25. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

Commitments and contingencies primarily consist of guarantees and indemnifications, litigation and claims, and warranty and field service actions.

**Guarantees and Indemnifications**

*Financial Guarantees.* Financial guarantees and indemnifications are recorded at fair value at their inception. Subsequent to initial recognition, the guarantee liability is adjusted at each reporting period to reflect the current estimate of expected payments resulting from possible default events over the remaining life of the guarantee. The maximum potential payments for financial guarantees were \$518 million and \$535 million at December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively. The carrying value of recorded liabilities related to financial guarantees was \$31 million and \$59 million at December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively.

Our financial guarantees consist of debt and lease obligations of certain joint ventures, as well as certain financial obligations of outside third parties, including suppliers, to support our business and economic growth. Expiration dates vary through 2037, and guarantees will terminate on payment and/or cancellation of the underlying obligation. A payment by us would be triggered by failure of the joint venture or other third party to fulfill its obligation covered by the guarantee. In some circumstances, we are entitled to recover from a third party amounts paid by us under the guarantee.

*Non-Financial Guarantees.* Non-financial guarantees and indemnifications are recorded at fair value at their inception. We regularly review our performance risk under these arrangements, and in the event it becomes probable we will be required to perform under a guarantee or indemnity, the amount of probable payment is recorded. The maximum potential payments for non-financial guarantees were \$273 million and \$7 million at December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively. The carrying value of recorded liabilities related to non-financial guarantees was \$0 at both December 31, 2022 and 2023.

Included in the \$7 million of maximum potential payments at December 31, 2023 are guarantees for the resale value of vehicles sold in certain arrangements to daily rental companies. The maximum potential payment of \$1 million as of December 31, 2023 represents the total proceeds we guarantee the rental company will receive on resale. Reflecting our present estimate of proceeds the rental companies will receive on resale from third parties, we do not expect we will have to pay under the guarantee.

In the ordinary course of business, we execute contracts involving indemnifications standard in the industry and indemnifications specific to a transaction, such as the sale of a business. These indemnifications might include and are not limited to claims relating to any of the following: environmental, tax, and shareholder matters; intellectual property rights; power generation contracts; governmental regulations and employment-related matters; dealer, supplier, and other commercial contractual relationships; and financial matters, such as securitizations. Performance under these indemnities generally would be triggered by a breach of contract claim brought by a counterparty, including a joint venture or alliance partner, or a third-party claim. While some of these indemnifications are limited in nature, many of them do not limit potential payment. Therefore, we are unable to estimate a maximum amount of future payments that could result from claims made under these unlimited indemnities.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 25. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (*Continued*)**

**Litigation and Claims**

Various legal actions, proceedings, and claims (generally, "matters") are pending or may be instituted or asserted against us. These include, but are not limited to, matters arising out of alleged defects in our products; product warranties; governmental regulations relating to safety, emissions, and fuel economy or other matters; government incentives; tax matters, including trade and customs; alleged illegal acts resulting in fines or penalties; financial services; employment-related matters; dealer, supplier, and other contractual relationships; intellectual property rights; environmental matters; shareholder or investor matters; and financial reporting matters. Certain of the pending legal actions are, or purport to be, class actions. Some of the matters involve or may involve claims for compensatory, punitive, or antitrust or other treble damages in very large amounts, or demands for field service actions, environmental remediation programs, sanctions, loss of government incentives, assessments, or other relief, which, if granted, would require very large expenditures.

The extent of our financial exposure to these matters is difficult to estimate. Many matters do not specify a dollar amount for damages, and many others specify only a jurisdictional minimum. To the extent an amount is asserted, our historical experience suggests that in most instances the amount asserted is not a reliable indicator of the ultimate outcome.

We accrue for matters when losses are deemed probable and reasonably estimable. In evaluating matters for accrual and disclosure purposes, we take into consideration factors such as our historical experience with matters of a similar nature, the specific facts and circumstances asserted, the likelihood that we will prevail, and the severity of any potential loss. We reevaluate and update our accruals as matters progress over time.

For the majority of matters, which generally arise out of alleged defects in our products, we establish an accrual based on our extensive historical experience with similar matters. We do not believe there is a reasonably possible outcome materially in excess of our accrual for these matters.

For the remaining matters, where our historical experience with similar matters is of more limited value (i.e., "non-pattern matters"), we evaluate the matters primarily based on the individual facts and circumstances. For non-pattern matters, we evaluate whether there is a reasonable possibility of a material loss in excess of any accrual that can be estimated. Our estimate of reasonably possible loss in excess of our accruals for all material matters currently reflects indirect tax and customs matters, for which we estimate the aggregate risk to be a range of up to about \$1.4 billion.

As noted, the litigation process is subject to many uncertainties, and the outcome of individual matters is not predictable with assurance. Our assessments are based on our knowledge and experience, but the ultimate outcome of any matter could require payment substantially in excess of the amount that we have accrued and/or disclosed.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 25. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (*Continued*)**

**Warranty and Field Service Actions**

We accrue the estimated cost of both base warranty coverages and field service actions at the time of sale. We establish our estimate of base warranty obligations using a patterned estimation model, using historical information regarding the nature, frequency, and average cost of claims for each vehicle line by model year. We establish our estimates of field service action obligations using a patterned estimation model, using historical information regarding the nature, frequency, severity, and average cost of claims for each model year. In addition, from time to time, we issue extended warranties at our expense, the estimated cost of which is accrued at the time of issuance. Warranty and field service action obligations are reported in *Other liabilities and deferred revenue*. We reevaluate the adequacy of our accruals on a regular basis.

We recognize the benefit from a recovery of the costs associated with our warranty and field service actions when specifics of the recovery have been agreed with our supplier and the amount of recovery is virtually certain. Recoveries are reported in *Trade and other receivables, net* and *Other assets*.

The estimate of our future warranty and field service action costs, net of estimated supplier recoveries, for the years ended December 31 was as follows (in millions):

	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
Beginning balance	\$ 8,451	\$ 9,193
Payments made during the period	(4,166)	(4,779)
Changes in accrual related to warranties issued during the period	4,028	4,743
Changes in accrual related to pre-existing warranties	1,134	2,648
Foreign currency translation and other	(254)	(301)
Ending balance	\$ 9,193	\$ 11,504

Changes to our estimated costs are reported as changes in accrual related to pre-existing warranties in the table above. Our estimate of reasonably possible costs in excess of our accruals for material field service actions and customer satisfaction actions is a range of up to about \$1.3 billion in the aggregate.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 26. SEGMENT INFORMATION**

We report segment information consistent with the way our chief operating decision maker ("CODM") evaluates the operating results and performance of the Company.

On January 1, 2023, we implemented a new operating model and reporting structure. As a result of this change, we analyze the results of our business through the following segments: Ford Blue, Ford Model e, and Ford Pro (combined, replacing the previous Automotive segment), Ford Next (previously the Mobility segment), and Ford Credit. Company adjusted earnings before interest and taxes ("EBIT") includes the financial results of these five reportable segments and Corporate Other, and net income comprises the financial results of the five reportable segments and Corporate Other, as well as Interest on Debt, Special Items, and Taxes.

Additionally, past service pension and OPEB income and expense plus related assets, previously reported in the Automotive segment, have been realigned to Corporate Other.

Prior period amounts were adjusted retrospectively to reflect each of the above changes.

Below is a description of our reportable segments and other activities.

**Ford Blue Segment**

Ford Blue primarily includes the sale of Ford and Lincoln internal combustion engine ("ICE") and hybrid vehicles, service parts, accessories, and digital services for retail customers, together with the associated costs of development, manufacture, and distribution of the vehicles, parts, accessories, and services. This segment focuses on developing Ford and Lincoln ICE and hybrid vehicles. Additionally, this segment provides hardware engineering and manufacturing capabilities to Ford Model e and manufactures vehicles on behalf of Ford Pro and, in certain cases, Ford Model e. Ford Blue also includes:

- All sales for markets not presently in scope for Ford Model e or Ford Pro (as further described below)
- In markets outside of the United States and Canada, sales to commercial, government, and rental customers of ICE and hybrid vehicles not considered core to Ford Pro
- Sales of electric vehicles ("EVs") by our unconsolidated affiliates in China
- All sales of vehicles manufactured and sold to other OEMs

**Ford Model e Segment**

Ford Model e primarily includes the sale of our electric vehicles, service parts, accessories, and digital services for retail customers, together with the associated costs of development, manufacture, and distribution of the vehicles, parts, accessories, and services. This segment focuses on developing EV and digital vehicle technologies, as well as software development. Additionally, Ford Model e provides software and connected vehicle technologies on behalf of the enterprise, and manufactures certain EVs, including for Ford Pro. Ford Model e operates in North America, Europe, and China. Ford Model e also includes EV and related sales not considered core to Ford Pro to commercial, government, and rental customers in Europe, China, and Mexico.

**Ford Pro Segment**

Ford Pro primarily includes the sale of Ford and Lincoln vehicles, service parts, accessories, and services for commercial, government, and rental customers. Included in this segment are sales of all core Ford Pro vehicles, such as Super Duty and the Transit range of vans in North America and Europe and all sales of Ranger in Europe. In the United States and Canada, Ford Pro also includes all vehicle sales to commercial, government, and rental customers. This segment focuses on selling ICE, hybrid, and electric vehicles, and providing digital and physical services to optimize and maintain fleets, including telematics and EV charging solutions. This segment reflects external sales of vehicles produced by Ford Blue and Ford Model e and the costs (including intersegment markup) associated with acquiring vehicles for sale and providing services. Ford Pro operates in North America and Europe.

**Ford Next Segment**

The Ford Next segment (formerly the Mobility segment) primarily includes expenses and investments for emerging business initiatives aimed at creating value for Ford in vehicle-adjacent market segments.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 26. SEGMENT INFORMATION (*Continued*)**

**Ford Credit Segment**

The Ford Credit segment is comprised of the Ford Credit business on a consolidated basis, which is primarily vehicle-related financing and leasing activities.

**Corporate Other**

Corporate Other primarily includes corporate governance expenses, past service pension and OPEB income and expense, interest income (excluding Ford Credit interest income and interest earned on our extended service contract portfolio) and gains and losses from our cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities (excluding gains and losses on investments in equity securities), and foreign exchange derivatives gains and losses associated with intercompany lending. Corporate governance expenses are primarily administrative, delivering benefit on behalf of the global enterprise, that are not allocated to operating segments. These include expenses related to setting and directing global policy, providing oversight and stewardship, and promoting the Company's interests. Corporate Other assets include: cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, tax related assets, defined benefit pension plan net assets, and other assets managed centrally.

**Interest on Debt**

Interest on Debt is presented as a separate reconciling item and consists of interest expense on Company debt excluding Ford Credit.

**Special Items**

Special Items are presented as a separate reconciling item. They consist of (i) pension and OPEB remeasurement gains and losses, (ii) gains and losses on investments in equity securities, (iii) significant personnel expenses, supplier- and dealer-related costs, and facility-related charges stemming from our efforts to match production capacity and cost structure to market demand and changing model mix, and (iv) other items that we do not necessarily consider to be indicative of earnings from ongoing operating activities. Our management ordinarily excludes these items from its review of the results of the operating segments for purposes of measuring segment profitability and allocating resources. We also report these special items separately to help investors track amounts related to these activities and to allow investors analyzing our results to identify certain infrequent significant items that they may wish to exclude when considering the trend of ongoing operating results.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 26. SEGMENT INFORMATION (*Continued*)**

**Segment Revenue, Cost, and Asset Principles for Ford Blue, Ford Model e, and Ford Pro**

External vehicle and digital services revenue is generally vehicle-specific and included in the segment responsible for the external vehicle sale. A majority of parts and accessories revenue and cost is attributed to customer sales channels or vehicle lines based on recent end customer sales and is included in the respective segment.

In the normal course of business, Ford Blue, Ford Model e, and Ford Pro transact between segments and cooperate to leverage synergies, including developing and manufacturing vehicles on behalf of another segment. When one segment produces a vehicle that is sold externally by another segment, an intersegment transaction occurs. The producing segment will report intersegment revenue to recoup the costs associated with the unit produced. This includes material cost, labor and overhead (including depreciation and amortization), inbound freight, and an intersegment markup. The intersegment markup amount is set to deliver a competitive return to the producing segment for its manufacturing and distribution service. Costs are reflected in the associated segment externally reporting the vehicle sale, as detailed in the table below:

<b>Income Statement Elements</b>	<b>Examples</b>	<b>Segment Reporting</b>
Costs specific to a particular vehicle	Bill of material cost and initial warranty accrual	Reported in the segment externally selling the vehicle
Costs identifiable by product line	Manufacturing and logistics costs, depreciation & amortization expense, direct research & development costs	Typically identifiable to the product line or production location. Reported in the segment externally selling the vehicle, based on relative volume
Shared costs	Selling, general & administrative expense, and indirect/cross product line research & development costs	Typically shared across all segments, generally based on relative volume. Certain costs clearly linked to a segment are reported in the specific segment
Intersegment markup for intersegment vehicle transactions	Contract manufacturing and distribution fees	Reported in the segment externally selling the vehicle, for each applicable vehicle transaction

Assets are reported in each segment, aligned to the appropriate operational responsibility. Manufacturing assets, e.g., our plants and the machinery and equipment therein, are included in our Ford Blue and Ford Model e segments. Manufacturing assets producing only, or primarily, EVs and related components are reflected in Ford Model e. Manufacturing assets that support the production of ICE and hybrid vehicles, including those producing ICE and electric in the same facility, are included in Ford Blue. Vendor tooling dedicated to producing EV parts is reported in Ford Model e. There are no Ford manufacturing or vendor tooling assets reported in Ford Pro. Regardless of the segment reporting the asset, depreciation and amortization expense is reflected on the basis of production volume and reported in the segment that reports the external vehicle sale.

*Equity in net income/(loss) of affiliated companies* is included in *Income/(Loss) before income taxes*, based primarily on which segment the entity supports or has the majority of the entity's purchases or sales. The table below shows the segment reporting for our most significant unconsolidated entities:

Ford Blue

- Changan Ford Automobile Corporation, Ltd. ("CAF")
- Jiaxing Motors Corporation, Ltd. ("JMC")
- AutoAlliance (Thailand) Co., Ltd. ("AAT")

Ford Model e

- BlueOval SK, LLC

Ford Pro

- Ford Otomotiv Sanayi Anonim Sirketi ("Ford Otosan")

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 26. SEGMENT INFORMATION (Continued)**

Key financial information for the years ended or at December 31 was as follows (in millions):

	Ford Blue	Ford Model e	Ford Pro	Ford Next	Ford Credit	Corporate Other	Interest on Debt	Special Items	Eliminations/Adjustments	Total
<b>2021</b>										
External Revenues	\$ 80,377	\$ 3,098	\$ 42,649	\$ 118	\$ 10,073	\$ 26	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 136,341
Intersegment Revenues (a)	30,089	88	—	—	—	—	—	—	(30,177)	—
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$110,466</b>	<b>\$ 3,186</b>	<b>\$ 42,649</b>	<b>\$ 118</b>	<b>\$ 10,073</b>	<b>\$ 26</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (30,177)</b>	<b>\$136,341</b>
Income/(Loss) before income taxes	\$ 3,293	\$ (892)	\$ 2,665	\$(1,030)	\$ 4,717	\$ 1,247	\$ (1,803)	\$ 9,583	(b)	\$ 17,780
Depreciation and tooling amortization	3,445	142	1,423	8	1,666	67	—	567	—	7,318
Interest expense	—	—	—	—	2,790	—	1,803	—	—	4,593
Investment-related interest income	91	—	21	—	38	104	—	—	—	254
Equity in net income/(loss) of affiliated companies	302	(10)	275	(258)	31	2	—	(15)	—	327
Cash outflow for capital spending (c)	5,214	516	59	46	44	348	—	—	—	6,227
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>55,456</b>	<b>2,563</b>	<b>1,809</b>	<b>3,325</b>	<b>134,428</b>	<b>60,871</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(1,417) (d)</b>	<b>257,035</b>
<b>2022</b>										
External Revenues	\$ 94,762	\$ 5,253	\$ 48,939	\$ 99	\$ 8,978	\$ 26	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 158,057
Intersegment Revenues (a)	36,020	121	—	—	—	—	—	—	(36,141)	—
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$130,782</b>	<b>\$ 5,374</b>	<b>\$ 48,939</b>	<b>\$ 99</b>	<b>\$ 8,978</b>	<b>\$ 26</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (36,141)</b>	<b>\$158,057</b>
Income/(Loss) before income taxes	\$ 6,847	\$ (2,133)	\$ 3,222	\$ (926)	\$ 2,657	\$ 748	\$ (1,259)	\$(12,172) (e)	\$ —	\$ (3,016)
Depreciation and tooling amortization	3,365	249	1,522	5	2,281	95	—	157	—	7,674
Interest expense	—	—	—	—	3,334	—	1,259	—	—	4,593
Investment-related interest income	59	—	16	—	178	386	—	—	—	639
Equity in net income/(loss) of affiliated companies	270	(15)	412	(315)	27	1	—	(3,263) (f)	—	(2,883)
Cash outflow for capital spending (c)	4,702	1,336	26	23	58	424	—	297	—	6,866
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>56,023</b>	<b>5,285</b>	<b>2,177</b>	<b>392</b>	<b>137,954</b>	<b>55,580</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(1,527) (d)</b>	<b>255,884</b>
<b>2023</b>										
External Revenues	\$ 101,934	\$ 5,897	\$ 58,058	\$ 3	\$ 10,290	\$ 9	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 176,191
Intersegment Revenues (a)	38,693	629	—	—	—	—	—	—	(39,322)	—
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$140,627</b>	<b>\$ 6,526</b>	<b>\$ 58,058</b>	<b>\$ 3</b>	<b>\$ 10,290</b>	<b>\$ 9</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (39,322)</b>	<b>\$176,191</b>
Income/(Loss) before income taxes	\$ 7,462	\$ (4,701)	\$ 7,222	\$ (138)	\$ 1,331	\$ (760)	\$ (1,302)	\$ (5,147) (g)	\$ —	\$ 3,967
Depreciation and tooling amortization	3,378	505	1,291	12	2,354	103	—	47	—	7,690
Interest expense	—	—	—	—	6,311	—	1,302	—	—	7,613
Investment-related interest income	110	1	32	—	522	902	—	—	—	1,567
Equity in net income/(loss) of affiliated companies	337	(37)	589	(29)	32	1	—	(479) (h)	—	414
Cash outflow for capital spending (c)	4,963	2,861	7	6	80	315	—	4	—	8,236
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>58,990</b>	<b>13,648</b>	<b>2,942</b>	<b>207</b>	<b>148,521</b>	<b>52,521</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(3,519) (d)</b>	<b>273,310</b>

- (a) Intersegment revenues only reflect finished vehicle transactions between Ford Blue, Ford Model e, and Ford Pro where there is an intersegment markup and are recognized at the time of the intersegment transaction.
- (b) Primarily reflects gains/(losses) on our Rivian investment and mark-to-market adjustments for our global pension and OPEB plans, partially offset by restructuring related actions and the loss on extinguishment of debt.
- (c) Ford Blue includes \$366 million, \$305 million, and \$909 million of spending attributable to electric vehicles at shared manufacturing plants in 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively. Total electric vehicle spending, including Ford Blue and Ford Model e, was \$882 million, \$1,641 million, and \$3,770 million in 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively.
- (d) Primarily includes eliminations of intersegment transactions occurring in the ordinary course of business.
- (e) Primarily reflects gains/(losses) on our Rivian investment and the impairment of our Argo AI equity method investment.
- (f) Primarily reflects the impairment of our Argo AI equity method investment.
- (g) Primarily reflects mark-to-market adjustments for our global pension and OPEB plans, restructuring actions in Europe and China, and an accrual for the Transit Connect customs matter.
- (h) Primarily reflects our share of charges from an equity method investment resulting from Ford's ongoing restructuring actions in China.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 26. SEGMENT INFORMATION (*Continued*)**

***Geographic Information***

We report revenue on a “where-sold” basis, which reflects the revenue within the country in which the ultimate sale or financing is made to our external customer.

Total Company revenues and long-lived assets, split geographically by our country of domicile (the United States) and other countries where our major subsidiaries are domiciled, for the years ended December 31 were as follows (in millions):

	2021		2022		2023	
	Revenues	Long-Lived Assets (a)	Revenues	Long-Lived Assets (a)	Revenues	Long-Lived Assets (a)
United States	\$ 87,012	\$ 44,271	\$ 105,481	\$ 41,925	\$ 116,995	\$ 42,235
Canada	11,153	5,773	12,590	5,739	13,391	6,147
United Kingdom	7,607	1,383	8,220	1,264	8,968	1,868
Mexico	1,440	3,903	1,813	4,255	2,774	5,222
All Other	29,129	8,170	29,953	6,854	34,063	6,733
Total Company	<u>\$ 136,341</u>	<u>\$ 63,500</u>	<u>\$ 158,057</u>	<u>\$ 60,037</u>	<u>\$ 176,191</u>	<u>\$ 62,205</u>

(a) Includes *Net property* and *Net investment in operating leases* from our consolidated balance sheets.

**FORD MOTOR COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Schedule II — Valuation and Qualifying Accounts**  
(in millions)

Description	Balance at Beginning of Period	Charged to Costs and Expenses	Deductions	Balance at End of Period
<b>For the Year Ended December 31, 2021</b>				
Allowances deducted from assets				
Credit losses	\$ 1,332	\$ (306)	\$ 100 (a)	\$ 926
Doubtful receivables	57	3	13 (b)	47
Inventories (primarily service part obsolescence)	688	36 (c)	—	724
Deferred tax assets	1,981	(670) (d)	244	1,067
Deferred tax assets for U.S. branch operations (e)	2,878	390	—	3,268
Total allowances deducted from assets	<u>\$ 6,936</u>	<u>\$ (547)</u>	<u>\$ 357</u>	<u>\$ 6,032</u>
<b>For the Year Ended December 31, 2022</b>				
Allowances deducted from assets				
Credit losses	\$ 926	\$ 50	\$ 119 (a)	\$ 857
Doubtful receivables	47	57	11 (b)	93
Inventories (primarily service part obsolescence)	724	(6) (c)	—	718
Deferred tax assets	1,067	(242) (d)	3	822
Deferred tax assets for U.S. branch operations (e)	3,268	(38)	—	3,230
Total allowances deducted from assets	<u>\$ 6,032</u>	<u>\$ (179)</u>	<u>\$ 133</u>	<u>\$ 5,720</u>
<b>For the Year Ended December 31, 2023</b>				
Allowances deducted from assets				
Credit losses	\$ 857	\$ 385	\$ 343 (a)	\$ 899
Doubtful receivables	93	30	54 (b)	69
Inventories (primarily service part obsolescence)	718	(31) (c)	—	687
Deferred tax assets	822	36 (d)	12	846
Deferred tax assets for U.S. branch operations (e)	3,230	111	—	3,341
Total allowances deducted from assets	<u>\$ 5,720</u>	<u>\$ 531</u>	<u>\$ 409</u>	<u>\$ 5,842</u>

- (a) Finance receivables deemed to be uncollectible and other changes, principally amounts related to finance receivables sold and translation adjustments.
- (b) Accounts receivable deemed to be uncollectible as well as translation adjustments.
- (c) Net change in inventory allowances, including translation adjustments.
- (d) Change in valuation allowance on deferred tax assets including translation adjustments.
- (e) Deferred tax assets of U.S. branch operations no longer requiring a valuation allowance would result in an increase in deferred tax liabilities.

**DESCRIPTION OF THE REGISTRANT'S SECURITIES  
REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12 OF THE  
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

As of December 31, 2023, Ford Motor Company ("Ford," the "Company," "we," "our," "us") had four securities registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"): (i) Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share ("Common Stock"), (ii) 6.200% Notes due June 1, 2059 (the "June 2059 Notes"), (iii) 6.000% Notes due December 1, 2059 (the "December 2059 Notes"), and (iv) 6.500% Notes due August 15, 2062 (the "2062 Notes"). Each of the Company's securities registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act is listed on The New York Stock Exchange.

**DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK**

This section contains a description of our capital stock. This description includes not only our Common Stock, but also our Class B Stock, par value \$0.01 per share ("Class B Stock") and preferred stock, certain terms of which affect the Common Stock, and the preferred share purchase rights, one of which is attached to each share of our Common Stock. The following summary of the terms of our capital stock is not meant to be complete and is qualified by reference to our restated certificate of incorporation and the preferred share rights plan.

Our authorized capital stock currently consists of 6,000,000,000 shares of Common Stock, 530,117,376 shares of Class B Stock and 30,000,000 shares of preferred stock.

As of December 31, 2023, we had outstanding 3,902,772,122 shares of Common Stock and 70,852,076 shares of Class B Stock. No shares of preferred stock were outstanding.

**Common Stock and Class B Stock**

**Rights to Dividends and on Liquidation.** Each share of Common Stock and Class B Stock is entitled to share equally in dividends (other than dividends declared with respect to any outstanding preferred stock) when and as declared by our board of directors, except as stated below under the subheading "Stock Dividends."

Upon liquidation, subject to the rights of any other class or series of stock having a preference on liquidation, each share of Common Stock will be entitled to the first \$.50 available for distribution to common and Class B stockholders, each share of Class B Stock will be entitled to the next \$1.00 so available, each share of Common Stock will be entitled to the next \$.50 available and each share of common and Class B Stock will be entitled to an equal amount after that.

**Voting — General.** All general voting power is vested in the holders of Common Stock and the holders of Class B stock, voting together without regard to class, except as stated below in the subheading "Voting by Class." The voting power of the shares of stock is determined as described below. However, we could in the future create a series of preferred stock with voting rights equal to or greater than our Common Stock or Class B stock.

Each holder of Common Stock is entitled to one vote per share, and each holder of Class B Stock is entitled to a number of votes per share derived by a formula contained in our restated certificate of incorporation. As long as at least 60,749,880 shares of Class B Stock remain outstanding, the formula will result in holders of Class B Stock having 40% of the general voting power and holders of Common Stock and, if issued, any preferred stock with voting power having 60% of the general voting power.

If the number of outstanding shares of Class B Stock falls below 60,749,880, but remains at least 33,749,932, then the formula will result in the general voting power of holders of Class B Stock declining to 30% and the general voting power of holders of Common Stock and, if issued, any preferred stock with voting power increasing to 70%.

If the number of outstanding shares of Class B Stock falls below 33,749,932, then each holder of Class B Stock will be entitled to only one vote per share.

Based on the number of shares of Class B Stock and Common Stock outstanding as of December 31, 2023, each holder of Class B Stock would be entitled to 36.722 votes per share on any matter submitted for a vote of shareholders. Of the outstanding Class B Stock as of December 31, 2023, 70,778,212 shares were held in a voting trust. The trust requires the trustee to vote all the shares in the trust as directed by holders of a plurality of the shares in the trust.

**Non-Cumulative Voting Rights.** Our Common Stock and Class B stock do not and will not have cumulative voting rights. This means that the holders who have more than 50% of the votes for the election of directors can elect 100% of the directors if they choose to do so.

**Voting by Class.** If we want to take any of the following actions, we must obtain the vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Class B stock, voting as a class:

- issue any additional shares of Class B Stock (with certain exceptions);
- reduce the number of outstanding shares of Class B Stock other than by holders of Class B Stock converting Class B Stock into Common Stock or selling it to the Company;
- change the capital stock provisions of our restated certificate of incorporation;
- merge or consolidate with or into another corporation;
- dispose of all or substantially all of our property and assets;
- transfer any assets to another corporation and in connection therewith distribute stock or other securities of that corporation to our stockholders; or
- voluntarily liquidate or dissolve.

**Voting Provisions of Delaware Law.** In addition to the votes described above, any special requirements of Delaware law must be met. The Delaware General Corporation Law contains provisions on the votes required to amend certificates of incorporation, merge or consolidate, sell, lease or exchange all or substantially all assets, and voluntarily dissolve.

**Ownership and Conversion of Class B Stock.** In general, only members of the Ford family or their descendants or trusts or corporations in which they have specified interests can own or be registered as record holders of shares of Class B stock, or can enjoy for their own benefit the special rights and powers of Class B stock. A holder of shares of Class B Stock can convert those shares into an equal number of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of selling or disposing of those shares. Shares of Class B Stock acquired by the Company or converted into Common Stock cannot be reissued by the Company.

**Preemptive and Other Subscription Right.** Holders of Common Stock do not have any right to purchase additional shares of Common Stock if we sell shares to others. If, however, we sell Class B Stock or obligations or shares convertible into Class B Stock (subject to the limits on who can own Class B Stock described above), then holders of Class B Stock will have a right to purchase, on a ratable basis and at a price just as favorable, additional shares of Class B Stock or those obligations or shares convertible into Class B stock.

In addition, if shares of Common Stock (or shares or obligations convertible into such stock) are offered to holders of Common Stock , then we must offer to the holders of Class B Stock shares of Class B Stock (or shares or obligations convertible into such stock), on a ratable basis, and at the same price per share.

**Stock Dividends.** If we declare and pay a dividend in our stock, we must pay it in shares of Common Stock to holders of Common Stock and in shares of Class B Stock to holders of Class B stock.

**Ultimate Rights of Holders of Class B Stock.** If and when the number of outstanding shares of Class B Stock falls below 33,749,932, the Class B Stock will become freely transferable and will become substantially equivalent to Common Stock. At that time, holders of Class B Stock will have one vote for each share held, will have no special class vote, will be offered Common Stock if Common Stock is offered to holders of Common Stock, will receive Common Stock if a stock dividend is declared, and will have the right to convert such shares into an equal number of shares of Common Stock irrespective of the purpose of conversion.

**Miscellaneous; Dilution.** If we increase the number of outstanding shares of Class B Stock (by, for example, doing a stock split or stock dividend), or if we consolidate or combine all outstanding shares of Class B Stock so that the number of outstanding shares is reduced, then the threshold numbers of outstanding Class B Stock (that is, 60,749,880 and 33,749,932) that trigger voting power changes will automatically adjust by a proportionate amount.

## Preferred Stock

We may issue preferred stock from time to time in one or more series, without stockholder approval. Subject to limitations prescribed by law, our board of directors is authorized to fix for any series of preferred stock the number of shares of such series and the designation, relative powers, preferences and rights, and the qualifications, limitations, or restrictions of such series.

## Preferred Share Purchase Rights

On September 11, 2009, we entered into a Tax Benefit Preservation Plan, which Tax Benefit Preservation Plan was last amended on September 9, 2021 (as amended, the "Plan") with Computershare Trust Company, N.A., as rights agent, and our Board of Directors declared a dividend of one preferred share purchase right (the "Rights") for each outstanding share of Common Stock, and each outstanding share of Class B Stock under the terms of the Plan. Each share of Common Stock we issue will be accompanied by a Right. Each Right entitles the registered holder to purchase from us one one-thousandth of a share of our Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock, par value \$1.00 per share at a purchase price of \$35.00 per one one-thousandth of a share of Preferred Stock, subject to adjustment. The description and terms of the Rights are set forth in the Plan.

Until the earlier to occur of (i) the close of business on the tenth business day following the public announcement that a person or group has become an "Acquiring Person" by acquiring beneficial ownership of 4.99% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (or the Board becoming aware of an Acquiring Person, as defined in the Plan) or (ii) the close of business on the tenth business day (or, except in certain circumstances, such later date as may be specified by the Board) following the commencement of, or announcement of an intention to make, a tender offer or exchange offer the consummation of which would result in the beneficial ownership by a person or group (with certain exceptions) of 4.99% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (the earlier of such dates being called the "Distribution Date"), the Rights will be evidenced, with respect to Common Stock and Class B Stock certificates outstanding as of the Record Date (or any book-entry shares in respect thereof), by such Common Stock or Class B Stock certificate (or registration in book-entry form) together with the summary of rights ("Summary of Rights") describing the Plan and mailed to stockholders of record on the Record Date, and the Rights will be transferable only in connection with the transfer of Common Stock or Class B stock. Any person or group that beneficially owned 4.99% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock on September 11, 2009 are not deemed an Acquiring Person unless and until such person or group acquires beneficial ownership of additional shares of Common Stock representing one-half of one percent (0.5%) or more of the shares of Common Stock then outstanding. Under the Plan, the Board may, in its sole discretion, exempt any person or group from being deemed an Acquiring Person for purposes of the Plan if the Board determines that such person's or group's ownership of Common Stock will not jeopardize or endanger our availability, or otherwise limit in any way the use of, our net operating losses, tax credits and other tax assets (the "Tax Attributes").

The Plan provides that, until the Distribution Date (or earlier expiration or redemption of the Rights), the Rights will be attached to and will be transferred with and only with the Common Stock and Class B stock. Until the Distribution Date (or the earlier expiration or redemption of the Rights), new shares of Common Stock and Class B Stock issued after the Record Date upon transfer or new issuances of Common Stock and Class B Stock will contain a notation incorporating the Plan by reference (with respect to shares represented by certificates) or notice thereof will be provided in accordance with applicable law (with respect to uncertificated shares). Until the Distribution Date (or earlier expiration of the Rights), the surrender for transfer of any certificates representing shares of Common Stock and Class B Stock outstanding as of the Record Date, even without such notation or a copy of the Summary of Rights, or the transfer by book-entry of any uncertificated shares of Common Stock and Class B stock, will also constitute the transfer of the Rights associated with such shares. As soon as practicable following the Distribution Date, separate certificates evidencing the Rights ("Right Certificates") will be mailed to holders of record of the Common Stock and Class B Stock as of the close of business on the Distribution Date and such separate Right Certificates alone will evidence the Rights.

The Rights are not exercisable until the Distribution Date. The Rights will expire upon the earliest of the close of business on September 30, 2024 (unless that date is advanced or extended by the Board), the time at which the Rights are redeemed or exchanged under the Plan, the repeal of Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or any successor statute if the Board determines that the Plan is no longer necessary for the preservation of our Tax Attributes, or the beginning of our taxable year to which the Board determines that no Tax Attributes may be carried forward.

The Purchase Price payable, and the number of shares of Preferred Stock or other securities or property issuable, upon exercise of the Rights is subject to adjustment from time to time to prevent dilution (i) in the event of a stock dividend on, or a subdivision, combination or reclassification of, the Preferred Stock, (ii) upon the grant to holders of the Preferred Stock of certain rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase Preferred Stock at a price, or securities convertible into Preferred Stock with a conversion price, less than the then-current market price of the Preferred Stock or (iii) upon the distribution to holders of the Preferred Stock of evidences of indebtedness or assets (excluding regular periodic cash dividends or dividends payable in Preferred Stock) or of subscription rights or warrants.

The number of outstanding Rights is subject to adjustment in the event of a stock dividend on the Common Stock and Class B Stock payable in shares of Common Stock or Class B Stock or subdivisions, consolidations or combinations of the Common Stock occurring, in any such case, prior to the Distribution Date.

Shares of Preferred Stock purchasable upon exercise of the Rights will not be redeemable. Each share of Preferred Stock will be entitled, when, as and if declared, to a minimum preferential quarterly dividend payment of the greater of (a) \$10.00 per share, and (b) an amount equal to 1,000 times the dividend declared per share of Common Stock . In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of the Preferred Stock will be entitled to a minimum preferential payment of the greater of (a) \$1.00 per share (plus any accrued but unpaid dividends), and (b) an amount equal to 1,000 times the payment made per share of Common Stock . Each share of Preferred Stock will have 1,000 votes, voting together with the Common Stock and Class B stock. Finally, in the event of any merger, consolidation or other transaction in which outstanding shares of Common Stock are converted or exchanged, each share of Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive 1,000 times the amount received per share of Common Stock. These rights are protected by customary antidilution provisions.

Because of the nature of the Preferred Stock's dividend, liquidation and voting rights, the value of the one one-thousandth interest in a share of Preferred Stock purchasable upon exercise of each Right should approximate the value of one share of Common Stock.

In the event that any person or group becomes an Acquiring Person, each holder of a Right, other than Rights beneficially owned by the Acquiring Person (which will thereupon become null and void), will thereafter have the right to receive upon exercise of a Right (including payment of the Purchase Price) that number of shares of Common Stock having a market value of two times the Purchase Price.

At any time after any person or group becomes an Acquiring Person but prior to the acquisition by such Acquiring Person of beneficial ownership of 50% or more of the voting power of the shares of Common Stock and Class B Stock then outstanding, the Board may exchange the Rights (other than Rights owned by such Acquiring Person, which will have become null and void), in whole or in part, for shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock (or a series of our preferred stock having equivalent rights, preferences and privileges), at an exchange ratio of one share of Common Stock or Class B stock, or a fractional share of Preferred Stock (or other stock) equivalent in value thereto, per Right (subject to adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends and similar transactions).

With certain exceptions, no adjustment in the Purchase Price will be required until cumulative adjustments require an adjustment of at least 1% in such Purchase Price. No fractional shares of Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Class B Stock will be issued (other than fractions of Preferred Stock which are integral multiples of one one-thousandth of a share of Preferred Stock, which may, at our election, be evidenced by depositary receipts), and in lieu thereof an adjustment in cash will be made based on the current market price of the Preferred Stock, the Common Stock or Class B stock.

At any time prior to the time an Acquiring Person becomes such, the Board may redeem the Rights in whole, but not in part, at a price of \$0.001 per Right (the “Redemption Price”) payable, at our option, in cash, shares of Common Stock or such other form of consideration as the Board shall determine. The redemption of the Rights may be made effective at such time, on such basis and with such conditions as the Board in its sole discretion may establish. Immediately upon any redemption of the Rights, the right to exercise the Rights will terminate and the only right of the holders of Rights will be to receive the Redemption Price.

For so long as the Rights are then redeemable, we may, except with respect to the Redemption Price, amend the Plan in any manner. After the Rights are no longer redeemable, we may, except with respect to the Redemption Price, amend the Plan in any manner that does not adversely affect the interests of holders of the Rights (other than the Acquiring Person).

Until a Right is exercised or exchanged, the holder thereof, as such, will have no rights as our stockholder, including, without limitation, the right to vote or to receive dividends.

## **DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES**

We issue debt securities in one or more series under an Indenture dated as of January 30, 2002 (the “Indenture”) between us and The Bank of New York Mellon as successor trustee to JPMorgan Chase Bank. The Indenture may be supplemented from time to time.

The Indenture is a contract between us and The Bank of New York Mellon acting as Trustee. The Trustee has two main roles. First, the Trustee can enforce debtholders’ rights against us if an “Event of Default” described below occurs. Second, the Trustee performs certain administrative duties for us. The Indenture is summarized below.

### ***The June 2059 Notes***

We issued \$750,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the June 2059 Notes on May 28, 2019. The maturity date of the June 2059 Notes is June 1, 2059, and interest at a rate of 6.200% per annum is paid quarterly on March 1, June 1, September 1, and December 1 of each year, beginning on September 1, 2019, and on the maturity date. The June 2059 Notes are redeemable at our option on June 1, 2024 and on any day thereafter, in whole or in part, at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest. The June 2059 Notes are not subject to repayment at the option of the holder at any time prior to maturity. As of January 31, 2024, \$750,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the June 2059 Notes was outstanding.

### ***The December 2059 Notes***

We issued \$800,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the December 2059 Notes on December 11, 2019. The maturity date of the December 2059 Notes is December 1, 2059, and interest at a rate of 6.000% per annum is paid quarterly on March 1, June 1, September 1, and December 1 of each year, beginning on March 1, 2020, and on the maturity date. The December 2059 Notes are redeemable at our option on December 1, 2024 and on any day thereafter, in whole or in part, at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest. The December 2059 Notes are not subject to repayment at the option of the holder at any time prior to maturity. As of January 31, 2024, \$800,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the December 2059 Notes was outstanding.

### ***The 2062 Notes***

We issued \$600,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the 2062 Notes on August 15, 2022. The maturity date of the 2062 Notes is August 15, 2062, and interest at a rate of 6.500% per annum is paid quarterly on February 15, May 15, August 15, and November 15 each year, beginning on November 15, 2022, and on the maturity date. The 2062 Notes are redeemable at our option on August 15, 2027, and on any day thereafter, in whole or in part, at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest. The 2062 Notes are not subject to repayment at the option of the holder at any time prior to maturity. As of January 31, 2024, \$600,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 2062 Notes was outstanding.

## **General**

The Indenture does not limit the amount of debt securities that may be issued under it. Therefore, additional debt securities may be issued under the Indenture.

The debt securities are our unsecured obligations. Senior debt securities rank equally with our other unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness (parent company only).

Principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, will be paid by us in immediately available funds. The Indenture does not contain any provisions that give debtholders protection in the event we issue a large amount of debt or we are acquired by another entity.

## **Limitation on Liens**

The Indenture restricts our ability to pledge some of our assets as security for other debt. Unless we secure the debt securities on an equal basis, the restriction does not permit us to have or guarantee any debt that is secured by (1) any of our principal U.S. plants or (2) the stock or debt of any of our subsidiaries that own or lease one of these plants. This restriction does not apply until the total amount of our secured debt plus the discounted value of the amount of rent we must pay under sale and leaseback transactions involving principal U.S. plants exceeds 5% of our consolidated net tangible automotive assets. This restriction also does not apply to any of the following:

- liens of a company that exist at the time such company becomes our subsidiary;
- liens in our favor or in the favor of our subsidiaries;
- certain liens given to a government;
- liens on property that exist at the time we acquire the property or liens that we give to secure our paying for the property; and
- any extension or replacement of any of the above.

## **Limitation on Sales and Leasebacks**

The Indenture prohibits us from selling and leasing back any principal U.S. plant for a term of more than three years. This restriction does not apply if:

- we could create secured debt in an amount equal to the discounted value of the rent to be paid under the lease without violating the limitation on liens provision discussed above;
- the lease is with or between any of our subsidiaries; or
- within 120 days of selling the U.S. plant, we retire our funded debt in an amount equal to the net proceeds from the sale of the plant or the fair market value of the plant, whichever is greater.

## **Merger and Consolidation**

The Indenture prohibits us from merging or consolidating with any company, or selling all or substantially all of our assets to any company, if after we do so the surviving company would violate the limitation on liens or the limitation on sales and leasebacks discussed above. This does not apply if the surviving company secures the debt securities on an equal basis with the other secured debt of the company.

## **Events of Default and Notice Thereof**

The Indenture defines an “Event of Default” as being any one of the following events:

- failure to pay interest for 30 days after becoming due;
- failure to pay principal or any premium for five business days after becoming due;
- failure to make a sinking fund payment for five days after becoming due;
- failure to perform any other covenant applicable to the debt securities for 90 days after notice;
- certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization; and
- any other Event of Default provided in the prospectus supplement.

An Event of Default for a particular series of debt securities will not necessarily constitute an Event of Default for any other series of debt securities issued under the Indenture.

If an Event of Default occurs and continues, the Trustee or the holders of at least 25% of the total principal amount of the series may declare the entire principal amount (or, if they are Original Issue Discount Securities (as defined in the Indenture), the portion of the principal amount as specified in the terms of such series) of all of the debt securities of that series to be due and payable immediately. If this happens, subject to certain conditions, the holders of a majority of the total principal amount of the debt securities of that series can void the declaration.

The Indenture provides that within 90 days after default under a series of debt securities, the Trustee will give the holders of that series notice of all uncured defaults known to it. (The term "default" includes the events specified above without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice.) The Trustee may withhold notice of any default (except a default in the payment of principal, interest or any premium) if it believes that it is in the interest of the holders.

Annually, we must send to the Trustee a certificate describing any existing defaults under the Indenture.

Other than its duties in case of a default, the Trustee is not obligated to exercise any of its rights or powers under the Indenture at the request, order or direction of any holders, unless the holders offer the Trustee reasonable protection from expenses and liability. If they provide this reasonable indemnification, the holders of a majority of the total principal amount of any series of debt securities may direct the Trustee how to act under the Indenture.

### **Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance**

We have two options to discharge our obligations under a series of debt securities before their maturity date. These options are known as "defeasance" and "covenant defeasance". Defeasance means that we will be deemed to have paid the entire amount of the applicable series of debt securities and we will be released from all of our obligations relating to that series (except for certain obligations, such as registering transfers of the securities). Covenant defeasance means that as to the applicable series of debt securities we will not have to comply with the covenants described above under Limitation on Liens, Limitation on Sales and Leasebacks and Merger and Consolidation.

To elect either defeasance or covenant defeasance for any series of debt securities, we must deposit with the Trustee an amount of money and/or U.S. government obligations that will be sufficient to pay principal, interest and any premium or sinking fund payments on the debt securities when those amounts are scheduled to be paid. In addition, we must provide a legal opinion stating that as a result of the defeasance or covenant defeasance debtholders will not be required to recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes and debtholders will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as if the defeasance or covenant defeasance had not occurred. For defeasance, that opinion must be based on either an Internal Revenue Service ruling or a change in law since the date the debt securities were issued. We must also meet other conditions, such as there being no Events of Default. The amount deposited with the Trustee can be decreased at a later date if in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants the deposits are greater than the amount then needed to pay principal, interest and any premium or sinking fund payments on the debt securities when those amounts are scheduled to be paid.

Our obligations relating to the debt securities will be reinstated if the Trustee is unable to pay the debt securities with the deposits held in trust, due to an order of any court or governmental authority. It is possible that a series of debt securities for which we elect covenant defeasance may later be declared immediately due in full because of an Event of Default (not relating to the covenants that were defeated). If that happens, we must pay the debt securities in full at that time, using the deposits held in trust or other money.

### **Modification of the Indenture**

With certain exceptions, our rights and obligations and debtholders' rights under a particular series of debt securities may be modified with the consent of the holders of not less than two-thirds of the total principal amount of those debt securities. No modification of the principal or interest payment terms, and no modification reducing the percentage required for modifications, will be effective against debtholder without debtholders' consent.

## **Global Securities**

The debt securities of each series has been issued in the form of one or more global certificates which have been deposited with The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”), which acts as depositary for the global certificates. Beneficial interests in global certificates will be shown on, and transfers of global certificates will be effected only through, records maintained by DTC and its participants. Therefore, if debtholders wish to own debt securities that are represented by one or more global certificates, debtholders can do so only indirectly or “beneficially” through an account with a broker, bank or other financial institution that has an account with DTC (that is, a DTC participant) or through an account directly with DTC if such debtholder is a DTC participant.

While the debt securities are represented by one or more global certificates:

- Debtholders will not be able to have the debt securities registered in their name.
- Debtholders will not be able to receive a physical certificate for the debt securities.
- Our obligations, as well as the obligations of the Trustee and any of our agents, under the debt securities will run only to DTC as the registered owner of the debt securities. For example, once we make payment to DTC, we will have no further responsibility for the payment even if DTC or a debtholder’s broker, bank or other financial institution fails to pass it on so that such debtholder receives it.
- Debtholders’ rights under the debt securities relating to payments, transfers, exchanges and other matters will be governed by applicable law and by the contractual arrangements between the debtholder and such debtholder’s broker, bank or other financial institution, and/or the contractual arrangements a debtholder or any debtholder’s broker, bank or financial institution has with DTC. Neither we nor the Trustee has any responsibility for the actions of DTC or any debtholder’s broker, bank or financial institution.
- Debtholders may not be able to sell their interests in the debt securities to some insurance companies and others who are required by law to own their debt securities in the form of physical certificates.
- Because the debt securities will trade in DTC’s Same-Day Funds Settlement System, when a debtholder buys or sells interests in the debt securities, payment for them will have to be made in immediately available funds. This could affect the attractiveness of the debt securities to others.

A global certificate generally can be transferred only as a whole, unless it is being transferred to certain nominees of the depositary or it is exchanged in whole or in part for debt securities in physical form. If a global certificate is exchanged for debt securities in physical form, they will be in denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples thereof.



Jim Farley  
President and Chief Executive Officer

July 21, 2023

Peter Stern

Dear Peter,

On behalf of Ford Motor Company, I am pleased to offer you the position of President, Integrated Services, an at-will, Leadership Level 1 position, Reward Band 1, reporting to me. This position will be based in Dearborn, MI. We believe you have the personal and professional qualifications to make a significant addition to our senior leadership team.

Included within this communication is a summary of the broader range of compensation and benefits related to this offer.<sup>1</sup> The main features of our offer are summarized below.

**Base Salary:** \$900,000 per year

This amount is payable monthly, according to the Company's regular payroll practices.

**Signing Bonus:** \$1,000,000

You will receive your signing bonus once your direct deposit has been confirmed with Payroll. Please review the Signing Bonus Agreement (below) as part of your offer acceptance.<sup>2</sup>

**Initial Stock Award:** \$4,000,000

As approved by the Compensation, Talent & Culture Committee, you will receive an initial stock award with a grant date value of \$4,000,000. This award will be granted in the form of time-vested restricted stock units, on or near August 15, 2023 (assuming your effective date of hire is prior to this date). The quantity of restricted stock units will be determined by the Fair Market Value (FMV) of Ford Common Stock using the closing price for Ford Motor Company Common Stock (trading the regular way on the NYSE) on the grant date for this stock award.<sup>3</sup> This award will vest over a three-year period – 50% one year from the grant date, another 25% two years from the grant date, and the remaining 25% three years from the grant date.

**Annual Performance Bonus Target:** \$1,013,000

You will be eligible to participate in the Company's Annual Performance Bonus Plan with a pro-rated bonus for service in the current year provided you have commenced your employment with Ford before the end of the current year.<sup>2</sup> Final Annual Performance Bonus Plan awards are dependent on Company performance and may be adjusted by the Compensation, Talent & Culture Committee of the Board of Directors based on your individual performance.<sup>4</sup> In March of each performance year, employees are notified of their Annual Performance Bonus Plan target. Your Annual Performance Bonus Plan target will be \$1,013,000 for the current calendar year.

Provided the Compensation, Talent and Culture Committee of the Board approves an award for the current performance year, it will be paid in March of the following year. More information on this plan can be found [here](#).

**Annual Long-Term Incentive Program (Stock Award):** \$4,000,000

You will be eligible to participate in the Company's annual stock award program beginning in the following calendar year. The present stock award planning value for your position is \$4,000,000. Awards vary year to year and are approved by the Compensation, Talent & Culture Committee. These stock awards are usually granted in March of each year in the form of 40% time-vested restricted stock units and 60% performance stock units.<sup>3</sup> More information on the *Initial Stock Award* and *Annual Long-Term Incentive Programs* can be found [here](#).

**Special Stock Awards:**

In addition to the Annual Long-Term Incentive program, you will receive the following time-based restricted stock units as outlined below.<sup>3</sup> The awards will vest over a three-year period, 33% one year from the grant date, 33% two years from the grant date, and the remaining 34% three years from the grant date.

- \$2,500,000 on or near November 15, 2023
- \$2,500,000 on or near November 15, 2024
- \$3,000,000 on or near November 15, 2025
- \$3,500,000 on or near November 15, 2026
- \$4,000,000 on or near November 15, 2027

The quantity of restricted stock units for each grant will be determined by the Fair Market Value (FMV) of Ford Common Stock using the closing price for Ford Motor Company Common Stock (trading the regular way on the NYSE) on the applicable grant date for each award. You must continue to be actively employed by the Company on the applicable date of grant to receive each of the above awards.

**Performance Objectives:**

Ford is committed to a pay for performance philosophy in total compensation. Each year, specific and measurable individual performance objectives will be set and agreed upon. The measure of achievement against those objectives, along with the overall performance of the Company, will determine future individual compensation, in particular both the final payout of the Annual Performance Bonus and the grant amount under the Annual Long Term Incentive Program.

**Ford Benefits:**

Upon your hire, you will be eligible for other Company benefits, as detailed in the benefits summary found [here](#).<sup>1</sup> Please refer to the summary for additional information relating to compensation and benefits.

**Retirement/Savings Plans:**

Upon hire, you will have the ability to determine and manage your investment elections under the following plans:

- Savings and Stock Investment Plan (SSIP): Company-sponsored 401(k) retirement and savings plan, inclusive of Ford Retirement Plan (FRP).
  - The plan provides Company retirement (FRP) contributions to an SSIP account on your behalf of 3.5% to 5.5% of your eligible base salary, based upon your age. Vesting of the FRP contributions is on the third anniversary of your date of hire.
  - If you choose to contribute your own savings to SSIP, the plan provides Company matching contributions of 90% on the first 5% of your own savings (4.5% maximum match). Vesting of the Company matching contributions is on the third anniversary of your date of hire.
- Benefit Equalization Plan (BEP): The company credits notional contributions to a BEP account on your behalf to make up for Company matching contributions and FRP contributions that would have been made to the SSIP but were not permitted due to legal limitations on the amount of compensation and/or contributions. This is a non-qualified unfunded plan.
- Defined Contribution Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan (DC SERP): An additional benefit provided to certain executives where notional contributions are credited to a DC SERP account on your behalf, based upon your age and leadership level. This is a non-qualified unfunded plan.
- The combination of FRP, BEP and DC SERP contributions total 14% of your salary.

**Relocation:**

You are eligible for relocation benefits as provided by Company policy for new hires.<sup>5</sup> The Company offers a comprehensive relocation program that provides financial assistance, professional services and administrative support to employees who relocate at the request of the Company. A standard set of relocation provisions is offered to help minimize disruptions and to provide efficient and reasonable assistance. Ford has established a partnership with a Relocation Management Company (RMC) to administer the relocation policy and assist eligible employees through the relocation process. You should not initiate any relocation activity or contact real estate Brokers/agents prior to speaking with the RMC otherwise you may forfeit your eligibility for certain relocation benefits. For more information on the relocation policy summary, please click [here](#).

**Vehicle Program:**

You will be eligible for two free Evaluation vehicles, one of which must be an electric vehicle, for the purpose of obtaining on-road testing and evaluation. Evaluation vehicles are provided at no cost and include maintenance, repairs, insurance, and fuel. You will also be eligible for up to two lease vehicles under the terms of the Management Lease Vehicle Evaluation Program.

**Severance Pay:**

Your employment with Ford Motor Company will be at-will, meaning that your employment may be terminated at any time, by the Company or by you, for any reason, except as prohibited by law. Notwithstanding the forgoing, in the event that the Company terminates your employment for any reason other than "for cause" at any time during the duration of your employment, the Company will pay you the equivalent of one (1) year annual base salary as a separation payment. In addition, your severance will provide for retention of previously granted time-vested restricted stock units and performance stock units scheduled to vest within the twelve-month severance period following termination. All other unvested time-vested restricted stock units and performance stock units, will be forfeited. Any such separation payment will be made no later than March 15th of the calendar year following the calendar year in which you are involuntarily terminated other than "for cause".

Should you leave Ford Motor Company under these circumstances and receive this separation payment, it is made on the condition that you will sign and deliver an acceptable general claims release. The non-compete agreement will remain in effect.

For the purposes of this offer letter, the term "for cause" shall mean:

- a) Any material act of dishonesty or knowing and willful breach of fiduciary duty on your part which is intended to result in your personal enrichment or gain at the expense of Ford or any of its affiliates or subsidiaries; or
- b) your commission of any felony, or any misdemeanor or securities law violation, involving moral turpitude or unlawful, dishonest, or unethical conduct that a reasonable person would consider damaging to the reputation or image of Ford or any of its affiliates or subsidiaries; or
- c) any material violation of the published standards of conduct applicable to Officers or executives of Ford or any of its affiliates or subsidiaries that warrants termination; or
- d) insubordination or refusal to perform assigned duties or to comply with the lawful directions of your superiors; or
- e) any deliberate, willful, or intentional act that causes substantial harm, loss, or injury to Ford or any of its affiliates or subsidiaries.

Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, if you are entitled upon a termination of employment to any change of control related benefits or payments under an employment or other agreement, or a severance plan, you shall not be entitled upon such termination to any duplicative payment or benefits under this letter but instead shall receive only the greater payment or benefit, determined on an item by item basis.

**Tax Consequences and Possible Delays in Payment to Avoid Penalties:**

You are solely responsible and liable for all taxes that may arise in connection with the compensation and benefits that you receive from Ford. This includes any tax arising under Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (Code). In the event Ford determines that you are a "specified employee" under Code Section 409A, any nonqualified deferred compensation benefit payable upon termination of employment while a "specified employee" will be delayed until the first day of the seventh month following such termination. Please consult your personal financial or tax advisor about the tax consequences of your compensation and benefits. No one at Ford is authorized to provide this advice to you.

**Accepting Offer of Employment:**

This offer of at-will employment is subject to the following conditions:

- Producing a valid proof of identification and acceptable evidence that you are authorized to work in the United States
- Determination, to our satisfaction, that information provided by you in your job application and/or resume is valid. This offer is contingent upon successful completion and passing of the background check.
- Completing all other required new hire forms
- Establishment to Ford's reasonable satisfaction that your commencement of employment with Ford will not violate any agreement (such as a non-competition agreement) between you and any prior employer

### **Signing Bonus Agreement**

This Signing Bonus Agreement ("Agreement") is entered into the August 14, 2023, indicated below between Ford Motor Company, a Delaware corporation ("Ford" or "the Company") and the Employee executing this Agreement below ("Employee").

Ford has determined to provide Employee, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, with a hiring bonus upon Employee's acceptance of at-will employment with the Company, to be delivered to Employee subject to the terms of this Agreement. In exchange for acceptance of this bonus, Employee agrees to comply with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, as set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the undertakings below, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

1. After Employee commences employment with the Company and the direct deposit information has been confirmed, the signing bonus will be processed, and Ford will pay to Employee an amount equal to the Bonus Amount indicated above ("the Signing Bonus").
2. The Signing Bonus is subject to federal, state, and local laws, and Ford will withhold from the Signing Bonus all applicable taxes, withholdings and deductions required by such laws.

In the event that Employee voluntarily leaves the Company within *two years* of the date of hire or if Employee is discharged "for cause" within the same period; Employee shall, within fourteen (14) days of Employee's last date of employment with the Company, repay the Signing Bonus to the Company. Employee shall repay the Signing Bonus by making a certified or personal check for the full amount of the Signing Bonus payable to Ford Motor Company with name and social security number referenced on the check and mail said check to:

Ford Motor Company Payroll Payroll Department 261201 Lockbox PO Box 67000 Detroit, MI 48267-2612

3. If Ford takes action to enforce its rights under this Agreement through any legal proceeding or other collection action of any type or sort, then Employee agrees to pay, in addition to all other sums then due under this Agreement, all reasonable expenses of collection, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and costs, and those incurred in any bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency or other similar proceeding. By executing this Agreement, Employee provides Ford with full, free, and written consent to make deductions from Employee's wages and any other monies owed by Ford to Employee, to the extent permitted by law, in order to recoup any unpaid portion of the Signing Bonus. In the event of untimely repayment, Employee further agrees to repay to Ford interest on any unpaid balance of the Signing Bonus at a rate of 10% per annum from the date of Employee's separation.
4. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, and together, both counterparts will constitute one fully executed Agreement. This Agreement will be governed by and interpreted under Michigan law, without regard to conflict of law principles. Employee may not assign any rights under this Agreement to any person without the prior written consent of Ford. Subject to the preceding sentence, this Agreement will be binding on the parties' successors and assigns. No failure or delay by either party in exercising any right under this Agreement will operate as a waiver, nor will exercise of any right preclude such party from exercising any other right under this Agreement. This Agreement may not be amended or modified unless such amendment is in writing and signed by the parties.
5. This Agreement is made with the full and free consent of Employee without intimidation or fear of discharge or any adverse consequence for refusing to execute this Agreement and agree to its terms. Nothing in this Agreement or any documents or instruments delivered in connection with this Agreement modifies in any way the at-will nature of the employment relationship between Ford and Employee. This Agreement sets forth the entire agreement between the parties concerning the subject matter of Employee's Signing Bonus and fully supersedes any prior agreements or understandings with respect to the subject matter of Employee's Signing Bonus. In the event of any conflict between this Agreement and any other document

that purports to affect Employee's rights or obligations with respect to the Signing Bonus, this Agreement is controlling.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have duly executed this Agreement as of the date set forth below.

I agree to the terms and conditions of this employment agreement. I further acknowledge and understand that my electronic signature shall have the same legal effect as a handwritten signature. By signing and accepting this offer, you are also providing your signature/agreement of the following:

- Signing Bonus Agreement
- Michigan Trade Secrets Non-Compete Assignment of Invention
- Relocation – Global Personal Data Transfer Privacy Notice and Acknowledgement Form

Please review the Global Personal Identifier Data Collection and Use Statement found at this [link](#). We will be sending you a request for your necessary personal information soon after acceptance of this letter. Your offer acceptance and provision to us of the information required to generate a GPID is your consent to this GPID Statement. Upon acceptance we will assign to you (if you don't already have one) a Global Personal Identifier (GPID) which will uniquely identify you and distinguish you from other individuals within Ford in a globally consistent manner. This GPID is used openly to identify individuals at Ford and to help control access to Ford systems, facilities, and services. To generate a GPID, we will require you to provide your day, month, and day of the week of birth. Your name and partial birthdate information will be retained in the GPID system which is located in the United States.

This offer remains in effect until **July 28, 2023**. We anticipate that your effective date of hire will be **August 14, 2023**. Michigan law will control all issues arising under this offer.

Peter, we are pleased to offer you this opportunity to join the Ford team and look forward to your favorable response. If you have any questions, please contact June Boda at 1-313-986-3577 or JBODA@FORD.COM.

Sincerely,

Jim Farley  
President and Chief Executive Officer

I have read the foregoing offer of at-will employment. I agree with and accept this offer of employment subject to the terms and conditions detailed above.

Signature: /s/Peter Stern Date: July 22, 2023

1 Items described in this letter and the attachments, are subject to the terms and conditions of the individual plans and programs. To the extent this summary conflicts with the terms and conditions of the individual plan and program documents, the individual plan and program documents will control. The Company reserves the right to amend or terminate its benefit or pension plans at any time in the future. All incentive-based compensation (including, but not limited to, Annual Performance Bonus Plan awards and performance stock unit grants and final awards under the Long-Term Incentive Plan) is subject to any recoupment, "clawback" or similar provision of applicable law, as well as any applicable recoupment or "clawback" policies of the Company that may be in effect from time to time.

2 This payment will be subject to regular tax withholding. If you voluntarily leave Ford Motor Company within the time specified by the Signing Bonus Agreement or if you are discharged 'for cause' within that period, the gross signing bonus, including taxes withheld, must be repaid in full to the Company within two weeks of your departure.

3 Stock award grants are subject to the terms and conditions of the Company's Long Term Incentive Plan (LTIP) and approval by the Compensation, Talent & Culture Committee of the Board of Directors, or its permitted delegates, as provided in the LTIP. Among other provisions, the LTIP requires stock award grants to be canceled if your employment is terminated for any reason within six months of the grant date.

4 The Annual Performance Bonus payments for each performance year are made the following March, subject to the Annual Performance Bonus plan's terms and conditions. Please note this payment will not be made if you are discharged 'for cause' or if you terminate employment prior to the payment being made.

5 If you voluntarily leave Ford Motor Company within one year of your hire date, you must repay the relocation expenses as indicated in the Relocation Repayment Agreement provided with your relocation materials.

## FORD MOTOR COMPANY

### CORPORATE OFFICER COMPENSATION RECOUPMENT POLICY

This Ford Motor Company Corporate Officer Compensation Recoupment Policy (“**Policy**”) has been adopted by the Compensation, Talent and Culture Committee (the “**Committee**”) of the Board of Directors (the “**Board**”) of Ford Motor Company, a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”) effective as of October 2, 2023. This Policy amends and restates in its entirety the Executive Compensation Recoupment Policy previously adopted by the Board’s Compensation Committee on February 25, 2011. The purpose of this Policy is to help ensure the Company’s officers act in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders.

1. **Policy; Administration.** Any current or former Company officer must repay or return their cash bonuses and/or equity awards if: (a) the Company issues a material restatement of its financial statements, where the restatement was caused by such officer’s intentional misconduct; (b) such officer was found to be in violation of any restrictive covenants, including, without limitation, any non-compete provisions of any plan or agreement; or (c) such officer has committed ethical or criminal violations resulting in significant reputational or financial harm to the Company or any of its affiliates. The Committee will consider all factors it deems relevant and exercise its business judgment in determining any appropriate amounts to recoup, up to 100% of compensation awarded, and nothing herein shall require the Committee to seek recoupment of any amount. This Policy shall be administered by the Committee. All decisions of the Committee shall be final, conclusive and binding upon the Company and the affected officers, their beneficiaries, executors, administrators and any other legal representative. The Committee shall have full power and authority to (i) administer and interpret this Policy; (ii) correct any defect, supply any omission and reconcile any inconsistency in this Policy; and (iii) make any other determination and take any other action that the Committee deems necessary or desirable for the administration of this Policy and to comply with applicable law. The Company shall have the right to recoup compensation pursuant to this Policy regardless of whether any particular compensation plan or agreement references this Policy or otherwise provides for such recoupment. The amount of any recoupment shall be calculated on a pre-tax or post-tax basis, as determined by the Committee. The Committee shall determine, in its sole discretion, the manner and timing in which any the amount of any recoupment shall be recovered from a current or former Company officer in accordance with applicable law, including Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Board may, in its sole discretion, at any time and from time to time, administer this Policy in the same manner as the Committee.
  
2. **Other Compensation Clawback/Recoupment Rights.** Any right of recoupment under this Policy is in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other remedies, rights or requirements with respect to the clawback or recoupment of any compensation that may be available to the Company pursuant to the terms of any other recoupment or clawback policy of the Company (or any of its affiliates) that may be in effect from time to time, any provisions in any employment agreement, offer letter, restrictive covenant agreement, equity plan, equity award agreement or similar plan or agreement and any other legal remedies available to the Company, as well as applicable law, stock market or exchange rules, listing standards or regulations; *provided, however,* that any amounts recouped or clawed back under any other policy that would be recoupable under this Policy shall count toward any required clawback or recoupment under this Policy and vice versa.
  
3. **Miscellaneous.** Any applicable award agreement or other document setting forth the terms and conditions of any compensation covered by this Policy shall be deemed to include the restrictions imposed herein and incorporate this Policy by reference and, in the event of any inconsistency, the terms of this Policy will govern. This Policy shall be binding and enforceable against all Company officers and their beneficiaries, heirs, executors, administrators or other legal representatives. All issues concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Policy and all related documents, including, without limitation, any employment agreement, offer letter, equity award agreement or similar agreement, shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law rules or provisions (whether of the State of Delaware or any other jurisdiction) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of Delaware. The Company’s officers, their beneficiaries, executors, administrators and any other

legal representative and the Company shall initially attempt to resolve all claims, disputes or controversies arising under, out of or in connection with this Policy by conducting good faith negotiations amongst themselves. To ensure the timely and economical resolution of disputes that arise in connection with this Policy, any and all disputes, claims or causes of action arising from or relating to the enforcement, performance or interpretation of this Policy shall be resolved to the fullest extent permitted by law by final, binding and confidential arbitration, by a single arbitrator, in Detroit, Michigan, conducted by the American Arbitration Association (“AAA”) under the AAA’s Commercial Arbitration Rules. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company’s officers, their beneficiaries, executors, administrators and any other legal representative and the Company, shall waive (and shall hereby be deemed to have waived) (1) the right to resolve any such dispute through a trial by jury or judge or administrative proceeding; and (2) any objection to arbitration taking place in Detroit, Michigan. The arbitrator shall: (i) have the authority to compel adequate discovery for the resolution of the dispute and to award such relief as would otherwise be permitted by law; and (ii) issue a written arbitration decision, to include the arbitrator’s essential findings and conclusions and a statement of the award. The arbitrator shall be authorized to award any or all remedies that any party would be entitled to seek in a court of law. Any such award rendered shall be enforceable by any court having jurisdiction and, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company’s officers, their beneficiaries, executors, administrators and any other legal representative and the Company shall waive (and shall hereby be deemed to have waived) the right to resolve any such dispute regarding enforcement of such award through a trial by jury.

4. If any provision of this Policy is determined to be unenforceable or invalid under any applicable law, such provision will be applied to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law and shall automatically be deemed amended in a manner consistent with its objectives to the extent necessary to conform to any limitations required under applicable law.

## SUBSIDIARIES OF FORD MOTOR COMPANY AS OF JANUARY 31, 2024\*

<u>Organization</u>	<u>Jurisdiction</u>
CAB East LLC	Delaware, U.S.A.
CAB West LLC	Delaware, U.S.A.
FCE Bank plc	England
FMC Automobiles SAS	France
Ford Argentina S.C.A.	Argentina
Ford Auto Securitization Trust	Canada
Ford Auto Securitization Trust II	Canada
Ford Automotive Finance (China) Limited	China
Ford Bank GmbH	Germany
Ford Component Sales, L.L.C.	Delaware, U.S.A.
Ford Credit Auto Lease Two LLC	Delaware, U.S.A.
Ford Credit Auto Owner Trust 2018-REV1	Delaware, U.S.A.
Ford Credit Auto Owner Trust 2019-REV1	Delaware, U.S.A.
Ford Credit Auto Owner Trust 2020-REV1	Delaware, U.S.A.
Ford Credit Auto Owner Trust 2020-REV2	Delaware, U.S.A.
Ford Credit Auto Owner Trust 2021-REV2	Delaware, U.S.A.
Ford Credit Canada Company	Canada
Ford Credit CP Auto Receivables LLC	Delaware, U.S.A.
Ford Credit de Mexico S.A., de C.V. Sociedad Financiera de Obieto Multiple, E.R.	Mexico
Ford Credit Floorplan Corporation	Delaware, U.S.A.
Ford Credit Floorplan Master Owner Trust A	Delaware, U.S.A.
Ford Credit International LLC	Delaware, U.S.A.
Ford Credit Italia Spa	Italy
Ford CTCJ Company	Canada
Ford Deutschland Holding GmbH	Germany
Ford ECO GmbH	Switzerland
Ford Espana S.L.	Spain
Ford Holdings LLC	Delaware, U.S.A.
Ford Global Technologies, LLC	Delaware, U.S.A.
Ford International Capital LLC	Delaware, U.S.A.
Ford International Liquidity Management Limited	England
Ford Italia S.p.A.	Italy
Ford Lease Trust	Canada
Ford Mexico Holdings LLC	Delaware, U.S.A.
Ford Motor (China) Ltd.	China
Ford Motor Company Brasil Ltda.	Brazil
Ford Motor Company Limited	England
Ford Motor Company of Australia Pty Ltd	Australia

<u>Organization</u>	<u>Jurisdiction</u>
Ford Motor Company of Canada, Limited	Canada
Ford Motor Company of Southern Africa (Pty) Limited	South Africa
Ford Motor Company, S.A. de C.V.	Mexico
Ford Motor Credit Company LLC	Delaware, U.S.A.
Ford Motor Service Company	Michigan, U.S.A.
Ford Nederland B.V.	Netherlands
Ford Retail Group Limited	England
Ford Sales and Service (Thailand) Co., Ltd.	Thailand
Ford Trading Company, LLC	Delaware, U.S.A.
Ford VH Limited	England
Ford VHC AB	Sweden
Ford Vietnam Limited	Vietnam
Ford-Werke GmbH	Germany
Global Investments 1 Inc.	Delaware, U.S.A.
Globaldrive Italy Retail VFN 2022 S.R.L.	Italy

93        Other U.S. Subsidiaries

142      Other Non-U.S. Subsidiaries

---

\* Other subsidiaries are not shown by name in the above list because, considered in the aggregate as a single subsidiary, they would not constitute a significant subsidiary.

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

Ford Motor Company Registration Statement Nos. 33-62227, 333-02735, 333-20725, 333-31466, 333-47733, 333-56660, 333-57596, 333-65703, 333-71380, 333-74313, 333-85138, 333-87619, 333-104063, 333-113584, 333-123251, 333-138819, 333-138821, 333-149453, 333-149456, 333-153815, 333-153816, 333-156630, 333-156631, 333-157584, 333-162992, 333-162993, 333-165100, 333-172491, 333-179624, 333-186730, 333-193999, 333-194000, 333-203697, 333-210978, 333-217494, 333-226348, 333-231058, 333-240220, 333-258240, 333-266359, 333-271591 and 333-271592 on Form S-8 and 333-269685 on Form S-3.

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the aforementioned Registration Statements of Ford Motor Company of our report dated February 6, 2024 relating to the financial statements, financial statement schedule and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, which appears in this Form 10-K.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Detroit, Michigan  
February 6, 2024

**POWER OF ATTORNEY WITH RESPECT TO  
ANNUAL REPORT OF FORD MOTOR COMPANY ON  
FORM 10-K FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023**

Each of the undersigned, a director of Ford Motor Company (“Ford”), appoints each of S. P. Croley, C. A. O’Callaghan, J. E. Osgood, and D. J. Witten his or her true and lawful attorney and agent to do any and all acts and things and execute any and all instruments which the attorney and agent may deem necessary or advisable in order to enable Ford to comply with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and any requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, in connection with the filing of Ford’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023 and any and all amendments thereto, as authorized at a meeting of the Board of Directors of Ford duly called and held on February 5, 2024 including, but not limited to, power and authority to sign his or her name (whether on behalf of Ford, or as a director or officer of Ford, or by attesting the seal of Ford, or otherwise) to such instruments and to such Annual Report and any amendments thereto, and to file them with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Each of the undersigned ratifies and confirms all that any of the attorneys and agents shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof. Any one of the attorneys and agents shall have, and may exercise, all the powers conferred by this instrument. Each of the undersigned has signed his or her name as of the 6<sup>th</sup> day of February, 2024:

/s/ Kimberly A. Casiano  
(Kimberly A. Casiano)  

---

  
/s/ Alexandra Ford English  
(Alexandra Ford English)  

---

  
/s/ Henry Ford III  
(Henry Ford III)  

---

  
/s/ William W. Helman IV  
(William W. Helman IV)  

---

  
/s/ Jon M. Huntsman, Jr.  
(Jon M. Huntsman, Jr.)  

---

  
/s/ William E. Kennard  
(William E. Kennard)

/s/ John C. May II  
(John C. May II)  

---

  
/s/ Beth E. Mooney  
(Beth E. Mooney)  

---

  
/s/ Lynn Vojvodich Radakovich  
(Lynn Vojvodich Radakovich)  

---

  
/s/ John L. Thornton  
(John L. Thornton)  

---

  
/s/ John B. Veihmeyer  
(John B. Veihmeyer)  

---

  
/s/ John S. Weinberg  
(John S. Weinberg)

**CERTIFICATION**

I, James D. Farley, Jr., certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2023 of Ford Motor Company;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated: February 6, 2024

/s/ James D. Farley, Jr.

James D. Farley, Jr.

President and Chief Executive Officer

**CERTIFICATION**

I, John T. Lawler, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2023 of Ford Motor Company;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated: February 6, 2024

/s/ John T. Lawler

John T. Lawler  
Chief Financial Officer

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER**

I, James D. Farley, Jr., President and Chief Executive Officer of Ford Motor Company (the "Company"), hereby certify pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) or 15d-14(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code that to my knowledge:

1. The Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2023, to which this statement is furnished as an exhibit (the "Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. The information contained in this Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: February 6, 2024

/s/ James D. Farley, Jr.

James D. Farley, Jr.

President and Chief Executive Officer

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

I, John T. Lawler, Chief Financial Officer of Ford Motor Company (the "Company"), hereby certify pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) or Rule 15d-14(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code that to my knowledge:

1. The Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2023, to which this statement is furnished as an exhibit (the "Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. The information contained in this Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: February 6, 2024

/s/ John T. Lawler

---

John T. Lawler  
Chief Financial Officer

## FORD MOTOR COMPANY

### FINANCIAL STATEMENT COMPENSATION RECOUPMENT POLICY

This Ford Motor Company Financial Statement Compensation Recoupment Policy (“**Policy**”) has been adopted by the Compensation, Talent and Culture Committee of the Board of Directors (the “**Board**”) of Ford Motor Company, a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”) on May 10, 2023. This Policy provides for the recoupment of certain executive compensation in the event of an accounting restatement resulting from material noncompliance with financial reporting requirements under U.S. federal securities laws in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth herein. This Policy is intended to comply with the requirements of Section 10D of the Exchange Act (as defined below) and Section 303A.14 of the NYSE Listed Company Manual.

1. **Definitions.** For the purposes of this Policy, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below.

(a)     **“Committee”** means the Compensation, Talent and Culture Committee of the Board or any successor committee thereof.

(b)     **“Covered Compensation”** means any Incentive-based Compensation “received” by a Covered Executive during the applicable Recoupment Period; *provided* that:

- (i)     such Covered Compensation was received by such Covered Executive (A) after the Effective Date, (B) after he or she commenced service as an Executive Officer and (C) while the Company had a class of securities publicly listed on a U.S. national securities exchange; and
- (ii)    such Covered Executive served as an Executive Officer at any time during the performance period applicable to such Incentive-based Compensation.

For purposes of this Policy, Incentive-based Compensation is “**received**” by a Covered Executive during the fiscal period in which the Financial Reporting Measure applicable to such Incentive-based Compensation (or portion thereof) is attained, even if the payment, grant or final award of such Incentive-based Compensation is made thereafter.

(c)     **“Covered Executive”** means any current or former Executive Officer.

(d)     **“Effective Date”** means the date on which Section 303A.14 of the NYSE Listed Company Manual becomes effective.

(e)     **“Exchange Act”** means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(f)     **“Executive Officer”** means, with respect to the Company, (i) its president, (ii) its principal financial officer, (iii) its principal accounting officer (or if there is no such accounting officer, its controller), (iv) any vice-president in charge of a principal business unit, division or function (such as sales, administration or finance), (v) any other officer who performs a policy-making function for the Company (including any officer of the Company’s parent(s) or subsidiaries if they perform policy-making functions for the Company), and (vi) any other person who performs similar policy-making functions for the Company. Policy-making function is not intended to include policy-making functions that are not significant. The determination as to an individual’s status as an Executive Officer shall be made by the Committee or Board and such determination shall be final, conclusive and binding on such individual and all other interested persons.

(g) “**Financial Reporting Measure**” means any (i) measure that is determined and presented in accordance with the accounting principles used in preparing the Company’s financial statements , (ii) stock price measure or (iii) total shareholder return measure (and any measures that are derived wholly or in part from any measure referenced in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above). For the avoidance of doubt, any such measure does not need to be presented within the Company’s financial statements or included in a filing with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission to constitute a Financial Reporting Measure.

(h) “**Financial Restatement**” means a restatement of the Company’s financial statements due to the Company’s material noncompliance with any financial reporting requirement under U.S. federal securities laws that is required in order to correct:

- (i) an error in previously issued financial statements that is material to the previously issued financial statements; or
- (ii) an error that would result in a material misstatement if (A) the error were corrected in the current period or (B) left uncorrected in the current period.

For purposes of this Policy, a Financial Restatement shall not be deemed to occur in the event of a revision of the Company’s financial statements due to an out-of-period adjustment (i.e., when the error is immaterial to the previously issued financial statements and the correction of the error is also immaterial to the current period) or a retrospective (1) application of a change in accounting principles; (2) revision to reportable segment information due to a change in the structure of the Company’s internal organization; (3) reclassification due to a discontinued operation; (4) application of a change in reporting entity, such as from a reorganization of entities under common control; or (5) revision for stock (or other equity) splits, reverse stock (or other equity) splits, stock dividends, other equity distributions or other changes in capital structure.

(i) “**Incentive-based Compensation**” means any compensation (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any cash or equity or equity-based compensation, whether deferred or current) that is granted, earned and/or vested based wholly or in part upon the achievement of a Financial Reporting Measure. For purposes of this Policy, “Incentive-based Compensation” shall also be deemed to include any amounts which were determined based on (or were otherwise calculated by reference to) Incentive-based Compensation (including, without limitation, any amounts under any long-term disability, life insurance or supplemental retirement or severance plan or agreement or any notional account that is based on Incentive-based Compensation, as well as any earnings accrued thereon).

(j) “**NYSE**” means the New York Stock Exchange, or any successor thereof.

(k) “**Recoupment Period**” means the three fiscal years completed immediately preceding the date of any applicable Recoupment Trigger Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Recoupment Period additionally includes any transition period (that results from a change in the Company’s fiscal year) within or immediately following those three completed fiscal years, *provided* that a transition period between the last day of the Company’s previous fiscal year end and the first day of its new fiscal year that comprises a period of nine (9) to twelve (12) months would be deemed a completed fiscal year.

(l) “**Recoupment Trigger Date**” means the earlier of (i) the date that the Board (or a committee thereof or the officer(s) of the Company authorized to take such action if Board action is not required) concludes, or reasonably should have concluded, that the Company is required to prepare a Financial Restatement, and (ii) the date on which a court, regulator or other legally authorized body causes the Company to prepare a Financial Restatement.

**2. Recoupment of Erroneously Awarded Compensation.**

(a) In the event of a Financial Restatement, if the amount of any Covered Compensation received by a Covered Executive (the “**Awarded Compensation**”) exceeds the amount of such Covered Compensation that would have otherwise been received by such Covered Executive if calculated based on the Financial Restatement (the “**Adjusted Compensation**”), the Company shall reasonably promptly recover from such Covered Executive an amount equal to the excess of the Awarded Compensation over the Adjusted Compensation, each calculated on a pre-tax basis (such excess amount, the “**Erroneously Awarded Compensation**”), subject to Section (2)(b) hereof.

(b) If (i) the Financial Reporting Measure applicable to the relevant Covered Compensation is stock price or total shareholder return (or any measure derived wholly or in part from either of such measures) and (ii) the amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation is not subject to mathematical recalculation directly from the information in the Financial Restatement, then the amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation shall be determined (on a pre-tax basis) based on the Company’s reasonable estimate of the effect of the Financial Restatement on the Company’s stock price or total shareholder return (or the derivative measure thereof) upon which such Covered Compensation was received.

(c) For the avoidance of doubt, the Company’s obligation to recover Erroneously Awarded Compensation is not dependent on (i) if or when the restated financial statements are filed; or (ii) any fault of any Covered Executive for the accounting errors or other actions leading to a Financial Restatement. Further, the Company shall have the right to recoup Erroneously Awarded Compensation pursuant to this Policy regardless of whether any particular compensation plan or agreement references this Policy or otherwise provides for such recoupment.

(d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Sections 2(a) through (c) hereof, the Company shall not be required to recover any Erroneously Awarded Compensation if both (x) the conditions set forth in either of the following clauses (i) or (ii) are satisfied, and (y) the Committee (or a majority of the independent directors serving on the Board) has determined that recovery of the Erroneously Awarded Compensation would be impracticable:

- (i) the direct expense paid to a third party to assist in enforcing the recovery of the Erroneously Awarded Compensation under this Policy would exceed the amount of such Erroneously Awarded Compensation to be recovered; *provided* that, before concluding that it would be impracticable to recover any amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation pursuant to this Section 2(d), the Company shall have first made a reasonable attempt to recover such Erroneously Awarded Compensation, document such reasonable attempt(s) to make such recovery and provide that documentation to the NYSE; or
- (ii) recovery of the Erroneously Awarded Compensation would likely cause an otherwise tax-qualified retirement plan, under which benefits are broadly available to employees of the Company, to fail to meet the requirements of Sections 401(a)(13) or 411(a) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “**Code**”).

(e) The Company shall not indemnify any Covered Executive, directly or indirectly, for any losses that such Covered Executive may incur in connection with the recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation pursuant to this Policy, including through the payment of insurance premiums or gross-up payments.

(f) The Committee shall determine, in its sole discretion, the manner and timing in which any Erroneously Awarded Compensation shall be recovered from a Covered Executive in accordance with applicable law, including, without limitation, by (i) requiring reimbursement of Covered Compensation previously paid in cash; (ii) seeking recovery of any gain realized on the vesting, exercise, settlement, sale, transfer or other disposition of any equity or equity-based awards; (iii) offsetting the Erroneously Awarded Compensation amount from any compensation otherwise owed by the Company or any of its affiliates to the Covered Executive; (iv) cancelling outstanding vested or unvested equity or equity-based awards; and/or (v) taking any other remedial and recovery action permitted by applicable law. For the avoidance of doubt, except as set forth in Section 2(d), in no event may

the Company accept an amount that is less than the amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation; *provided* that, to the extent necessary to avoid any adverse tax consequences to the Covered Executive pursuant to Section 409A of the Code, any offsets against amounts under any nonqualified deferred compensation plans (as defined under Section 409A of the Code) shall be made in compliance with Section 409A of the Code.

3. **Administration**. This Policy shall be administered by the Committee. All decisions of the Committee shall be final, conclusive and binding upon the Company and the Covered Executives, their beneficiaries, executors, administrators and any other legal representative. The Committee shall have full power and authority to (i) administer and interpret this Policy; (ii) correct any defect, supply any omission and reconcile any inconsistency in this Policy; and (iii) make any other determination and take any other action that the Committee deems necessary or desirable for the administration of this Policy and to comply with applicable law (including Section 10D of the Exchange Act) and applicable stock market or exchange rules and regulations. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, to the extent permitted by Section 10D of the Exchange Act and Section 303A.14 of the NYSE Listed Company Manual the Board may, in its sole discretion, at any time and from time to time, administer this Policy in the same manner as the Committee.

4. **Amendment/Termination**. Subject to Section 10D of the Exchange Act and Section 303A.14 of the NYSE Listed Company Manual, this Policy may be amended or terminated by the Committee at any time. To the extent that any applicable law, or stock market or exchange rules or regulations require recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation in circumstances in addition to those specified herein, nothing in this Policy shall be deemed to limit or restrict the right or obligation of the Company to recover Erroneously Awarded Compensation to the fullest extent required by such applicable law, stock market or exchange rules and regulations. Unless otherwise required by applicable law, this Policy shall no longer be effective from and after the date that the Company no longer has a class of securities publicly listed on a United States national securities exchange.

5. **Interpretation**. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, this Policy is intended to comply with the requirements of Section 10D of the Exchange Act and Section 303A.14 of the NYSE Listed Company Manual (and any applicable regulations, administrative interpretations or stock market or exchange rules and regulations adopted in connection therewith), the provisions of this Policy shall be interpreted in a manner that satisfies such requirements and this Policy shall be operated accordingly. If any provision of this Policy would otherwise frustrate or conflict with this intent, the provision shall be interpreted and deemed amended so as to avoid such conflict.

6. **Other Compensation Clawback/Recoupment Rights**. Any right of recoupment under this Policy is in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other remedies, rights or requirements with respect to the clawback or recoupment of any compensation that may be available to the Company pursuant to the terms of any other recoupment or clawback policy of the Company (or any of its affiliates) that may be in effect from time to time, any provisions in any employment agreement, offer letter, equity plan, equity award agreement or similar plan or agreement, and any other legal remedies available to the Company, as well as applicable law, stock market or exchange rules, listing standards or regulations; *provided, however*, that any amounts recouped or clawed back under any other policy that would be recoupable under this Policy shall count toward any required clawback or recoupment under this Policy and vice versa.

7. **Exempt Compensation**. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Company has no obligation to seek recoupment of amounts paid to a Covered Executive which are granted, vested or earned based solely upon the occurrence or non-occurrence of nonfinancial events. Such exempt compensation includes, without limitation, base salary, time-vesting awards, compensation awarded on the basis of the achievement of metrics that are not Financial Reporting Measures or compensation awarded solely at the discretion of the Committee or the Board, *provided* that such amounts are in no way contingent on, and were not in any way granted on the basis of, the achievement of any Financial Reporting Measure.

8. Miscellaneous.

(a) Any applicable award agreement or other document setting forth the terms and conditions of any compensation covered by this Policy shall be deemed to include the restrictions imposed herein and incorporate this Policy by reference and, in the event of any inconsistency, the terms of this Policy will govern. For the avoidance of doubt, this Policy applies to all compensation that is received on or after the Effective Date, regardless of the date on which the award agreement or other document setting forth the terms and conditions of the Covered Executive's compensation became effective, including, without limitation, compensation received under the Company's 2018 Long Term Incentive Plan, 2023 Long Term Incentive Plan, Annual Performance Bonus Plan, and any successor plan to each of the foregoing.

(b) This Policy shall be binding and enforceable against all Covered Executives and their beneficiaries, heirs, executors, administrators or other legal representatives.

(c) All issues concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Policy and all related documents, including, without limitation, any employment agreement, offer letter, equity award agreement or similar agreement, shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law rules or provisions (whether of the State of Delaware or any other jurisdiction) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of Delaware.

(d) The Covered Executives, their beneficiaries, executors, administrators and any other legal representative and the Company shall initially attempt to resolve all claims, disputes or controversies arising under, out of or in connection with this Policy by conducting good faith negotiations amongst themselves. To ensure the timely and economical resolution of disputes that arise in connection with this Policy, any and all disputes, claims or causes of action arising from or relating to the enforcement, performance or interpretation of this Policy shall be resolved to the fullest extent permitted by law by final, binding and confidential arbitration, by a single arbitrator, in Detroit, Michigan, conducted by the American Arbitration Association ("AAA") under the AAA's Commercial Arbitration Rules. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Covered Executives, their beneficiaries, executors, administrators and any other legal representative and the Company, shall waive (and shall hereby be deemed to have waived) (1) the right to resolve any such dispute through a trial by jury or judge or administrative proceeding; and (2) any objection to arbitration taking place in Detroit, Michigan. The arbitrator shall: (i) have the authority to compel adequate discovery for the resolution of the dispute and to award such relief as would otherwise be permitted by law; and (ii) issue a written arbitration decision, to include the arbitrator's essential findings and conclusions and a statement of the award. The arbitrator shall be authorized to award any or all remedies that any party would be entitled to seek in a court of law. Any such award rendered shall be enforceable by any court having jurisdiction and, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Covered Executives, their beneficiaries, executors, administrators and any other legal representative and the Company shall waive (and shall hereby be deemed to have waived) the right to resolve any such dispute regarding enforcement of such award through a trial by jury.

(e) If any provision of this Policy is determined to be unenforceable or invalid under any applicable law, such provision will be applied to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law and shall automatically be deemed amended in a manner consistent with its objectives to the extent necessary to conform to any limitations required under applicable law.



Ford Motor Company  
One American Road  
Dearborn, MI 48126

[www.corporate.ford.com](http://www.corporate.ford.com)

Printed in U.S.A. Please recycle.